
Presented to:

By:

Occasion:

Date:

The Classic Orthodox Bible

Collected, compiled and edited by CJS Hayward, CJSHayward.com, with a bookshelf
at CJSHayward.com/books.

CJS Hayward Publications, Jordanville

© 2014-2025 by C.J.S. Hayward with public domain texts.

ISBN 978-1-0878-6882-0

All of the original contributions in this text are licensed CC0 (“No rights observed.”); see <https://creativecommons.org/share-your-work/public-domain/cc0/>.

This text is compiled and revised from Sir Lancelot Brenton’s public domain translation of the Greek Old Testament, and the public domain King James Version of the New Testament, and presented to be more accessible to the modern reader while retaining classic King James-style English.

Table of Contents

Foreword	vi
The Commentary	xv
About the Compiler	xxiii
OLD TESTAMENT	xxv
Hosea	591
Amos	599
Micah	605
Joel	610
Obadiah	613
Jonah	615
Nahum	617
Habakkuk	620
Zephaniah	623
Haggai	626
Zechariah	628
Malachi	635
Isaiah	638
Jeremiah	690
Baruch	728
Lamentations	731
Epistle of Jeremiah	737
Ezekiel	739
Daniel	775

Foreword

In a nutshell: There are many options.

As always, ask your priest or spiritual father, and consider reading the *Orthodox Study Bible* (classicorthodoxbible.com/osb) and this Bible, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, as complementary. Below is far more detail if you want it, and detail that you might show your priest (and could be useful to your priest. If this text does not agree with what your priest says...

Please go with your priest's guidance.

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

II Timothy 3:16-17¹

The Scripture is the crowning jewel of the Church's Tradition, and Orthodox Christians would do well to study it. This would ideally mean some time each day reading the Bible, as directed by one's priest or spiritual father. How one reads the Bible may vary. The OCA website has daily readings at oca.org/readings; these readings are short, hand-picked, and excellent. Another practice is to read one chapter of the Epistles (Acts through Revelation) each day, and two chapters of the Gospel (Matthew through John). (*I should mention that chapters in the Bible are short, usually more like a single page than a chapter of a modern book as far as length goes.*) The Gospel is the crowning jewel of the Bible, and the Orthodox Church's readings focus on the New Testament with the Old Testament particularly studied in times of fasting. The Psalms are a prayer book for Orthodox Christians. Even if you can just read one verse per day, one verse is better than nothing.

I will give various critiques of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but let me first say that it is an achievement and an indispensable resource. No other Bible that exists, and specifically not *this* Bible, comes close to replacing it. I suggest comparing translations to an extent, but **if you only read one version of the Bible, without a doubt it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb.**

In assessing this work, I might suggest that the *Orthodox Study Bible* is comparable to the *New International Version* (nicknamed the *Now Indispensable Version*), and the *Classic Orthodox Bible* is closer to an Orthodox *King James Version*. I can take credit for little of its strengths; the text is a lightly touched stitching together of a public domain Old Testament and a public domain New Testament, with a few footnotes and some modern formatting added.

¹ On Protestant terms, this verse, strictly speaking, refers to the Old Testament alone. In Orthodox Tradition, its sense expands to the fullness of Scripture, Old and New Testaments both.

But let us look at cultural context before circling back to the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

Cultural context and the Bible

Craig Keener's *The IVP Bible Background Commentary: New Testament*, on the back cover, gives three samples of illuminating cultural context, and then says:

To understand and apply the Bible well, you need two crucial sources of information. One is simply the Bible itself. The other is an understanding of the cultural background to the passage you're reading.

Only with the background can you grasp the author's original concerns and purposes. This unique commentary provides, in verse-by-verse format, the crucial cultural background you need for responsible—and richer—Bible study.

This is on the back cover because it is something that makes sense to prospective readers. Now what is on the cover of a book is something authors sometimes have little say about, but the back cover is of a piece with what the opening pages say to orient the reader. And I quote it as an example of something that makes sense to people today, no matter how unfortunate that may be. And, taken together with the commentary's introduction and orientation, it is clearly stated, not only that academic theologians should at least be aware of a passage's cultural context, but that the average Joe, the rank-and-file Christian, need to know cultural context personally to properly understand the Bible. And I would contest this. Martin Luther, rightly or wrongly, complained that people had erected a "wall of paper" of commentary by saints that got in the way of people's direct access to Scripture: what then is to say about this greater "wall of paper" that average Christians must purportedly master in order to have "responsible—and richer—Bible study"? We seem to have gone out of the frying pan, and into the fire, and it is much easier to lose one's way in cultural context than in studying how saints have read a passage.

C.S. Lewis commented in *The Abolition of Man*, "It is [the Apostle] Paul, the Pharisee, the man 'perfect as touching the Law' who learns where and how that Law was deficient." Perhaps it is also the student of the Bible and Orthodox theology who read thousands of pages on cultural context in and out of academic programs, who is sensitive to both the place and limitations of cultural context. Such a student summarized cultural context in the footnotes to the *Classic Orthodox Bible*. The basic insight is similar to a fellow parishioner who said that the more "exegesis" entered her Bible study, the more it worked out to be "*exit Jesus*."

I had earlier asked my spiritual father a question about the *Classic Orthodox Bible* in early revisions, and then said, "I have something else to ask you to bless." Because I know the Bible in relation to its cultural context but not in its spiritual and symbolic dimensions, I said, "Never mind; I call a timeout of several years to learn the Bible, as I recognize that I do not understand the Bible." I asked his blessing to read St. John Chrysostom's commentaries on John's Gospel, which are available from OrthodoxChurchFathers.com. And he, in essence, said, "I want you to write this and make it available." He didn't exactly *discourage* me from reading St. John Chrysostom's homilies, but he wanted me to write what I have now, not what I think I might be able to have in some years. Perhaps if I were humble I would have argued with him, but I can see wisdom in his reply, and not just because I have a genuine opportunity to write this now, and God only knows what I will have leisure to do, in two years, or ten. It may be that if I do not write this now, in its stunted growth that is innocent of the bread-and-butter of Saints' commentaries of Scripture, I will never be able to write it again.

In the front matter, I have included a short story, which has been called an essay, related to right reception of the Bible in relation to cultural issues. It is included at the end of the front matter, before Genesis.

Navigating the uncertain waters of all the different versions of the Bible

But let us turn to Bible versions. Today the English-speaking world has many different translations, or versions, of the Bible. It can be good to compare more than one translation, but *if you read one version of the Bible, don't read this version. If you read one version of the Bible, and you don't know that you want something else, read **The Orthodox Study Bible**, tinyurl.com/orthodox-study-bible*, which is an easy-to-understand translation and, uniquely among all other English Bibles I've heard of, has Orthodox footnotes. If you've explored *The Orthodox Study Bible* and want to dig deeper, this version, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*, might be helpful.

Which translation is best? The answer is that different translations are doing different jobs; some are strong in one area, some in another. One New Testament scholar was asked, "How much Greek do I need to understand the New Testament?" and answered, "**None**. But *it helps to compare translations.*"

As I said above, if you read *one* Bible version, it should probably be *The Orthodox Study Bible*. But here "two heads are better than one," or two translations rather. If you read two, you might use a literal translation like this, *The Classic Orthodox Bible*. A literal translation offers a close, word-for-word rendering, and Orthodox giants seem to prefer literal translations. A free or "dynamic equivalent" translation is usually easier to understand. It might make sense to read a free translation to get a basic understanding, and then a literal translation when you really want to dig in. If you own two Bible versions, and one of them is a less literal translation like *The Orthodox Study Bible*, the other should best be a literal translation like this one.

And a word about why the Orthodox Church uses the Septuagint, the Greek translation, for its Old Testament—or rather, why Protestants find it so natural to translate the Old Testament from Hebrew that it seems shocking and muddleheaded to have a translation for your official Old Testament when something more primal is available: In the West, the Renaissance made a big push, "*Ad fontes!*", "To the sources themselves!" If you want to get something right in this approach, you go as far back as you can. So when the Renaissance set the stage, the Reformers translated from the furthest back sources they could, meaning that Greek isn't original enough if you can get the Hebrew. The Orthodox Church is, in the words of one friend speaking of another topic, "temporally cosmopolitan", with prayer books that place side-by-side prayers by St. John Chrysostom (4th century), St. Simeon the New Theologian (10th-11th century), and St. Philaret of Moscow (19th century), without any sense that if you are serious you will give your first attention to the oldest sources available. This Renaissance approach has been kept alive in Protestantism, and in terms of "It was easier to get the Descendants of Israel out of Egypt than to get Egypt out of the Descendants of Israel," I have to my knowledge only seen the Renaissance "*Ad fontes!*" in Orthodoxy as retained by former Protestants. I quote from the cover of the *Orthodox Study Bible*:

ANCIENT CHRISTIANITY SPEAKS TO TODAY'S WORLD

- Become more conversant about the ancient roots of Christianity
- Expand your Bible knowledge with commentary from Christian teachers of the first millennium

Why such tunnel version for the ancient? Why not speak of the Trinity, or the essence and energies of God, or the Creed, or Liturgy and the Holy Mysteries, or icons? Why fixate on the ancient itself when the ancient's greatest treasure is free for the asking? Perhaps it has sometimes happened that editors and advertisers choose what goes on the cover, but the "Introducing the Orthodox Church" segment is cut from the same cloth: it is pungent with the scent of "*Ad fontes!*" Now regarding the Orthodox use of the Septuagint, beyond suggesting that Orthodox might

answer the question “Why is the Greek your primary reference point?” by saying, “Why is ‘*Ad fontes!*’ so much your reference point that any official text newer than Hebrew appears strange?” And indeed the Orthodox Church understands that there was grace in the translation of the Septuagint, and in the wake of Jews and Christians hating each other, the extremely dim view of Jews for the Septuagint was because that translation, pre-Christian by a couple of centuries and thus Jewish, was the Old Testament of Christians.

(Incidentally, the Hebrew Old Testament as represented by the Masoretes has had a scissors taken to it by the school of Jamnia. The Samaritan Pentateuch, which has not undergone such “cleansing,” agrees with the Septuagint over the Masoretic text in many places, thus suggesting that the New Testament may have been a more faithful preservation of a Hebrew original than the doctored Hebrew now available in the Hebrew text ordinarily used to make Christian Bible translations.)

This translation is not a new translation from scratch, but is 99% based on a combination of two old translations, the King James Version’s New Testament, and Sir Lancelot Brenton’s translation of the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint, which is the Greek version of the Old Testament used by the Church Fathers and by Our Lord himself. (The odd missing verse from the Old Testament may have been filled in from the King James Version.) For the purposes of this discussion, the combination of the King James Version’s New Testament with Sir Lancelot Brenton’s Old Testament is more or less what the King James Version would have been if its Old Testament were the Orthodox Church’s Septuagint version. Sir Lancelot Brenton lived much later, but his translation’s English, for good and for ill, is faithful to the style and quality of the King James Version with its thee’s and thou’s. The translation is retouched at a few points but the editor has been meticulously careful to work with rather than against the genius and Elizabethan grandeur of the base translation. A few censored passages have been uncensored (*rude words are generally used to translate rude words in the original Bible, a term which usually meant “slave” is not primarily rendered as the more appealing “servant,” the Song of Songs is rendered clearly, the patristic word play of “Jesus” is not killed off by using separate spellings “Joshua” and “Jesus” when the same name appears in Old Testament and New, there are no separate-looking terms “Christ” and “anointed one,” in rendering one identical term applied to the Lord and to all his disciples, and special attention has been paid to a few verses which most resist translation*). Some semblance of modern quotation marks and other formatting have been added to lower a cognitive tax, because the King James notes quotations with an initial capital letter but lacks what the modern reader will recognize as quotation marks. However, in general the Classic Orthodox Bible is intended to be an Elizabethan English Bible, cutting *with* the grain of a King James style of translation rather than against it, and again is not intended to replace the readable modern English of the *Orthodox Study Bible*.

I will say a word about several translations that I think are best, but first I would like to say a word about the King James Version. When I was at Wheaton College, I said that the King James Version was “a wonderful monument of Elizabethan English which should respectfully be permitted to rest in peace.” Now other things, including Greek classes, have given me a different way of looking at it. The English of the King James Version was archaic when the King James Version was new, and it’s not just thee’s and thou’s; the text flows unlike English today and it can be hard to understand. I remember one friend at Calvin had been assigned to write a report on Tobit and she was completely confused because she had read it in the King James Version and she didn’t understand what was going on. Then I lent her my New Jerusalem Bible, which is not so much literal as a free translation, and said I’d be back in 30 minutes to explain things. I came back in 30 minutes and found that no explanation was needed: she understood the story. That is why I have suggested that if you use one Bible version, it should be the *Orthodox Study Bible*. However, Orthodox who want to study texts in depths usually seem to prefer literal translations, and you can go farther once you understand them.

The King James Version is also different from almost any translation produced today because it was produced by devout, *well-rounded* translators, while translators today are super-specialists. Some have said, “The problem with the King James Version is the translators’ shaky grasp of Hebrew. The problem with all modern translations is the translators’ increasingly shaky grasp of English.” This might not be as true for the translators of the *Orthodox Study Bible*, but modern translations are often the work of translators who don’t really know how to write. But the King James Version was a different deal, and as far as I can tell after comparing Brenton with the Greek Old Testament, Brenton’s translation is a lot like the King James Version. Nothing that I have read so far leads me to question Brenton’s ability to write, and again his text is largely what the King James Version of the Old Testament would have been like if its translators were working from the Greek Old Testament. And the King James Version is unique in the extent to which the craft of its words is still respected today among people who care about the Bible as literature even if they don’t care for Christianity.

This translation is intended, where possible, to be faithful, not just to the King James Version, but to the tradition of Orthodox liturgical English. This means, to pick a prime example, that the capitalization in the Our Father says, “...**Thy Kingdom** come...” where the King James Version has, “...**thy kingdom** come...” Changes have often addressed the King James Version’s punctuation, rather than the wording itself, and the punctuation is intended to be modern, and on rare occasion include scare quotes.

Additionally, this translation has an experimental aspect. One question has to do with handling of coarse language, which is usually translated out where the original text says something coarse while the modern versions have the most delicate word with appropriate denotation. This translation is meant to record it, but it has asterisks for coarse words rather than convey the impression that an opposing warhost’s representatives used the most delicate words available in saying that people in a besieged Jerusalem would eat and drink their own waste—or that St. Paul used a euphemism when he told what he counted his reasons of confidence according to the flesh as being worth. However, it is recognized that it could be needlessly difficult for people reading the Bible publicly to read a swear word. Hence the attempt is made to follow a middle path and convey where coarse language is in the Biblical text. In response to criticism that the *Classic Orthodox Bible* had excellent translations but lousy formatting, I have paid extensive attention to supporting the translation with clear and good formatting which includes a readable font size for most of the Old Testament, a larger font size for most of the New Testament and Psalms, and a still larger font size for the Gospels. . In general, innovative features to the translation have been made with passages that present translation issues, with special attention to a tiny slice of the wordplay. And I would like to comment specifically on originality. A charitable visitor to my website at CJSHayward.com would probably concur with a statement that my works are interesting, edifying, and creative. However, creativity plays at best a supporting role in any Bible version worth reading. This translation does some things that I don’t remember taking from other sources. For example, the New Testament, as is common practice, italicizes the quoted text and refers the reader to the source. That is not new. What may be new, perhaps excluding cross-referenced Bible editions, is that the quotes are also italicized in the Old Testament, with a reference to the New Testament text providing its fulfillment that, on an Orthodox understanding, the original passage looked forward to. However I am not presently an academic, and the claim to originality that I make is essentially nil.

This translation follows, in part, the principle of *deference to past excellence*. The translators of the *English Standard Version* articulates a principle of usually deferring to what is found in the best existing translations, a practice to be found in the *King James Version* itself.

I would like to give a few words about different translations or versions of the Bible. There are a number out there, and I have not read the *New Living Translation*, but here are a few of the versions. I provide their initials; usually people comparing different versions would use initials,

KJV for *King James Version*, NIV for *New International Version*, etc.

Classic Orthodox Bible, or COB, classicorthodoxbible.com/cob

This is the Classic Orthodox Bible: Sir Lancelot Brenton's King-James-Version-style translation of the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament, combined with the King James Version New Testament. Again, it is much what the King James Version of the Bible would have been if the translators had been working from the Orthodox Church's Greek Old Testament.

I believe that it is a good literal translation, and done with archaic English, but better English than any modern translation I've read.

Contemporary Comparative Side-by-Side Bible: New International Version and New King James Version and New Living Translation and The Message: The World's Bestselling Bible Paired with Three Contemporary Versions, classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb

This is not, strictly speaking, a Bible *version*; it is a *parallel Bible*, which offers four major Protestant translations side by side. The New King James Version uses the Greek Text of the New Testament, the same language but a slightly different text from those used by the New International Version and most other modern translations. The New King James Version is also the New Testament translation used by the Orthodox Study Bible. The translations are among those most heavily used by Evangelicals who want to understand the Bible well.

There was one leading Bible scholar who was asked, "How much Greek do I need to know to understand the New Testament?" He answered: "*None*, but it helps to compare translations." I don't know of any Orthodox parallel Bibles, but given that this is not an Orthodox canon, these are some of the major heavyweights.

Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible or EOB, with New Testament at classicorthodoxbible.com/eob

This is a promising literal translation of the New Testament by Orthodox scholars and offering Orthodox support. It may be that when the Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible is complete, a pairing of it and the Orthodox Study Bible may be the way to go for people who use more than one translation but don't want to be eclectics using all sorts of translations. (This author is an eclectic, but perhaps it is better to assume that most people don't need to read lots and lots of translations.) The EOB is recommended for beginning to intermediate students of New Testament Greek who want to understand translation issues that most other translations hide.

English Standard Version or ESV, classicorthodoxbible.com/esv

Many of the "other" translations of the Bible are in fact revisions, or revisions of revisions, of the King James Version. (Not all: the New International Version was basically made from scratch.) The list of versions stemming from the King James Version include the Revised Standard Version, the New American Standard Bible, the New Revised Standard Version, the New King James Version, and the English Standard Version. Of these, the English Standard Version is as good as I've read. It is written to strike a balance between current English and faithfulness to its literature legacy, and it is one of the best-respected modern translations among people who care about well-written English.

King James Version or KJV, or *Authorized Version* or AV, classicorthodoxbible.com/kjv

This is, among other things, the preferred version in the Orthodox Church for liturgical readings. It is an excellent version, and if you get one literal and one free translation, this would be an obvious choice for the literal translation. It is simply not one translation among others.

New English Translation of the Septuagint or NETS, classicorthodoxbible.com/nets

This is a translation of the Septuagint based on the *New Revised Standard Version* or NRSV, which tries to connect the Greek text with the Hebrew original, in a fashion that

intentionally departs from the Septuagint as received by the Fathers, and I list some caveats below. That stated, I am glad to use it.

New International Version or NIV, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/niv

The New International Version is the top selling Evangelical version of the Bible and it is excellent for accuracy and simplicity. It is probably the easiest Bible translation to understand that I have read, and it has been called the Now Indispensible Version.

New Jerusalem Bible or NJB, classicorthodoxbible.com/njb

The New Jerusalem Bible is an easier-to-understand but also more literary Roman translation, with Roman footnotes. I wouldn't purchase it instead of the Orthodox Study Bible, but it could help fill out a comparison collection, as none of the other Western translations mentioned have real footnotes.

New King James Version or NKJV, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/nkjv

The New King James Version is based on the same manuscripts as the King James Version, and this is a distinctive feature. All other mainstream modern translations use a different manuscript tradition from the Orthodox Church's Byzantine manuscript tradition, so that the end of the Gospel according to St. Mark, for instance, is inappropriately bracketed as dubious. It is one that you should know about.

New Living Translation or NLT, included in the complete parallel Bible at classicorthodoxbible.com/nlt

The New Living Translation is the most direct competitor to the *New International Version*, and is even more simplified. It is derived from the *Living Bible* or LB, a very loose, very understandable contemporary paraphrase of the Bible.

The Orthodox New Testament or ONT, classicorthodoxbible.com/ont

The Orthodox New Testament represents a reasonable take of what the KJV would have been if the translators were Orthodox. It is a close, literal translation, at times slavish, and one I am glad to read.

Orthodox Study Bible or OSB, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb

Again, if you get *one* Bible version, *I recommend this one*. (But I recommend getting more than one version, and that is part of why this version is offered.) There have been critiques raised of the Orthodox Study Bible, but nothing I've seen doth a better job of what is attempted in the Orthodox Study Bible. For an easy-to-understand introduction to the Bible as it has been read by the Orthodox Church, there is nothing else like it.

(The patristics notes are pastorally sensitive but somewhat simplified. If you would like a bit more depth in patristic comment on passages from Scripture, I would recommend *The Bible and the Holy Fathers for Orthodox*, classicorthodoxbible.com/bhfo, to either read through like any other book, or ask your priest to help you find the current week with a work arranged by weeks in the liturgical year.)

The Psalter According to the Seventy, classicorthodoxbible.com/pas

A good literal, Orthodox version of the Psalms as found in the Septuagint. (And my favorite standalone Psalter.)

Revised Standard Version or RSV, classicorthodoxbible.com/rsv

The Revised Standard Version is older than most other modern versions and strikes a balance between ancient and modern, and between being literal and being easy to understand. It retains much of what attracts people in the King James Version while being not nearly as difficult to grasp.

And if you want a specific recipe to follow, here is a concrete suggestion:

1. First, discuss matters with your spiritual father or priest, and request guidance (you may show him this text if you want). If my guidance is at variance with what your priest says, go with your priest if at all possible.
2. Second, buy the *Orthodox Study Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/osb. It has, as this Bible does not, introductions to books and more thorough coverage in its footnotes, and it is a better starting point.
3. Once you know your way around, buy a literal translation for close reading. If you prefer the old thee's and thous of Orthodox liturgy in English, and of the King James Version, read this version, the *Classic Orthodox Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/cob. If you prefer or don't mind more modern English, buy as much as you can of the *Eastern Orthodox Bible*. At the time of this writing the New Testament is available at classicorthodoxbible.com/eob. If the Old Testament is not available at the time you read this, you might consider the *New English Translation of the Septuagint*, available at classicorthodoxbible.com/nets, to go with it. However, I might comment that I have suggested it be called "The New *Evangelical* Translation of the Septuagint," written to translate the text as originally produced and not the text as received by the Church, and leaving some bewilderment as to why exactly the scholars thought the Septuagint was worth the bother to translate. My recommendation is to read the Eastern Orthodox Bible for the New Testament and perhaps combine it with the *New American Standard Bible*, which at times went with the Septuagint in translating the Old Testament, or go to one of the other options mentioned here for your Old Testament.
4. If you want to do more, start looking through the translations discussed above and see if anything catches your eye. If your "to do" list for Bible versions includes the *King James Version*, *New King James Version*, *New International Version*, or *New Living Translation*, you should seriously consider the *Complete Parallel Bible*, classicorthodoxbible.com/ccpb.

And I am specifically not giving this translation pride of place. It has a place, but I do not claim that it is the best version out there or the first version to read. It will see its best use given that it holds its own place, not that of the *Orthodox Study Bible* or *Eastern / Greek Orthodox Bible*.

Readers of the electronic forms of the *Classic Orthodox Bible* are advised that a way to find a passage is to search for a book name and chapter number, and adding a space at the end, such as "Judges 1 " or "Matthew 5". The book names are rendered to be consonant with familiar English naming.

One word on commentary and footnotes: in studying theology I was given a photograph of a page from a late medieval illuminated manuscript, which had the Biblical text itself at the core and then all around it patristic comments on the text, like "apples of gold in settings of silver" (Prov. 25:11). Luther attacked such as a wall of paper between the saints' words and the Biblical text (though it was nothing like the historical-critical wall of paper as the Reformation worked out). I have removed explanatory footnotes from previous versions, not because I object to it, but because a worthy endowment of footnotes well out of my depth. None the less, I would advise the reader of commentary far more worthy and far more complete than anything I could furnish myself; there are other commentaries. I would single out *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture* (classicorthodoxbible.com/accs) as probably the easiest to read, but my preference is for

just reading a few of the shorter comments of Catena, available as a phone app and as a website (catenabible.com). For the New Testament only, the best commentary I am aware of integrated treatment of is Archbishop Vitaly's *Commentary on the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament* (classicorthodoxbible.com/csnt). All three of these are worth a good price, but the Catena app is free. I would recommend, in order of preference, Vl. Vitaly's commentary, the Catena app, and *The Ancient Christian Commentary on Scripture*.

I would close by one word about literal, somewhat difficult to understand versions such as this one. In *The Way of the Pilgrim*, the anonymous pilgrim meets a former drunkard whose priest gave him a copy of the [Slavonic] Gospel books, which are the King James Version of Russian Orthodoxy. The priest told him to read one Gospel a day, and said, "Do not worry if you do not understand what you are reading. *The demons will understand.*"

Have blessed and happy reading!

Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward

CJSHayward.com

CJSH@CJSHayward.com

The Commentary

Memories flitted through Martin's mind as he drove: tantalizing glimpses he had seen of how people really thought in Bible times. Glimpses that made him thirsty for more. It had seemed hours since he left his house, driving out of the city, across back roads in the forest, until at last he reached the quiet town. The store had printer's blocks in the window, and as he stepped in, an old-fashioned bell rung. There were old tools on the walls, and the room was furnished in beautifully varnished wood.

An old man smiled and said, "Welcome to my bookstore. Are you—" Martin nodded. The man looked at him, turned, and disappeared through a doorway. A moment later he was holding a thick leatherbound volume, which he set on the counter. Martin looked at the binding, almost afraid to touch the heavy tome, and read the letters of gold on its cover:

**COMMENTARY
ON THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS
IN ONE VOLUME
CONTAINING A CAREFUL ANALYSIS OF ALL CULTURAL ISSUES
NEEDFUL TO UNDERSTAND THE BIBLE
AS DID ITS FIRST READERS**

"You're sure you can afford it, sir? I'd really like to let it go for a lower price, but you must understand that a book like this is costly, and I can't afford to sell it the way I do most other titles."

"Finances will be tight, but I've found knowledge to cost a lot and ignorance to cost more. I have enough money to buy it, if I make it a priority."

"Good. I hope it may profit you. But may I make one request, even if it sounds strange?"

"What is your request?"

"If, for any reason, you no longer want the commentary, or decide to get rid of it, you will let me have the first chance to buy it back."

"Sir? I don't understand. I have been searching for a book like this for years. I don't know how many miles I've driven. I will pay. You're right that this is more money than I could easily spare—and I am webmaster to a major advertising agency. I would have only done so for something I desired a great, great deal."

"Never mind that. If you decide to sell it, will you let me have the first chance?"

"Let's talk about something else. What text does it use?"

"It uses the *Revised Standard Version*. Please answer my question, sir."

"How could anyone prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

"I don't know. Please answer my question."

"Yes, I will come to you first. Now will you sell it to me?"

The old man rung up the sale.

As Martin walked out the door, the shopkeeper muttered to himself, "Sold for the seventh

time! Why doesn't anybody want to keep it?"

Martin walked through the door of his house, almost exhausted, and yet full of bliss. He sat in his favorite overstuffed armchair, one that had been reupholstered more than once since he sat in it as a boy. He relaxed, the heavy weight of the volume pressing into his lap like a loved one, and then opened the pages. He took a breath, and began reading.

INTRODUCTION

At the present time, most people believe the question of culture in relation to the Bible is a question of understanding the ancient cultures and accounting for their influence so as to be able to better understand Scripture. That is indeed a valuable field, but its benefits may only be reaped after addressing another concern, a concern that is rarely addressed by people eager to understand Ancient Near Eastern culture.

A part of the reader's culture is the implicit belief that he is not encumbered by culture: culture is what people live under long ago and far away. This is not true. As it turns out, the present culture has at least two beliefs which deeply influence and to some extent limit its ability to connect with the Bible. There is what scholars call 'period awareness', which is not content with the realization that we all live in a historical context, but places different times and places in sealed compartments, almost to the point of forgetting that people who live in the year 432, people who live in 1327, and people who live in 1987 are all human. Its partner in crime is the doctrine of progress, which says at heart that we are better, nobler, and wiser people than those who came before us, and our ideas are better, because ideas, like machines, grow rust and need to be replaced. This giveth the reader the most extraordinary difficulties in believing that the Holy Spirit spoke through humans to address human problems in the Bible, and the answer speaks as much to us humans as it did to them. Invariably the reader believes that the Holy Spirit influenced a first century man trying to deal with first century problems, and a delicate work of extrication is needed before ancient texts can be adapted to turn-of-the-millennium concerns.

Martin shifted his position slightly, felt thirsty, almost decided to get up and get a glass of water, then decided to continue reading. He turned a few pages in order to get into the real food of the introduction, and resumed reading:

...is another example of this dark pattern.

In an abstracted sense, what occurs is as follows:

1. Scholars implicitly recognize that some passages in the Bible are less than congenial to whatever axe they're grinding.
2. They make a massive search, and subject all of the offending passages to a meticulous examination, an examination much more meticulous than orthodox scholars ever really need when they're trying to understand something.
3. In parallel, there is an exhaustive search of a passage's historical-cultural context. This search dredges up a certain kind of detail—in less flattering terms, it creates disinformation.
4. No matter what the passage says, no matter who's examining it, this story always has the same ending. It turns out that the passage in fact means something radically different from what it appears to mean, and in fact does not contradict the scholar

at all.

This dark pattern has devastating effect on people from the reader's culture. They tend to believe that culture has almost any influence it is claimed to; in that regard, they are very gullible. It is almost unheard-of for someone to say, "I'm sorry, no; cultures can make people do a lot of things, but I don't believe a culture could have *that* influence."

It also creates a dangerous belief which is never spoken in so many words: "If a passage in the Bible appears to contradict what we believe today, that is because we do not adequately understand its cultural context."

Martin coughed. He closed the commentary slowly, reverently placed it on the table, and took a walk around the block to think.

Inside him was turmoil. It was like being at an illusionist show, where impossible things happened. He recalled his freshman year of college, when his best friend Chaplain was a student from Liberia, and come winter, Chaplain was not only seared by cold, but looked betrayed as the icy ground became a traitor beneath his feet. Chaplain learned to keep his balance, but it was slow, and Martin could read the pain off Chaplain's face. How long would it take? He recalled the shopkeeper's words about returning the commentary, and banished them from his mind.

Martin stepped into his house and decided to have no more distractions. He wanted to begin reading commentary, now. He opened the book on the table and sat erect in his chair:

Genesis

1:1 In the beginning God created the Heavens and the earth.

1:2 The earth was without form and void, and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God was moving over the face of the waters.

1:3 And God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light.

The reader is now thinking about evolution. He is wondering whether Genesis 1 is right, and evolution is simply wrong, or whether evolution is right, and Genesis 1 is a myth that may be inspiring enough but does not actually tell how the world was created.

All of this is because of a culture phenomenally influenced by scientism and science. The theory of evolution is an attempt to map out, in terms appropriate to scientific dialogue, just what organisms occurred, when, and what mechanism led there to be new kinds of organisms that did not exist before. Therefore, nearly all Evangelicals assumed, Genesis 1 must be the Christian substitute for evolution. Its purpose must also be to map out what occurred when, to provide the same sort of mechanism. In short, if Genesis 1 is true, then it must be trying to answer the same question as evolution, only answering it differently.

Darwinian evolution is not a true answer to the question, "Why is there life as we know it?" Evolution is on philosophical grounds *not* a true answer to that question, because it is not an answer to that question at all. Even if it is true, evolution is only an answer to the question, "How is there life as we know it?" If someone asks, "Why is there this life that we see?" and someone answers, "Evolution," it is like someone saying, "Why is the kitchen light on?" and someone else answering, "Because the switch is in the on position, thereby closing the electrical circuit and allowing current to flow through the bulb, which grows hot and produces light."

Where the reader only sees one question, an ancient reader saw at least two other questions that are invisible to the present reader. As well as the question of "How?" that evolution addresses, there is the question of "Why?" and "What function does it serve?" These two questions are very important, and are not even considered when people are only trying to work out the antagonism between creationism and evolutionism.

Martin took a deep breath. Was the text advocating a six-day creationism? That was hard to tell. He felt uncomfortable, in a much deeper way than if Bible-thumpers were preaching to him that evolutionists would burn in Hell.

He decided to see what it would have to say about a problem passage. He flipped to Ephesians 5:

5:21 Be subject to one another out of reverence for Christ.

5:22 Wives, be subject to your husbands, as to the Lord.

5:23 For the husband is the head of the wife as Christ is the head of the Church, his body, and is himself its Savior.

5:24 As the Church is subject to Christ, so let wives also be subject in everything to their husbands.

5:25 Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her,

5:26 that he might sanctify her, having cleansed her by the washing of water with the word,

5:27 that he might present the Church to himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish.

5:28 Even so husbands should love their wives as their own bodies. He who loveth his wife loveth himself.

5:29 For no man ever hates his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, as Christ doth the Church,

5:30 because we are members of his body.

5:31 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh."

5:32 This mystery is a profound one, and I am saying that it refers to Christ and the Church;

5:33 however, let each one of you love his wife as himself, and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

The reader is at this point pondering what to do with this problem passage. At the moment, he sees three major options: first, to explain it away so it doesn't actually give husbands authority; second, to chalk it up to misogynist Paul trying to rescind Jesus's progressive liberality; and third, to take this as an example of why the Bible can't really be trusted.

To explain why the reader perceives himself caught in this unfortunate choice, it is necessary to explain a powerful cultural force, one whose effect cannot be ignored: feminism. Feminism has such a powerful effect among the educated in his culture that the question one must ask of the reader is not "Is he a feminist?" but "What kind of feminist is he, and to what degree?"

Feminism flows out of a belief that it's a wonderful privilege to be a man, but it is tragic to be a woman. Like Christianity, feminism recognizes the value of lifelong penitence, even the purification that can come through guilt. It teaches men to repent in guilt of being men, and women to likewise repent of being women. The beatific vision in feminism is a condition of sexlessness, which feminists call 'androgyny'.

Martin stopped. "What kind of moron wrote this? Am I actually supposed to believe it?" Then he continued reading:

This is why feminism believes that everything which has belonged to men is a privilege

which must be shared with women, and everything that has belonged to women is a burden which men must also shoulder. And so naturally, when Paul asserts a husband's authority, the feminist sees nothing but a privilege unfairly hoarded by men.

Martin's skin began to feel clammy.

The authority asserted here is not a domineering authority that uses power to serve oneself. Nowhere in the Bible does Paul tell husbands how to dominate their wives. Instead he follows Jesus's model of authority, one in which leadership is a form of servanthood. Paul doesn't just assume this; he explicitly tells the reader, "Husbands, love your wives, as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her." The sigil of male headship and authority is not a crown of gold, but a crown of thorns.

Martin was beginning to wish that the commentary had said, "The Bible is misogynistic, and that's good!" He was beginning to feel a nagging doubt that what he called problem passages were in fact perfectly good passages that didn't look attractive if you had a problem interpretation. What was that remark in a theological debate that had gotten so much under his skin? He almost wanted not to remember it, and then—"Most of the time, when people say they simply cannot understand a particular passage of Scripture, *they understand the passage perfectly well*. What they don't understand is how to explain it away so it doesn't contradict them."

He paced back and forth, and after a time began to think, "The sword can't always cut against me, can it? I know some gay rights activists who believe that the Bible's prohibition of homosexual acts is nothing but taboo. Maybe the commentary on Romans will give me something else to answer them with." He opened the book again:

1:26 For this reason God gave them up to dishonorable passions. Their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural,
1:27 and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in their own persons the due penalty for their error.

The concept of 'taboo' in the reader's culture needs some explanation. When a person says, "That's taboo," what's being said is that there is an unthinking, irrational prejudice against it: one must not go against the prejudice because then people will be upset, but in some sense to call a restriction a taboo is *de facto* to show it unreasonable.

The term comes from Polynesia and other South Pacific islands, where it is used when people recognize there is a line which it is wiser not to cross. Thomas Aquinas said, "The peasant who does not murder because the law of God is deep in his bones is greater than the theologian who can derive, 'Thou shalt not kill' from first principles."

A taboo is a restriction so deep that most people cannot offer a ready explanation. A few can; apologists and moral philosophers make a point of being able to explain the rules. For most people, though, they know what is right and what is wrong, and it is so deeply a part of them that they cannot, like an apologist, start reasoning with first principles and say an hour and a half later, "and this is why homosexual acts are wrong."

What goes with the term 'taboo' is an assumption that if you can't articulate your reasons on the drop of a hat, that must mean that you don't have any good reasons, and are acting only from benighted prejudice. Paradoxically, the term 'taboo' is itself a taboo: there is a taboo against holding other taboos, and this one is less praiseworthy than other taboos...

Martin walked away and sat in another chair, a high wooden stool. What was it that he had

been thinking about before going to buy the commentary? A usability study had been done on his website, and he needed to think about the results. Designing advertising material was different from other areas of the web; the focus was not just on a smooth user experience but also something that would grab attention, even from a hostile audience. Those two goals were inherently contradictory, like mixing oil and water. His mind began to wander; he thought about the drive to buy the commentary, and began to daydream about a beautiful woman clad only in—

What did the commentary have to say about lust? Jesus said it was equivalent to adultery; the commentary probably went further and made it unforgiveable. He tried to think about work, but an almost morbid curiosity filled him. Finally, he looked up the Sermon on the Mount, and opened to Matthew:

5:27 “You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’

5:28 But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

There is a principle here that was once assumed and now requires some explanation. Jesus condemned lust because it was doing in the heart what was sinful to do in the hands. There is a principle that is forgotten in centuries of people saying, “I can do whatever I want as long as it doesn’t harm you,” or to speak more precisely, “I can do whatever I want as long as I don’t see how it harms you.” Suddenly purity was no longer a matter of the heart and hands, but a matter of the hands alone. Where captains in a fleet of ships once tried both to avoid collisions and to keep shipshape inside, now captains believe that it’s OK to ignore mechanical problems inside as long as you try not to hit other ships—and if you steer the wheel as hard as you can and your ship still collides with another, you’re not to blame. Heinrich Heine wrote:

Should ever that taming talisman break—the Cross—then will come roaring back the wild madness of the ancient warriors, with all their insane, Berserker rage, of whom our Nordic poets speak and sing. That talisman is now already crumbling, and the day is not far off when it shall break apart entirely. On that day, the old stone gods will rise from their long forgotten wreckage and rub from their eyes the dust of a thousand years’ sleep. At long last leaping to life, Thor with his giant hammer will crush the gothic cathedrals. And laugh not at my forebodings, the advice of a dreamer who warns you away from the . . . *Naturphilosophen*. No, laugh not at the visionary who knows that in the realm of phenomena cometh soon the revolution that has already taken place in the realm of spirit. For thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. There will be played in Germany a play compared to which the French Revolution was but an innocent idyll.

Heinrich Heine was a German Jewish poet who lived a century before Thor’s hammer would crush six million of his kinsmen.

The ancient world knew that thought goes before deed as lightning before thunder. They knew that purity is an affair of the heart as well as the hands. Now there is grudging acknowledgment that lust is wrong, a crumbling acceptance that has little place in the culture’s impoverished view, but this acknowledgment is like a tree whose soil is taken away. For one example of what goes with that tree, I would like to look at advertising.

Porn uses enticing pictures of women to arouse sexual lust, and can set a chain of events in motion that leads to rape. Advertising uses enticing pictures of chattels to arouse covetous lust, and exists for the sole reason of setting a chain of events in motion that lead people to waste resources by buying things they don’t need. The fruit is less bitter, but the vine is the same. Both operate by arousing impure desires that do not lead to a righteous fulfillment. Both porn and advertising are powerfully unreal, and bite those that embrace them. A man

that uses porn will have a warped view of women and be slowly separated from healthy relations. Advertising manipulates people to seek a fulfillment in things that things can never provide: buying one more product can never satisfy that deep craving, any more than looking at one more picture can. Bruce Marshall said, "...the young man who rings at the door of a brothel is unconsciously looking for God." Advertisers know that none of their products give a profound good, nothing like what people search for deep down inside, and so they falsely present products as things that are transcendent, and bring family togetherness or racial harmony.

It has been asked, "Was the Sabbath made for man, or was man made for the Sabbath?" Now the question should be asked, "Was economic wealth made for man, or was man made for economic wealth?" The resounding answer of advertising is, "Man was made for economic wealth." Every ad that is sent out bears the unspoken message, "You, the customer, exist for me, the corporation."

Martin sat in his chair, completely stunned.

After a long time, he padded off to bed, slept fitfully, and was interrupted by nightmares.

The scenic view only made the drive bleaker. Martin stole guiltily into the shop, and laid the book on the counter. The shopkeeper looked at him, and he at the shopkeeper.

"Didn't you ask who could prefer darkness to light, obscurity to illumination?"

Martin's face was filled with anguish. "How can I live without my darkness?"

About the Compiler

Who is, the Slave of God,² the novice Br. Christos Jonathan Seth Hayward (really, thou / thee / thy / thine)? A man, made in the image of God and summoned to ascend to the heights of the likeness of God. A great sinner, and in fact, the chief of sinners. One who is, moment by moment, in each ascetical decision choosing to become one notch more a creature of Heaven, or one notch more a creature of Hell, until his life is spent and his eternal choice between Heaven and Hell is eternally sealed.

Man, mediator, midpoint, microcosm, measure: as man he is the recapitulation of the entire spiritual and visible creation, having physical life in common with plants and animals, and noetic life in common with rank upon rank of angel host, and forever in the shadow of that moment when Heaven kissed earth and God and the Son of God became Man and the Son of Man that men and the sons of men might become gods and the sons of God.

He's also a writer with a few hobbies, but really, there are more important things in life.

(You are welcome, though, to visit his website at cjsheyward.com and his bookshelf at cjsheyward.com/books.)

² In all the Classic Orthodox Bible, “slave” may be read as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate and may be copied as “slave,” “servant,” or “handmaid” as appropriate.

OLD TESTAMENT

Hosea

Hosea 1 The word of the Lord which came to Hosea the son of Beerī, in the days of Ozias, and Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam son of Joas, King of Israel.

Hosea's family

² The beginning of the word of the Lord by Hosea. And the Lord said to Hosea,

“Go, take to thyself a wife of fornication,
And children of fornication:
For the land will surely go a-whoring,
In departing from the Lord.”

³ So he went and took Gomer, daughter of Debelaim; and she conceived, and bore him a son. ⁴ And the Lord said to him,

“Call his name ‘Jezrael;’
For yet a little while,
And I will avenge the blood of Jezrael on the house of
Judah,
And will make to cease the kingdom of the house of
Israel.

⁵ And it shall be, in that day,
That I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of
Jezrael.”

⁶ And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And He said to him,

“Call her name, ‘Unpitied;’
For I will no more have mercy on the house of Israel,
But will surely set myself in array against them.

⁷ But I will have mercy on the house of Judah,
And will save them by the Lord their God,
And will not save them with bow,
Nor with sword, nor by war,
Nor by horses, nor by horsemen.”

⁸ And she weaned Unpitied; and she conceived again, and bore a son. ⁹ And He said,

“Call his name, ‘Not My people;’
For ye are not My people,
And I am not your God.”

Israel will be restored

¹⁰ Yet the number of the descendants of Israel,
Was as the sand of the sea,
Which shall not be measured nor numbered:
*And it shall come to pass,
That in the place where it was said to them,
“Ye are not My people,” even they shall be called,
“The Sons of the living God.”*³

¹¹ And the children of Judah shall be gathered,
And the descendants of Israel together,
And shall appoint themselves one head,
And shall come up out of the land:
For great shall be the day of Jezrael.

Hosea 2 “Say to your brother, ‘My people,’
And to your sister, ‘Pitied.’

Gomer and Israel are unfaithful

² “Plead with your mother, plead:
For she is not my wife,
And I am not her husband:
And I will remove her fornication out of my presence,
And her adultery from between her breasts:
³ That I may strip her naked,
And make her again as she was at the day of her birth:
And I will make her desolate,
And make her as a dry land,
And will kill her with thirst.

⁴ “And I will not have mercy upon her children;
For they are children of fornication.

⁵ And their mother went a-whoring:
She that bore them disgraced them:
For she said,

³ Romans 9:26.

'I will go after my lovers,
That give me my bread and my water,
And my garments, and my linen clothes,
Mine oil and my necessities.'

⁶ "Therefore, behold, I hedge up her way with thorns,
And I will stop the ways,
And she shall not find her path.

⁷ And she shall follow after her lovers,
And shall not overtake them;
And she shall seek them,
But shall not find them:
And she shall say,
'I will go, and return to my former husband;
For it was better with me than now.'

⁸ "And she knew not that I gave her her grain, and
wine, and oil,
And multiplied silver to her:
But she made silver and gold images for Baal.

⁹ "Therefore I will return,
And take away My grain in its season,
And My wine in its time;
And I will take away My garments and My linen
clothes,

So that she shall not cover her nakedness.

¹⁰ And now I will expose her uncleanness before her
lovers,
And no one shall by any means deliver her out of My
hand.

¹¹ And I will take away all her gladness,
Her feasts, and her festivals at the new moon,
And her Sabbaths, and all her solemn assemblies.

¹² "And I will utterly destroy her vines,
And her fig-trees,
All things of which she said,
'These are my hire which my lovers have given me:'

And I will make them a testimony,
And the wild beasts of the field,
And the birds of the sky,
And the reptiles of the earth shall devour them.

¹³ And I will recompense on her the days of Baalim,
Wherein she sacrificed to them,
And put on her ear-rings, and her necklaces,
And went after her lovers,
And forgot me,"
Saith the Lord.

God has mercy on his people

¹⁴ "Therefore, behold, I will cause her to err,
And will make her as desolate,
And will speak comfortably to her.

¹⁵ And I will give her possessions from thence,
And the valley of Achor to open her understanding:
And she shall be afflicted there according to the days
of her infancy,
And according to the days of her coming up out of the

land of Egypt.

¹⁶ "And it shall come to pass in that day,"
Saith the Lord,
"That she shall call Me, 'My husband,'
And shall no longer call Me 'My master, Baalim.'

¹⁷ And I will take away the names of Baalim out of her
mouth,
And their names shall be remembered no more at all.
¹⁸ And I will make for them in that day a covenant with
the wild beasts of the field,
And with the birds of the sky,
And with the reptiles of the earth:
And I will break the bow and the sword and the battle
from off the earth,
And will cause thee to dwell safely.

¹⁹ And I will betroth thee to Myself for ever;
Yea, I will betroth thee to myself in righteousness,
And in judgment, and in mercy,
And in tender compassions;
²⁰ And I will betroth thee to Myself in faithfulness:
And thou shalt know the Lord.

²¹ "And it shall come to pass in that day,"
Saith the Lord,

"I will hearken to the Heaven,
And it shall hearken to the earth;
²² And the earth shall hearken to the grain,
And the wine, and the oil;

And they shall hearken to Jezrael.

²³ And I will sow her to Me on the earth;
*And will love her that was not loved,
And will say to that which was not My people,
'Thou art My people;'*⁴

And they shall say,
"Thou art the Lord My God."

Israel will return to the Lord

Hosea 3 And the Lord said to me,

"Go yet, and love a woman that loveth evil things,
An adulteress,
Even as the Lord loveth the descendants of Israel,
And they have respect to strange gods,
And love cakes of dried grapes."

² So I hired her to myself for fifteen pieces of silver,
And a homer of barley,
And a flagon of wine.

³ And I said unto her,
"Thou shalt wait for me many days;

And thou shalt not commit fornication,
Neither shalt thou be for another man;
And I will be for thee."

⁴ For the descendants of Israel shall abide many days
without a King,
And without a prince,
And without a sacrifice,
And without an altar,

⁴ Romans 9:25.

And without a priesthood,
 And without manifestations.
 5 And afterward shall the descendants of Israel return,
 And shall seek the Lord their God,
 And David their King;
 And shall be amazed at the Lord and at His goodness in
 the latter days.

God's judgment on Israel

Hosea 4 Hear the word of the Lord,
 Ye descendants of Israel:
 For the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants
 of the land,
 Because there is no Truth, nor mercy,
 Nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 "Cursing, and lying, and murder, and theft, and
 adultery bound in the land,
 And they mingle blood with blood.
 3 Therefore shall the land mourn,
 And shall be diminished with all that dwell in it,
 With the wild beasts of the field,
 And the reptiles of the earth,
 And with the birds of the sky,
 And the fish of the sea shall fail:
 4 That neither any one may plead,
 Nor any one reprove another;
 But My people are as a priest spoken against.
 5 Therefore they shall fall by day,
 And the prophet with thee shall fall:
 I have compared thy mother unto night.

6 "My people are like as if they had no knowledge:
 Because thou hast rejected knowledge,
 I will also reject thee,
 That thou shalt not serve as priest to Me:
 And as thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God,
 I also will forget thy children.
 7 According to their multitude,
 So they sinned against Me:
 I will turn their glory into shame.
 8 They will devour the sins of My people,
 And will set their hearts on their iniquities.
 9 And the priest shall be as the people:
 And I will avenge on them their ways,
 And I will recompense to them their counsels.
 10 And they shall eat, and shall not be satisfied:
 They have gone a-whoring,
 And shall by no means prosper:
 Because they have left off to take heed to the Lord.

11 "The heart of My people hath gladly engaged in
 fornication,
 And wine and strong drink.
 12 They asked counsel by means of signs,
 And they reported answer to them by their staves:
 They have gone astray in a spirit of whoredom,
 And gone grievously a-whoring from their God.
 13 They have sacrificed on the tops of the mountains,
 And on the hills they have sacrificed under the oak and

poplar,
 And under the shady tree,
 Because the shade was good:
 Therefore your daughters shall go a-whoring,
 And your daughters-in-law shall commit adultery.
 14 And I will not visit upon your daughters when they
 shall commit fornication,
 Nor your daughters-in-law when they shall commit
 adultery:
 For they themselves mingled themselves with harlots,
 And sacrificed with polluted ones,
 And the people that understood not entangled itself
 with a harlot.

15 "But thou, O Israel, be not ignorant,
 And go ye not, men of Judah, to Galgala;
 And go not up to the house of On,
 And swear not by the living Lord.
 16 For Israel was maddened like a mad heifer:
 Now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a wide place.
 17 Ephraim, joined with idols,
 Hath laid stumbling-blocks in his own way.
 18 He hath chosen the Canaanites:
 They have grievously gone a-whoring:
 They have loved dishonour through her insolence.
 19 Thou art a blast of wind in her wings,
 And they shall be ashamed because of their altars.

Warnings for Israel and Judah

Hosea 5 "Hear these things, ye priests;
 And attend, O house of Israel;
 And hearken, O house of the King;
 For the controversy is with you,
 Because ye have been a snare in Scopia,
 And as a net spread on Itabyrium,
 2 Which they that hunt the prey have fixed:
 But I will correct you.
 3 I know Ephraim,
 And Israel is not far from Me:
 For now Ephraim hath gone grievously a-whoring,
 Israel is defiled.
 4 They have not framed their counsels to return to
 their God,
 For the spirit of fornication is in them,
 And they have not known the Lord.
 5 "And the pride of Israel shall be brought low before
 his face;
 And Israel and Ephraim shall fall in their iniquities;
 And Judah also shall fall with them.

6 "They shall go with sheep and calves diligently to
 seek the Lord;
 But they shall not find him,
 For he hath withdrawn himself from them.
 7 For they have forsaken the Lord;
 For strange children have been born to them:
 Now shall the cankerworm devour them and their
 heritages.

8 "Blow ye the trumpet on the hills,

Sound aloud on the heights:
Proclaim in the house of On,
Benjamin is amazed.

⁹ Ephraim hath come to nought in the days of reproof:
In the tribes of Israel I have shown faithful dealings.

¹⁰ The princes of Judah became as they that removed
the bounds:

I will pour out upon them My fury as water.

¹¹ "Ephraim altogether prevailed against his adversary,
He trod judgment under foot,
For he began to go after vanities.

¹² Therefore I will be as consternation to Ephraim,
And as a goad to the house of Judah.

¹³ "And Ephraim saw his disease, and Judah his pain;
Then Ephraim went to the Assyrians,
And sent ambassadors to King Jarim:
But he could not heal you,
And your pain shall in nowise cease from you.

¹⁴ Wherefore I am as a panther to Ephraim,
And as a lion to the house of Judah:
And I will tear, and go away;
And I will take, and there shall be none to deliver.

¹⁵ "I will go and return to My place,
Until they are brought to nought, and then shall they
seek My face.

Return to the Lord

Hosea 6 "In their affliction they will seek Me early,
Saying, 'Let us go, and return to the Lord our God;
For He hath torn, and will heal us;
He will smite, and bind us up.
² After two days He will heal us:
In the third day we shall arise,
And live before Him,
And shall know Him:
³ Let us follow on to know the Lord:
We shall find Him ready as the morning,
And He will come to us as the early and latter rain to
the earth.'

Israel and Judah are unrepentant

⁴ "What shall I do unto thee, Ephraim?
What shall I do to thee, Judah?
Whereas your mercy is as a morning cloud,
And as the early dew that goeth away.

⁵ "Therefore have I mown down your prophets;
I have slain them with the word of My mouth:
And My judgment shall go forth as the light.

⁶ For *I will have mercy rather than sacrifice,*⁵
And the knowledge of God rather than whole-burnt-
offerings.

⁷ "But they are as a man transgressing a covenant:

⁸ There the city Gilead despised Me,

Working vanity, troubling water.

⁹ And thy strength is that of a robber:
The priests have hid the way,
They have murdered the people of Sicima;
For they have wrought iniquity in the house of Israel.

¹⁰ I have seen horrible things there,
Even the fornication of Ephraim:

Israel and Judah are defiled;

¹¹ Begin together grapes for thyself,
When I turn the captivity of My people.

Hosea 7 "When I have healed Israel,

Then shall the iniquity of Ephraim be revealed,
And the wickedness of Samaria;
For they have wrought falsehood:

And a thief shall come in to him,
Even a robber spoiling in his way;
² That they may concert together as men singing in
their heart:

I remember all their wickedness:
Now have their own counsels compassed them about;
They came before My face.

³ They gladdened kings with their wickedness,
And princes with their lies.

⁴ "They are all adulterers,
As an oven glowing with flame for hot-baking,
On account of the kneading of the dough,
Until it is leavened.

⁵ In the days of our kings,
The princes began to be inflamed with wine:
He stretched out his hand with pestilent fellows.

⁶ Wherefore their hearts are inflamed as an oven,
While they rage all the night:
Ephraim is satisfied with sleep;
The morning is come;

He is burnt up as a flame of fire.

⁷ They are all heated like an oven,
And have devoured their judges:
All their kings are fallen;
There was not among them one that called on Me.

⁸ "Ephraim is mixed among his people;
Ephraim became a cake not turned.

⁹ Strangers devoured his strength,
And grey hairs came upon him,
And he knew it not.

¹⁰ And the pride of Israel shall be brought down before
his face:

Yet they have not returned to the Lord their God,
Neither have they diligently sought him for all this.

¹¹ "And Ephraim was as a silly dove,
Not having a heart:
He called to Egypt,
And they went to the Assyrians.

¹² Whenever they shall go,
I will cast My net upon them;

⁵ Matthew 12:7.

I will bring them down as the birds of the sky,
I will chasten them with the rumor of their coming
affliction.

¹³ "Woe to them!
For they have started aside from Me:
They are cowards;
For they have sinned against Me:
Yet I redeemed them,
But they spoke falsehoods against Me.
¹⁴ And their hearts did not cry to Me,
But they howled on their beds:
They pined for oil and wine.
¹⁵ They were instructed by Me,
And I strengthened their arms;
And they devised evils against Me.
¹⁶ They turned aside to that which is not,
They became as a bent bow:
Their princes shall fall by the sword,
By reason of the unbridled state of their tongue:
This is their setting at nought in the land of Egypt.

Israel's apostasy

Hosea 8 "He shall come into their midst as the land,
As an eagle against the House of the Lord,
Because they have transgressed My Covenant,
And have sinned against My Law.
² They shall soon cry out to Me,
Saying, "O God, we know Thee."
³ For Israel hath turned away from good things;
They have pursued an enemy.
⁴ They have made kings for themselves,
But not by Me:
They have ruled,
But they did not make it known to Me:
Of their silver and their gold they have made images to
themselves,
That they might be destroyed.

⁵ "Cast off thy calf, O Samaria;
Mine anger is kindled against them:
How long will they be unable to purge themselves in
Israel?
⁶ Whereas the workman made it,
And it is not God;
Wherefore thy calf, Samaria, was a deceiver:
⁷ For they sowed blighted seed,
And their destruction shall await them,
A sheaf of grain that availeth not to make meal;
And even if it should produce it,
Strangers shall devour it.
⁸ Israel is swallowed up:
Now is he become among the nations as a worthless
vessel.
⁹ For they have gone up to the Assyrians:
Ephraim hath been strengthened against himself;
They loved gifts.
¹⁰ Therefore shall they be delivered to the nations:
Now I will receive them,
And they shall cease a little to anoint a King and

princes.

¹¹ "Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars,
His beloved altars are become sins to him.
¹² I will write down a multitude of commands for him;
But his statutes are accounted strange things,
Even the beloved altars.
¹³ For if they should offer a sacrifice,
And eat flesh,
The Lord will not accept them:
Now will he remember their iniquities,
And will take vengeance on their sins:
They have returned to Egypt,
And they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians.
¹⁴ And Israel hath forgotten him that made him,
And they have built fanes,
And Judah hath multiplied walled cities:
But I will send fire on his cities,
And it shall devour their foundations.

Punishment for Israel

Hosea 9 "Rejoice not, O Israel,
Neither make merry,
As other nations:
For thou hast gone a-whoring from thy God;
Thou hast loved gifts upon every threshing-floor.
² The threshing-floor and wine-press knew them not,
And the wine disappointed them.
³ They dwelt not in the Lord's land:
Ephraim dwelt in Egypt,
And they shall eat unclean things among the Assyrians.
⁴ They have not offered wine to the Lord,
Neither have their sacrifices been sweet to him,
But as the bread of mourning to them;
All that eat them shall be defiled;
For their bread for their soul shall not enter into the
House of the Lord.

⁵ "What will ye do in the day of the general assembly,
And in the day of the feast of the Lord?
⁶ Therefore, behold, they go forth from the trouble of
Egypt,
And Memphis shall receive them,
And Machmas shall bury them:
As for their silver,
Destruction shall inherit it;
Thorns shall be in their tents.

⁷ "The days of vengeance are come,
The days of thy recompense are come;
And Israel shall be afflicted as the prophet that is mad,
As a man deranged:
By reason of the multitude of thine iniquities thy
madness hath abounded.
⁸ The watchman of Ephraim was with God:
The prophet is a crooked snare in all his ways:
They have established madness in the House of God.
⁹ They have corrupted themselves,
According to the days of the hill:
He will remember their iniquities,

He will take vengeance on their sins.

¹⁰ "I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness,
And I saw their fathers as an early watchman in a fig-
tree:

They went in to Beel-phegor,
And were shamefully estranged,
And the abominable became as the beloved.

¹¹ Ephraim hath flown away as a bird;
Their glories from the birth,
And the travail,
And the conception.

¹² For even if they should rear their children,
Yet shall they be utterly bereaved:
Wherefore also there is woe to them,
Though my flesh is of them.

¹³ Ephraim, even as I saw,
Gave their children for a prey;
Yea, Ephraim was ready,
To bring out his children to slaughter.

¹⁴ "Give them, O Lord:

What wilt thou give them?
A miscarrying womb,
And dry breasts.

¹⁵ All their wickedness is in Galgal:
For there I hated them:
Because of the wickedness of their practices,
I will cast them out of my house,
I will not love them any more:
All their princes are disobedient.

¹⁶ Ephraim is sick,
He is dried up at his roots,
He shall in no wise any more bear fruit:
Wherefore even if they should beget children,
I will kill the desired fruit of their womb.

¹⁷ God shall reject them,
Because they have not hearkened to him:
And they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Israel's judgment and captivity

Hosea 10 "Israel is a vine with goodly branches,
Her fruit is abundant:

According to the multitude of her fruits,
She hath multiplied her altars;
According to the wealth of his land,
He hath set up pillars.

² They have divided their hearts;
Now shall they be utterly destroyed:
He shall dig down their altars,
Their pillars shall mourn.

³ "Because now they shall say,
'We have no King,
Because we feared not the Lord:

⁴ And what should a King do for us,'
Speaking false professions as His words?

He will make a Covenant:
Judgment shall spring up as a weed,
On the soil of the field.

⁵ The inhabitants of Samaria
Shall dwell near the calf of the house of On;
For the people of it mourned for it:
And as they provoked him,
They shall rejoice at his glory,
Because he hath departed from them.

⁶ And having bound it for the Assyrians,
They carried it away as presents to King Jarim:
Ephraim shall receive a gift,
And Israel shall be ashamed of his counsel.

⁷ Samaria hath cast off her King,
As a twig on the surface of the water.

⁸ And the altars of On,
The sins of Israel,
Shall be taken away:
Thorns and thistles shall come up on their altars;
*And they shall say to the mountains, 'Cover us;'
And to the hills, 'Fall on us.'*⁶

⁹ "From the time the hills existed Israel hath sinned:
There they stood:

War waged against the children of iniquity,
¹⁰ To chastise them shall not overtake them on the hill,
The nations shall be gathered against them,
When they are chastened for their two sins,
¹¹ Ephraim is a heifer taught to love victory,
But I will come upon the fairest part of her neck:
I will mount Ephraim;
I will pass over Judah in silence;
Jacob shall prevail against him.

¹² "Sow to yourselves for righteousness,
Gather in for the fruit of life:
Light ye for yourselves the light of knowledge;
Seek the Lord till the fruits of righteousness come
upon you.

¹³ Wherefore have ye passed over ungodliness in
silence,

And reaped the sins of it?
Ye have eaten false fruit;
For thou hast trusted in thy sins,
In the abundance of thy power.

¹⁴ Therefore shall destruction rise up among thy
people,
And all thy strong places shall be ruined:
As a prince Solomon departed out of the house of
Jeroboam,
In the days of battle they dashed the mother to the
ground upon the children,

¹⁵ Thus will I do to you,
O house of Israel,
Because of the unrighteousness of your sins.

God's love for rebellious Israel

Hosea 11 "Early in the morning were they cast off,

⁶ Luke 23:30.

The King of Israel hath been cast off;
 For Israel is a child,
 And I loved him,
 And *out of Egypt have I called his children.*⁷
² As I called them,
 So they departed from My presence:
 They sacrificed to Baalim,
 And burnt incense to graven images.
³ Yet I bound the feet of Ephraim,
 I took him on mine arm;
 But they knew not that I healed them.
⁴ When men were destroyed,
 I drew them with the bands of My love:
 And I will be to them as a man smiting another on his
 cheek:
 And I will have respect to him,
 I will prevail with him.

⁵ "Ephraim dwelt in Egypt;
 And as for the Assyrian,
 He was his King,
 Because he would not return.
⁶ And in his cities he prevailed not with the sword,
 And he ceased to war with his hands:
 And they shall eat of the fruit of their own devices:
⁷ And his people shall cleave fondly to their habitation;
 But God shall be angry with his precious things,
 And shall not at all exalt him.
⁸ "How shall I deal with thee, Ephraim?
 How shall I protect thee, Israel?
 What shall I do with thee?
 I will make thee as Adama,
 And as Seboim;
 My heart is turned at once,
 My repentance is powerfully excited.
⁹ I will not act according to the fury of my wrath,
 I will not abandon Ephraim to be utterly destroyed:
 For I am God, and not man;
 The Holy One within thee:
 And I will not enter into the city.
¹⁰ I will go after the Lord:
 He shall utter his voice as a lion:
 For He shall roar,
 And the children of the waters shall be amazed.
¹¹ They shall be amazed and fly as a bird out of Egypt,
 And as a dove out of the land of the Assyrians:
 And I will restore them to their houses,"
 Saith the Lord.

¹² "Ephraim hath compassed me with falsehood,
 And the house of Israel and Judah with ungodliness:
 But now God knoweth them,
 And they shall be called God's holy people.

A charge against Israel and Judah

Hosea 12 "But Ephraim is an evil spirit,
 He hath chased the east wind all the day:
 He hath multiplied empty and vain things,

And made a covenant with the Assyrians,
 And oil hath gone in the way of traffic into Egypt.
² And the Lord hath a controversy with Judah,
 In order to punish Jacob:
 According to his ways and according to his practices,
 Will He recompense him.

³ "He took his brother by the heel in the womb,
 And in his labours he had power with God.
⁴ And he prevailed with the angel and was strong:
 They wept, and intreated me:
 They found me in the house of On,
 And there a word was spoken to them.
⁵ But the Lord God Almighty shall be his memorial.
⁶ Thou therefore shalt return to thy God:
 Keep thou mercy and judgment,
 And draw nigh to thy God continually.

⁷ "As for Canaan,
 In his hand is a balance of unrighteousness:
 He hath loved to tyrannize.
⁸ And Ephraim said,
 'Nevertheless I am rich,
 I have found refreshment to myself.'
 None of his labours shall be found available to him,
 By reason of the sins which he hath committed.
⁹ But I the Lord thy God brought thee up out of the land
 of Egypt:
 I will yet cause thee to dwell in tabernacles,
 According to the days of the feast.
¹⁰ And I will speak to the prophets,
 And I have multiplied visions,
 And by the means of the prophets I was represented.
¹¹ If Gilead exists not,
 Then the chiefs in Gilead when they sacrificed were
 false,
 And their altars were as heaps on the ground of the
 field.

¹² "And Jacob retreated into the plain of Syria,
 And Israel served for a wife,
 And waited for a wife.
¹³ And the Lord brought Israel out of the land of Egypt
 by a prophet,
 And by a prophet was he preserved.
¹⁴ Ephraim was angry and excited,
 Therefore his blood shall be poured out upon him,
 And the Lord shall recompense to him his reproach.

Relentless judgment on Israel

Hosea 13 "According to the word of Ephraim he adopted
 ordinances,
 For himself in Israel;
 And he established them for Baal, and died.
² And now they have sinned increasingly,
 And have made for themselves a molten image of their
 silver,
 According to the fashion of idols,
 The work of artificers accomplished for them:

⁷ Matthew 2:15.

They say, 'Sacrifice men,
For the calves have come to an end.'
³ Therefore shall they be as a morning cloud,
And as the early dew that passes away,
As chaff blown away from the threshing-floor,
And as a vapor from tears.
⁴ But I am the Lord thy God That establisheth the
Heaven,
And createth the earth,
Whose hands have framed the whole host of Heaven:
But I shewed them not to thee that thou shouldest go
after them:
And I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,
And thou shalt know no God but Me;
And there is no Saviour beside Me.
⁵ I tended thee as a shepherd in the wilderness,
In an uninhabited land.
⁶ According to their pastures,
So they were completely filled;
And their hearts were exalted;
Therefore they forgot Me.
⁷ And I will be to them as a panther,
And as a leopard.
⁸ I will meet them by the way of the Assyrians,
As a she-bear excited,
And I will rend the caul of their heart,
And the lions' whelps of the thicket shall devour them
there;
The wild beasts of the field shall rend them in pieces.
⁹ "O Israel, who will aid thee in thy destruction?
¹⁰ Where is this thy king?
Let him even save thee in all thy cities:
Let him judge thee, of whom thou saidst,
'Give me a king and a prince.'
¹¹ And I gave thee a king in Mine anger,
And kept him back in My wrath.
¹² "Ephraim hath framed a conspiracy of
unrighteousness,
His sin is hidden.
¹³ Pains as of a woman in travail shall come upon him:
He is thy wise son,
Because he shall not stay in the destruction of thy
children.
¹⁴ I will deliver them out of the power of Hades,
And will redeem them from Death:
Where is thy penalty, O Death?
*O Hades, where is thy sting?*²
Comfort is hidden from mine eyes.
¹⁵ "Forasmuch as he will cause a division among his
brethren,
The Lord shall bring upon him an east wind from the

desert,
And shall dry up his veins and quite drain his
fountains:
He shall dry up his land,
And spoil all his precious vessels.
¹⁶ Samaria shall be utterly destroyed:
For she hath resisted her God;
They shall fall by the sword,
And their sucklings shall be dashed against the
ground,
And their women and child ripped up.
Hosea 14 "Return, O Israel, to the Lord thy God;
For the people have fallen through thine iniquities.

Restoration of Israel

² "Take with you words,
And turn to the Lord your God:
Speak to Him, that ye may not receive the reward of
unrighteousness,
But that ye may receive good things:
And we will render in return the fruit of our lips.
³ Assur shall never save us;
We will not mount on horseback;
We will no longer say to the works of our hands,
'Our gods.'
He who is in thee shall pity the orphan.
⁴ I will restore their dwellings,
I will love them truly:
For he hath turned away my wrath from Him.
⁵ "I will be as dew to Israel:
He shall bloom as the lily,
And cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
⁶ His branches shall spread,
And he shall be as a fruitful olive,
And his smell shall be as the smell of Lebanon.
⁷ They shall return,
And dwell under his shadow:
They shall live and be satisfied with grain,
And he shall flower as a vine:
His memorial shall be to Ephraim as the wine of
Lebanon.
⁸ What hath he to do any more with idols?
I have afflicted him,
And I will strengthen him:
I am as a leafy juniper tree.
From Me is thy fruit found.
⁹ "Who is wise,
And will understand these things?
Or prudent, and will know them?
For the ways of the Lord are straight,
And the righteous shall walk in them:
But the ungodly shall fall therein."

Amos

Judgment of the nations

Amos 1 The words of Amos which came to him in Accarim out of Thecue, which he saw concerning Jerusalem, in the days of Ozias King of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joas King of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

² And he said,

“The Lord hath spoken out of Zion,
And hath uttered His voice out of Jerusalem;
And the pastures of the shepherds have mourned,
And the top of Carmel is dried up.”

³ And the Lord said,

“For three sins of Damascus, and for four,
I will not turn away from it;
Because they sawed with iron saws,
The women with child of the Galaadites.
⁴ And I will send a fire on the house of Azael,
And it shall devour the foundations of the son of Ader.
⁵ And I will break to pieces the bars of Damascus,
And will destroy the inhabitants out of the plain of On,
And will cut in pieces a tribe out of the men of
Charhan:
And the famous people of Syria shall be led captive,”
Saith the Lord.

⁶ Thus saith the Lord;
“For three sins of Gaza, and for four,
I will not turn away from them;
Because they took prisoners the captivity of Solomon,
To shut them up into Idumea.
⁷ And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Gaza,
And it shall devour its foundations.
⁸ And I will destroy the inhabitants out of Azotus,
And a tribe shall be cut off from Ascalon,
And I will stretch out my hand upon Accaron:
And the remnant of the foreigners shall perish,”
Saith the Lord.

⁹ Thus saith the Lord;

“For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four,
I will not turn away from it;
Because they shut up the prisoners of Solomon into
Idumea,
And remembered not the covenant of brethren.
¹⁰ And I will send forth a fire on the walls of Tyre,
And it shall devour the foundations of it.”

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord;
“For three sins of Idumea, and for four,
I will not turn away from them;
Because they pursued their brother with the sword,
And destroyed the mother upon the earth,
And summoned up his anger for a testimony,
And kept up his fury to the end.
¹² And I will send forth a fire upon Thaman,
And it shall devour the foundations of her walls.”

¹³ Thus saith the Lord;
“For three sins of the children of Ammon, and for four,
I will not turn away from him;
Because they ripped up the women with child of the
Galaadites,
That they might widen their coasts.
¹⁴ And I will kindle a fire on the walls of Rabbath,
And it shall devour her foundations with shouting in
the day of war,
And she shall be shaken in the days of her destruction:
¹⁵ And her kings shall go into captivity,
Their priests and their rulers together,”
Saith the Lord.

Amos 2 Thus saith the Lord;
“For three sins of Moab, and for four,
I will not turn away from it;
Because they burnt the bones of the King of Idumea to
lime.
² But I will send forth a fire on Moab,
And it shall devour the foundations of its cities:
And Moab shall perish in weakness,
With a shout, and with the sound of a trumpet.
³ And I will destroy the judge out of her,
And slay all her princes with him,”

Saith the Lord

Judgment against Israel and Judah

⁴ Thus saith the Lord;
 "For three sins of the children of Judah, and for four,
 I will not turn away from him;
 Because they have rejected the Law of the Lord,
 And have not kept His ordinances,
 And their vain idols which they made,
 Which their fathers followed,
 Caused them to err.
⁵ And I will send a fire on Judah,
 And it shall devour the foundations of Jerusalem."

⁶ Thus saith the Lord;
 "For three sins of Israel, and for four,
 I will not turn away from him;
 Because they sold the righteous for silver,
 And the poor for sandals,
⁷ Wherewith to tread on the dust of the earth,
 And they have smitten upon the heads of the poor,
 And have perverted the way of the lowly:
 And a son and his father have gone into the same maid,
 That they might profane the Name of their God.
⁸ And binding their clothes with cords they have made
 them curtains near the Altar,
 And they have drunk wine gained by extortion in the
 house of their God.
⁹ Nevertheless I cut off the Amorite from before them,
 Whose height was as the height of a cedar,
 And he was strong as an oak;
 And I dried up his fruit from above,
 And his roots from beneath.
¹⁰ And I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,
 And led you about in the desert forty years,
 That ye should inherit the land of the Amorites.
¹¹ And I took of your sons for prophets,
 And of your young men for consecration.
 Are not these things so, ye descendants of Israel?"
 Saith the Lord.

¹² "But ye gave the consecrated ones wine to drink;
 And ye commanded the prophets, saying, 'Prophesy
 not.'

¹³ "Therefore, behold, I roll under you,
 As a waggon full of straw is rolled.
¹⁴ And flight shall perish from the runner,
 And the strong shall not hold fast his strength,
 And the warrior shall not save his life:
¹⁵ And the archer shall not withstand,
 And he that is swift of foot shall in no wise escape;
 And the horseman shall not save his life.
¹⁶ And the strong shall find no confidence in power:
 The naked shall flee away in that day,"

Saith the Lord.

The Lord's case against Israel

Amos 3 "Hear ye this word, O house of Israel,

Which the Lord hath spoken concerning you,
 And against the whole family whom I brought up out of
 the land of Egypt, saying,
² 'You especially have I known out of all the families of
 the earth:
 Therefore will I take vengeance upon you for all your
 sins.'

³ "Shall two walk together at all,
 If they do not know one another?
⁴ Will a lion roar out of his thicket if he hath no prey?
 Will a lion's whelp utter his voice at all out of his lair,
 If he have taken nothing?
⁵ Will a bird fall on the earth without a fowler?
 Will a snare be taken up from the earth without having
 taken anything?
⁶ Shall the trumpet sound in the city,
 And the people not be alarmed?
 Shall there be evil in a city which the Lord hath not
 wrought?
⁷ For the Lord God will do nothing,
 Without revealing instruction to his slaves the
 prophets.
⁸ A lion shall roar, and who will not be alarmed?
 The Lord God hath spoken, and who will not
 prophesy?

⁹ "Proclaim it to the regions among the Assyrians,
 And to the regions of Egypt, and say,
 'Gather yourselves to the mountain of Samaria,
 And behold many wonderful things in the midst of it,
 And the oppression that is in it.'
¹⁰ And she knew not what things would come against
 her,"
 Saith the Lord,

"Even those that store up wrong and misery in their
 countries."

¹¹ Therefore thus saith the Lord God;
 "O Tyre, thy land shall be made desolate round about
 thee;
 And He shall bring down thy strength out of thee,
 And thy countries shall be spoiled."

¹² Thus saith the Lord;
 "As when a shepherd rescues from the mouth of a lion
 two legs or a piece of an ear,
 So shall be drawn forth the descendants of Israel who
 dwell in Samaria,
 In the presence of a foreign tribe, and in Damascus."

¹³ "Hear, O ye priests, and testify to the house of Jacob,"
 Saith the Lord God Almighty.

¹⁴ "For in the day wherein I shall take vengeance of the
 sins of Israel upon him,
 I will also take vengeance on the altars of Bethel:
 And the horns of the Altar shall be broken down,
 And they shall fall upon the ground.
¹⁵ I will crush and smite the turreted-house upon the

summer-house;
 And the ivory-houses shall be destroyed,
 And many other houses also,"
 Saith the Lord.

Israel's boundless sin

Amos 4 "Hear ye this word,
 Ye heifers of the land of Basan that are in the mountain
 of Samaria,
 That oppress the poor,
 And trample on the needy,
 Which say to their masters,
 'Give us that we may drink.'

² "The Lord sweareth by his holiness, that,
 Behold, the days come upon you,
 When they shall take you with weapons,
 And fiery destroyers shall cast those with you into
 boiling caldrons.

³ And ye shall be brought forth naked in the presence
 of each other;
 And ye shall be cast forth on the mountain Romman,"
 Saith the Lord.

⁴ "Ye went into Bethel, and sinned,
 And ye multiplied sin at Galgala;
 And ye brought your food-offerings in the morning,
 And your tithes every third day.
⁵ And they read the Law without,
 And called for public professions:
 Proclaim aloud that the descendants of Israel have
 loved these things,"
 Saith the Lord.

⁶ "And I will give you dulness of teeth in all your cities,
 And want of bread in all your places:
 Yet ye returned not to Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

⁷ "Also I withheld from you the rain three months
 before the harvest:
 And I will rain upon one city,
 And on another city I will not rain:
 One part shall be rained upon,
 And the part on which I shall not rain shall be dried up.
⁸ And the inhabitants of two or three cities shall be
 gathered to one city to drink water,
 And they shall not be satisfied:
 Yet ye have not returned to Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

The Lord smites Israel for her sin

⁹ "I smote you with parching, and with blight:
 Ye multiplied your gardens,
 Your vineyards, and your fig-grounds,
 And the cankerworm devoured your olive-yards:
 Yet not even thus did ye return to Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

¹⁰ "I sent pestilence among you by the way of Egypt,

And slew your young men with the sword,
 Together with thy horses that were taken captive;
 And in my wrath against you I set fire to your camps:
 Yet not even thus did ye return to Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

¹¹ "I overthrew you,
 As God overthrew Sodoma and Gomorrha,
 And ye became as a brand plucked out of the fire:
 Yet not even thus did ye return to Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

¹² "Therefore thus will I do to thee, O Israel:
 Nay because I will do thus to thee,
 Prepare to call on thy God, O Israel.

¹³ For, behold, I am He that strengtheneth the thunder,
 And createth the wind,
 And proclaims to men His Christ,
 Forming the morning and the darkness,
 And mounting on the high places of the earth,
 'The Lord God Almighty' is His Name.

A lamentation for Israel

Amos 5 Hear ye this word of the Lord,
 Even a lamentation,
 Which I take up against you.
 "The house of Israel is fallen;
 It shall no more rise.
² The virgin of Israel hath fallen upon his land;
 There is none that shall raise her up."

³ Therefore thus saith the Lord God;
 "The city out of which there went forth a thousand,
 In it there shall be left a hundred,
 And in that out of which there went forth a hundred,
 There shall be left ten to the house of Israel."

A call to repentance

⁴ Wherefore thus saith the Lord to the house of Israel,
 "Seek ye me, and ye shall live.
⁵ But seek not Bethel, and go not into Galgala,
 And cross not over to the Well of the Oath:
 For Galgala shall surely go into captivity,
 And Bethel shall be as that which is not.
⁶ Seek ye the Lord, and ye shall live;
 Lest the house of Joseph blaze as fire,
 And it devour him,
 And there shall be none to quench it for the House of
 Israel.
⁷ It is He that executeth judgment in the height above,
 And He hath established justice on the earth:
⁸ Who maketh all things, and changes them,
 And turns darkness into the morning,
 And darkens the day into night:
 Who calleth for the water of the sea,
 And pours it out on the face of the earth:
 The Lord is His Name:
⁹ Who dispenses ruin to strength,
 And bringeth distress upon the fortress.
¹⁰ They hated Him that reproved in the gates,

And abhorred holy speech.

¹¹ Therefore because they have smitten the poor with their fists,

And ye have received of them choice gifts;

Ye have built polished houses,

But ye shall not dwell in them;

Ye have planted desirable vineyards,

But ye shall not drink the wine of them.

¹² For I know your many transgressions,

And your sins are great,

Trampling on the just,

Taking bribes,

And turning aside the judgment of the poor in the gates.

¹³ Therefore the prudent shall be silent at that time;

For it is a time of evils.

¹⁴ Seek good, and not evil,

That ye may live:

And so the Lord God Almighty shall be with you,

As ye have said, ¹⁵ 'We have hated evil, and loved good:'

And restore ye judgment in the gates;

That the Lord God Almighty may have mercy on the remnant of Joseph."

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God Almighty;

"In all the streets shall be lamentations;

And in all the ways shall it be said,

'Woe, woe!'

The husbandman shall be called to mourning and lamentation,

And to them that are skilled in complaining.

¹⁷ And there shall be lamentation in all the ways;

Because I will pass through the midst of thee,"

Saith the Lord.

¹⁸ "Woe to you that desire the day of the Lord

What is this day of the Lord to you?

Whereas it is darkness, and not light.

¹⁹ As if a man should flee from the face of a lion,

And a bear should meet him;

And he should spring into his house,

And lean his hands upon the wall,

And a serpent should bite him.

²⁰ Is not the day of the Lord darkness, and not light?

And is not this day gloom without brightness?

²¹ "I hate, I reject your feasts,

And I will not smell your food-offerings in your general assemblies.

²² Wherefore if ye should bring Me your whole-burnt-sacrifices and food-offerings,

I will not accept them:

Neither will I have respect to your grand peace-offerings.

²³ Remove from Me the sound of thy songs,

And I will not hear the music of thine instruments.

²⁴ But let judgment roll down as water,

And righteousness as an impassable torrent.

²⁵ *Have ye offered to me victims and sacrifices,*

O house of Israel,

Forty years in the wilderness?

²⁶ *Yea, ye took up the Tabernacle of Moloch,*

And the star of your god Raephan,

The images of them which ye made for yourselves.

²⁷ *And I will carry you away beyond Damascus,"*⁹

Saith the Lord, "The Almighty God" is His Name.

Woe to the complacent

Amos 6 "Woe to them that set at nought Zion,

And that trust in the mountain of Samaria:

They have gathered the harvest of the heads of the nations,

And they have gone in themselves.

² O house of Israel, pass by all of you, and see;

And pass by thence to Ematrabba;

And thence descend to Geth of the foreigners,

The chief of all these kingdoms,

See if their coasts are greater than your coasts.

³ "Ye who are approaching the evil day,

Who are drawing near and adopting false Sabbaths;

⁴ Who sleep upon beds of ivory,

And live delicately on their couches,

And eat kids out of the flocks,

And sucking calves out of the midst of the stalls;

⁵ Who excel in the sound of musical instruments;

They have regarded them as abiding,

Not as fleeting pleasures;

⁶ Who drink strained wine,

And anoint themselves with the best ointment;

And have suffered nothing on occasion of the calamity of Joseph.

⁷ Therefore now shall they depart into captivity from

the dominion of princes,

And the neighing of horses shall be cut off from

Ephraim."

⁸ For the Lord hath sworn by himself, saying,

"Because I abhor all the pride of Jacob,

I do also hate his countries,

And I will cut off his city with all who inhabit it."

⁹ And it shall come to pass, if there be ten men left in one house, that they shall die. ¹⁰ But a remnant shall be left behind, and their relations shall take them, and shall strenuously endeavor to carry forth their bones from the house: and one shall say to the heads of the house, "Is there yet any one else with thee?" And he shall say, "No one else." And the other shall say, "Be silent, that thou name not the Name of the Lord."

¹¹ For, behold, the Lord commands,

And He will smite the great house with breaches,

And the little house with rents.

¹² Will horses run upon rocks?

Will they refrain from neighing at mares?

For ye have turned judgment into poison,
And the fruit of righteousness into bitterness:
¹³ Ye who rejoice at vanity, who say,
'Have we not possessed horns by our own strength?'

¹⁴ "For behold, O house of Israel,
I will raise up against you a nation,"
Saith the Lord of Hosts;

"And they shall afflict you so that ye shall not enter
into Aemath,
And as it were from the river of the wilderness."

Powerful acts of judgment

Amos 7 Thus hath the Lord God shewed me; and, behold, a swarm of locusts coming from the east; and, behold, one caterpillar, King Gog. ² And it came to pass when he had finished devouring the grass of the land, that I said, "Lord God, be merciful; who shall raise up Jacob? For he is small in number. ³ Repent, O Lord, for this." "And this shall not be," saith the Lord.

⁴ Thus hath the Lord shewed me; and, behold, the Lord called for judgment by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and devoured the Lord's portion. ⁵ Then I said, "O Lord, cease, I pray thee: who shall raise up Jacob? For he is small in number. Repent, O Lord, for this." ⁶ "This also shall not be," saith the Lord.

⁷ Thus the Lord shewed me; and behold, he stood upon a wall of adamant, and in his hand was an adamant. ⁸ And the Lord said to me, "What seest thou, Amos?" And I said, "An adamant." And the Lord said to me, "Behold, I appoint an adamant in the midst of my people Israel: I will not pass by them any more.

⁹ "And the joyful altars shall be abolished,
And the sacrifices of Israel shall be set aside;
And I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with
the sword."

¹⁰ Then Amasias the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam King of Israel, saying, "Amos is forming conspiracies against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land will be utterly unable to bear all his words. ¹¹ For thus says Amos,

"Jeroboam shall die by the sword,
And Israel shall be led away captive from his land."

¹² And Amasias said to Amos, "Go, seer, go thou into the land of Judah, and live there, and thou shalt prophesy there: ¹³ but thou shalt no longer prophesy at Bethel: for it is the King's sanctuary, and it is the royal house."

¹⁴ And Amos answered, and said to Amasias, "I was not a prophet, nor the son of a prophet; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruits. ¹⁵ And the Lord took me from the sheep, and the Lord said to me, 'Go, and prophesy to my people Israel.' ¹⁶ And now hear the word of the Lord: 'Thou sayest,

"Prophesy not to Israel,

And raise not a tumult against the house of Jacob.'"

¹⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord;

"Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city,
And thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword,
And thy land shall be measured with the line;
And thou shalt die in an unclean land;
And Israel shall be led captive out of his land.

Thus hath the Lord God shewed me."

The bird-catcher's basket

Amos 8 And behold a fowler's basket. ² And he said, "What seest thou, Amos?" And I said, "A fowler's basket." And the Lord said to me, "The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not pass by them any more. ³ And the ceilings of the Temple shall howl in that day," saith the Lord God: "there shall be many a fallen one in every place; I will bring silence upon them."

⁴ Hear now this,
Ye that oppress the poor in the morning,
And drive the needy ones by tyranny from the earth, ⁵
saying,

"When will the month pass away,
And we shall sell,
And the Sabbath,

And we shall open the treasure,
To make the measure small,
And to enlarge the weight,
And make the balance unfair?

⁶ We may buy the poor for silver,
And the needy for shoes;
And we will trade in every kind of fruit."

⁷ The Lord sweareth against the pride of Jacob,
"None of your works shall ever be forgotten.

⁸ And shall not the land be troubled for these things,
And shall not every one who dwells in it mourn?
Whereas destruction shall come up as a river,
And shall descend as the river of Egypt."

⁹ "And it shall come to pass in that day,"
Saith the Lord God,
"That the sun shall go down at noon,
And the light shall be darkened on the earth by day:

¹⁰ And I will turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I will bring up sackcloth on all loins,
And baldness on every head;
And I will take them as the mourning of a beloved
friend,

And those with them as a day of grief.

A famine for lack of the Word of the Lord

¹¹ "Behold, the days come,"
Saith the Lord,
"That I will send forth a famine on the land,
Not a famine of bread,
Nor a thirst for water,
But a famine of hearing the word of the Lord.

¹² And the waters shall be troubled from sea to sea,
 And from the north to the east shall men run hither
 and thither,
 Seeking the word of the Lord,
 And they shall not find it.
¹³ In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men
 faint for thirst;
¹⁴ They who swear by the propitiation of Samaria,
 And who say, "Thy god, O Dan, lives;"
 And, "Thy god, O Beersheba, lives;"
 And they shall fall,
 And shall no more rise again."

A vision at the altar

Amos 9 I saw the Lord standing on the Altar: and He said,

"Smite the mercy-seat,
 And the porch shall be shaken:
 And cut through into the heads of all;
 And I will slay the remnant of them with the sword:
 No one of them fleeing shall escape,
 And no one of them,
 Striving to save himself shall be delivered.
² Though they hid themselves in Hades,
 Thence shall my hand drag them forth;
 And though they go up to Heaven,
 Thence will I bring them down.
³ If they hide themselves in the top of Carmel,
 Thence will I search them out and take them;
 And if they should go down from my presence into the
 depths of the sea,
 There will I command the serpent,
 And he shall bite them.
⁴ And if they should go into captivity before the face of
 their enemies,
 There will I command the sword,
 And it shall slay them:
 And I will set mine eyes against them for evil,
 And not for good."
⁵ And the Lord, the Lord God Almighty,
 Is he that taketh hold of the land,
 And causeth it to shake,
 And all that inhabit it shall mourn;
 And its destruction shall go up as a river,
 And shall descend as the river of Egypt.
⁶ It is he that builds his ascent up to the sky,
 And establisheth his promise on the earth;
 Who calleth the water of the sea,
 And pours it out on the face of the earth;
 "The Lord Almighty" is His Name.

⁷ "Are not ye to me as the sons of the Ethiopians,
 O Descendants of Israel?"
 Saith the Lord.

"Did I not bring Israel up out of the land of Egypt,
 And the foreigners from Cappadocia,
 And the Syrians out of the deep?
⁸ Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the
 kingdom of sinners,
 And I will cut it off from the face of the earth;
 Only I will not utterly cut off the house of Jacob,"
 Saith the Lord.

⁹ "For I will give commandment,
 And sift the house of Israel among all the Gentiles,
 As grain is sifted in a sieve,
 And yet a fragment shall not in any wise fall upon the
 earth.
¹⁰ All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword,
 who say,
 'Calamities shall certainly not draw near,
 Nor come upon us.'
¹¹ "In that day I will raise up the Tabernacle of David
 that is fallen,
 And will rebuild the ruins of it,
 And will set up the parts thereof that have been broken
 down,
 And will build it up as in the ancient days:
¹² That the remnant of men,
 And all the Gentiles upon whom My Name is called,
 May earnestly seek Me,"
 Saith the Lord who doth all these things.¹⁰

¹³ "Behold, the days come,"
 Saith the Lord,
 "When the harvest shall overtake the vintage,
 And the grapes shall ripen at seedtime;
 And the mountains shall drop sweet wine,
 And all the hills shall be planted.
¹⁴ And I will turn the captivity of my people Israel,
 And they shall rebuild the ruined cities,
 And shall inhabit them;
 And they shall plant vineyards,
 And shall drink the wine from them;
 And they shall form gardens,
 And eat the fruit of them.
¹⁵ And I will plant them on their land,
 And they shall no more be plucked up from the land
 which I have given them,"
 Saith the Lord God Almighty.

¹⁰ Acts 15:16-17.

Micah

Micah 1 And the word of the Lord came to Micah the son of Morasthi, in the days of Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, concerning what he saw regarding Samaria and Jerusalem.

Judgment against Israel and Judah

² “Hear these words, ye people;
And let the earth give heed,
And all that are in it:
And the Lord God shall be among you for a testimony,
The Lord out of His holy habitation.
³ For, behold, the Lord cometh forth out of His place,
And will come down,
And will go upon the high places of the earth.
⁴ And the mountains shall be shaken under Him,
And the valleys shall melt like wax before the fire,
And as water rushing down a declivity.

⁵ “All these calamities are for the transgression of Jacob,
And for the sin of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what is the sin of the house of Judah?
Is it not Jerusalem?
⁶ Therefore I will make Samaria as a store-house of the fruits of the field,
And as a planting of a vineyard:
And I will utterly demolish her stones,
And I will expose her foundations.
⁷ And they shall cut in pieces all the graven images,
And all that she hath hired they shall burn with fire,
And I will utterly destroy all her idols:
Because she hath gathered of the hires of fornication,
And of the hires of fornication hath she amassed wealth.

A lamentation

⁸ “Therefore shall she lament and wail,
She shall go barefooted,
And being naked she shall make lamentation as that of serpents,

And mourning as of the daughters of sirens.
⁹ For her plague hath become grievous;
For it hath come even to Judah;
And hath reached to the gate of My people,
Even to Jerusalem.

¹⁰ “Ye that are in Geth,
Exalt not yourselves,
And ye Enakim,
Do not rebuild from the ruins of the house in derision:
Sprinkle dust in the place of your laughter.
¹¹ The inhabitant of Sennaar,
Fairly inhabiting her cities,
Came not forth to mourn for the house next to her:
She shall receive of you the stroke of grief.

¹² “Who hath begun to act for good to her that dwells in sorrow?
For calamities have come down from the Lord upon the gates of Jerusalem,
¹³ Even a sound of chariots and horsemen:
The inhabitants of Lachis,
She is the leader of sin to the daughter of Zion:
For in thee were found the transgressions of Israel.
¹⁴ Therefore shall he cause men to be sent forth,
As far as the inheritance of Geth,
Even vain houses;
They are become vanity to the kings of Israel;
¹⁵ Until they bring the heirs,
O inhabitant of Lachis:
The inheritance shall reach to Odollam,
Even the glory of the daughter of Israel.
¹⁶ Shave thine hair,
And make thyself bald for thy delicate children;
Increase thy widowhood as an eagle;
For thy people are gone into captivity from thee.

The sins of Judah

Micah 2 “They meditated troubles,
And wrought wickedness on their beds,
And they put it in execution with the daylight;
For they have not lifted up their hands to God.

² And they desired fields,
And plundered orphans,
And oppressed families,
And spoiled a man and his house,
Even a man and his inheritance.

³ “Therefore thus saith the Lord;
Behold, I devise evils against this family,
Out of which ye shall not lift up your necks,
Neither shall ye walk upright speedily:
For the time is evil.

⁴ “In that day shall a parable be taken up against you,
And a plaintive lamentation shall be uttered, saying,
‘We are thoroughly miserable:
The portion of my people hath been measured out
with a line,
And there was none to hinder him so as to turn him
back;
Your fields have been divided.’

⁵ Therefore thou shalt have no one to cast a line for the
lot.

⁶ Weep not with tears in the assembly of the Lord,
Neither let any weep for these things;

For He shall not remove the reproaches,

⁷ Who says, ‘The house of Jacob hath provoked the
Spirit of the Lord;

Are not these his practices?

Are not the Lord’s words right with him?

And have they not proceeded correctly?’

⁸ Even beforetime my people withstood him as an
enemy against his peace;

They have stripped off his skin to remove hope in the
conflict of war.

⁹ The leaders of my people shall be cast forth from
their luxurious houses;

They are rejected because of their evil practices;

Draw ye near to the everlasting mountains.

¹⁰ “Arise thou, and depart;

For this is not thy rest because of uncleanness:

Ye have been utterly destroyed;

¹¹ Ye have fled, no one pursuing you:

Thy spirit hath framed falsehood,

It hath dropped on thee for wine and strong drink.

But it shall come to pass,

That out of the dropping of this people,

Future deliverance

¹² Jacob shall be completely gathered with all his
people:

I will surely receive the remnant of Israel;

I will cause them to return together,

As sheep in trouble,

As a flock in the midst of their fold:

They shall rush forth from among men through the
breach made before them:

¹³ They have broken through,

And passed the gate,

And gone out by it:

And their King hath gone out before them,

And the Lord shall lead them.’

Rulers and false prophets judged

Micah 3 And he shall say,

“Hear now these words,

Ye heads of the house of Jacob,

And ye remnant of the house of Israel;

Is it not for you to know judgment?

² Who hate good, and seek evil;

Who tear their skins off them,

And their flesh off their bones:

³ Even as they devoured the flesh of my people,

And stripped their skins off them,

And broke their bones,

And divided them as flesh for the caldron,

And as food for the pot,

⁴ Thus they shall cry to the Lord,

But he shall not hearken to them;

And he shall turn away his face from them at that time,

Because they have done wickedly in their practices
against themselves.’

⁵ “Thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that

lead My people astray,

That bit with their teeth,

And proclaim peace to them;

And when nothing was put into their mouth,

They raised up war against them:

⁶ Therefore there shall be night to you instead of a
vision,

And there shall be to you darkness instead of
prophecy;

And the sun shall go down upon the prophets,

And the day shall be dark upon them.

⁷ And the seers of night-visions shall be ashamed,

And the prophets shall be laughed to scorn:

And all the people shall speak against them,

Because there shall be none to hearken to them.

⁸ Surely I will strengthen myself with the Spirit of the
Lord,

And of judgment, and of power,

To declare to Jacob his transgressions, and to Israel his
sins.

⁹ “Hear now these words,

Ye chiefs of the house of Jacob,

And the remnant of the house of Israel,

Who hate judgment,

And pervert all righteousness;

¹⁰ Who build up Zion with blood,

And Jerusalem with iniquity.

¹¹ The heads thereof have judged for gifts,

And the priests thereof have answered for hire,

And her prophets have divined for silver:

And yet they have rested on the Lord,

Saying, ‘Is not the Lord among us?’

No evil shall come upon us.’

¹² Therefore on your account Zion shall be ploughed as a field,
And Jerusalem shall be as a storehouse of fruits,
And the mountain of the house as a grove of the forest.

The Lord shall reign

Micah 4 “And at the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be manifest,

Established on the tops of the mountains,
And it shall be exalted above the hills;
And the peoples shall hasten to it.
² And many nations shall go, and say,
‘Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord,
And to the House of the God of Jacob;
And they shall shew us his way, and we will walk in his paths:’

For out of Zion shall go forth a Law,
And the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.
³ And He shall judge among many peoples,
And shall rebuke strong nations afar off;
And they shall beat their swords into ploughshares,
And their spears into sickles;
And nation shall no more lift up sword against nation,
Neither shall they learn to war any more.

⁴ And every one shall rest under his vine,
And every one under his fig-tree;
And there shall be none to alarm them:
For the mouth of the Lord Almighty hath spoken these words.

⁵ For all other nations shall walk everyone in his own way,
But we will walk in the Name of the Lord our God for ever and ever.

⁶ “In that day,”
Saith the Lord,
“I will gather her that is bruised,
And will receive her that is cast out,
And those whom I rejected.

⁷ And I will make her that was bruised a remnant,
And her that was rejected a mighty nation:
And the Lord shall reign over them in mount Zion,
From henceforth, even for ever.

⁸ “And thou, dark tower of the flock,
Daughter of Zion,
On thee the dominion shall come and enter in,
Even the first kingdom from Babylon to the daughter of Jerusalem.

⁹ And now, why hast thou known calamities?
Was there not a King to thee?
Or hath thy counsel perished that pangs as of a woman in travail have seized upon thee?

¹⁰ Be in pain, and strengthen thyself,
And draw near, O daughter of Zion,
As a woman in travail:
For now thou shalt go forth out of the city,
And shalt lodge in the plain,

And shalt reach even to Babylon:
Thence shall the Lord thy God deliver thee,
And thence shall He redeem thee out of the hand of thine enemies.

¹¹ “And now have many nations gathered against thee,
Saying, ‘We will rejoice,
And our eyes shall look upon Zion.’

¹² But they know not the thought of the Lord,
And have not understood His counsel:
For He hath gathered them as sheaves of the floor.

¹³ Arise, and thresh them,
O daughter of Zion:
For I will make thine horns iron,
And I will make thine hoofs brass:
And thou shalt utterly destroy many nations,
And shalt consecrate their abundance to the Lord,
And their strength to the Lord of all the earth.

A ruler out of Bethlehem

Micah 5 “Now shall the daughter of Zion be completely hedged in:

He hath laid siege against us:
They shall smite the tribes of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

² “*And thou, Bethlehem, house of Ephratha, Art few in number to be reckoned among the thousands of Judah;*
*Yet out of thee shall one come forth to me, To be a ruler of Israel;*¹¹
And his goings forth were from the beginning,
Even from eternity.

³ “Therefore shall he appoint them to wait till the time of her that travaileth:
She shall bring forth,
And then the remnant of their brethren shall return to the descendants of Israel.

⁴ And the Lord shall stand, and see,
And feed His flock with power,
And they shall dwell in the glory of the Name of the Lord their God:
For now shall they be magnified to the ends of the earth.

⁵ “And she shall have peace when Assur shall come into your land,
And when he shall come up upon your country;
And there shall be raised up against him seven shepherds,
And eight attacks of ten.

⁶ And they shall tend the Assyrian with a sword,
And the land of Nimrod with her trench:
And he shall deliver you from the Assyrian,
When he shall come upon your land,
And when he shall invade your coasts.

¹¹ Matthew 2:6.

⁷ “And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the
Gentiles in the midst of many peoples,
As dew falling from the Lord,
And as lambs on the grass;
That none may assemble nor resist among the sons of
men.

⁸ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the
Gentiles,
In the midst of many nations,
As a lion in the forest among cattle,
And as a lion’s whelp among the flocks of sheep,
Even as when he goeth through, and selects,
And carries off his prey,
And there is none to deliver.
⁹ Thine hand shall be lifted up against them that afflict
thee,
And all thine enemies shall be utterly destroyed.

¹⁰ “And it shall come to pass in that day,”
Saith the Lord,
“that I will utterly destroy the horses out of the midst
of thee,
And destroy thy chariots;
¹¹ And I will utterly destroy the cities of thy land,
And demolish all thy strong-holds:
¹² And I will utterly destroy thine occult medicine out
of thine hands;
And there shall be no soothsayers in thee.
¹³ And I will utterly destroy thy graven images,
And thy statues out of the midst of thee;
And thou shalt never any more venerate the works of
thine hands.
¹⁴ And I will cut off the groves out of the midst of thee,
And I will abolish thy cities.
¹⁵ And I will execute vengeance on the heathen in
anger and wrath,
Because they hearkened not.

The Lord has a case against Israel

Micah 6 “Hear now a word:

The Lord God hath said;
‘Arise, plead with the mountains,
And let the hills hear thy voice.

² “Hear ye, O mountains, the controversy of the Lord,
And ye valleys even the foundations of the earth:
For the Lord hath a controversy with His people,
And will plead with Israel.

³ O my people, what have I done to thee?
Or wherein have I grieved thee?
Or wherein have I troubled thee?
Answer me.

⁴ For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,
And redeemed thee out of the house of bondage,
And sent before thee Moses, and Aaron, and Mary.

⁵ “O My people, remember now,
What counsel Balaak King of Moab took against thee,
And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him,
From the reeds to Galgal;

That the righteousness of the Lord might be known.

⁶ “Wherewithal shall I reach the Lord,
And lay hold of my God Most High?
Shall I reach Him by whole-burnt-offerings,
By calves of a year old?

⁷ Will the Lord accept thousands of rams,
Or ten thousands of fat goats?
Should I give my first-born for ungodliness,
The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?”
⁸ Hath it not been told thee, O man, what is good?
Or what doth the Lord require of thee,
But to do justice, and love mercy,
And be ready to walk with the Lord thy God?

⁹ “The Lord’s voice shall be proclaimed in the city,
And He shall save those that fear His Name:
‘Hear, O tribe; and who shall order the city?
¹⁰ Is there not fire, and the house of the wicked heaping
up wicked treasures,
And that with the pride of unrighteousness?
¹¹ Shall the wicked be justified by the balanced,
Or deceitful weights in the bag,
¹² Whereby they have accumulated their ungodly
wealth,
And they that dwell in the city have uttered
falsehoods,
And their tongue hath been exalted in their mouth?”

¹³ “Therefore will I begin to smite thee;
I will destroy thee in thy sins.
¹⁴ Thou shalt eat, and shalt not be satisfied;
And there shall be darkness upon thee;
And he shall depart from thee,
And thou shalt not escape;
And all that shall escape shall be delivered over to the
sword.

¹⁵ Thou shalt sow,
But thou shalt not reap; thou shalt press the olive,
But thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil;
And shalt make wine,
But ye shall drink no wine:
And the ordinances of my people shall be utterly
abolished.

¹⁶ For thou hast kept the statues of Zambri,
And done all the works of the house of Ahab;
And ye have walked in their ways,
That I might deliver thee to utter destruction,
And those that inhabit the city to hissing:
And ye shall bear the reproach of nations.”

Trust not in men

Micah 7 Alas for me!

For I am become as one gathering straw in harvest,
And as one gathering grape-gleanings in the vintage,
When there is no cluster for me to eat the first-ripe
fruit:

Alas my soul!

² For the godly is perished from the earth;
And there is none among men that orders his way

aright:
 They all quarrel even to blood:
 They grievously afflict every one his neighbour:
³ They prepare their hands for mischief,
 The prince asks a reward,
 And the judge speaks flattering words;
 It is the desire of their soul:
⁴ Therefore I will take away their goods as a devouring
 moth,
 And as one who acts by a rigid rule in a day of
 visitation.
 Woe, woe, thy times of vengeance are come;
 Now shall be their lamentations.
⁵ Trust not in friends,
 And confide not in guides:
 Beware of thy wife,
 So as not to commit anything to her.
⁶ For the son dishonours his father,
 The daughter will rise up against her mother,
 The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law:
*Those in his house shall be all a man's enemies.*¹²
⁷ But I will look to the Lord;
 I will wait upon God my Saviour:
 My God will hearken to me.
⁸ Rejoice not against me, mine enemy;
 For I have fallen yet shall arise;
 For though I should sit in darkness,
 The Lord shall be a light to me.
⁹ I will bear the indignation of the Lord,
 Because I have sinned against him,
 Until he make good my cause:
 He also shall maintain my right,
 And shall bring me out to the light,
 And I shall behold his righteousness.
¹⁰ And she that is mine enemy shall see it,
 And shall clothe herself with shame,
 Who says, "Where is the Lord thy God?"
 Mine eyes shall look upon her:
 Now shall she be for trampling as mire in the ways.
¹¹ It is the day of making of brick;
 That day shall be thine utter destruction,

And that day shall utterly abolish thine ordinances.
¹² And thy cities shall be levelled,
 And parted among the Assyrians;
 And thy strong cities shall be parted from Tyre to the
 river,
 And from sea to sea,
 And from mountain to mountain.
¹³ And the land shall be utterly desolate together with
 them that inhabit it,
 Because of the fruit of their doings.
¹⁴ Tend thy people with thy rod,
 The sheep of thine inheritance,
 Those that inhabit by themselves the thicket in the
 midst of Carmel:
 They shall feed in the land of Basan,
 And in the land of Gilead,
 As in the days of old.
¹⁵ And according to the days of thy departure out of
 Egypt shall ye see marvelous things.
¹⁶ The nations shall see and be ashamed;
 And at all their might they shall lay their hands upon
 their mouth,
 Their ears shall be deafened.
¹⁷ They shall lick the dust as serpents crawling on the
 earth,
 They shall be confounded in their holes;
 They shall be amazed at the Lord our God,
 And will be afraid of thee.
¹⁸ Who is a God like thee, cancelling iniquities,
 And passing over the sins of the remnant of his
 inheritance?
 And He hath not kept his anger for a testimony,
 For He delights in mercy.
¹⁹ He will return and have mercy upon us;
 He will sink our iniquities,
 And they shall be cast into the depth of the sea,
 Even all our sins.
²⁰ He shall give blessings truly to Jacob,
 And mercy to Abraham,
 As thou swarest to our fathers,
 According to the former days.

¹² Matthew 10:36.

Joel

Joel 1 The word of the Lord which came to Joel the son of Bathuel.

Invasion of the locusts and caterpillars

² Hear these words, ye elders,
And hearken all ye that inhabit the land.
Have such things happen in your days,
Or in the days of your fathers?
³ Tell your children concerning them,
And let your children tell their children,
And their children another generation.
⁴ The leavings of the caterpillar hath the locust eaten,
And the leavings of the locust hath the palmerworm eaten,
And the leavings of the palmerworm hath the cankerworm eaten.
⁵ Awake, ye drunkards, from your wine, and weep:
Mourn, all ye that drink wine to drunkenness:
For joy and gladness and removed are from your mouth.
⁶ For a strong and innumerable nation is come up
against my land,
Their teeth are lion's teeth,
And their back teeth those of a lion's whelp.
⁷ He hath ruined my vine, and utterly broken my fig-trees:
He hath utterly searched my vine, and cast it down;
He hath peeled its branches.
⁸ Lament to me more than a virgin,
Girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
⁹ The food-offering and drink-offering are removed
from the House of the Lord:
Mourn, ye priests that serve at the Altar of the Lord.
¹⁰ For the plains languish:
Let the land mourn, for the grain languishes;
The wine is dried up, the oil becomes scarce;
¹¹ The husbandmen are consumed:
Mourn your property on account of the wheat and barley;
For the harvest hath perished from off the field.
¹² The vine is dried up, and the fig-trees are become few;

The pomegranate, and palm-tree, and apple,
And all trees of the field are dried up:
For the sons of men have abolished joy.
¹³ Gird yourselves with sackcloth, and lament, ye priests:
Mourn, ye that serve at the Altar:
Go in, sleep in sackcloths, ye that serve God:
For the food-offering and drink-offering are withheld
from the House of your God.
¹⁴ Sanctify a fast, proclaim a solemn service,
Gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land
into the House of your God,
And cry earnestly to the Lord,
¹⁵ Alas, Alas, Alas for the day!
For the day of the Lord is nigh,
And it will come as trouble upon trouble.
¹⁶ Your food hath been destroyed before your eyes,
Joy and gladness from out of the House of your God.
¹⁷ The heifers have started at their mangers,
The treasures are abolished,
The wine-presses are broken down;
For the grain is withered.
¹⁸ What shall we store up for ourselves?
The herds of cattle have mourned,
Because they had no pasture;
And the flocks of sheep have been utterly destroyed.
¹⁹ To thee, O Lord, will I cry:
For fire hath devoured the fair places of the wilderness,
And a flame hath burnt up all the trees of the field.
²⁰ And the cattle of the field have looked up to thee:
For the fountains of waters have been dried up,
And fire hath devoured the fair places of the wilderness.

The Day of the Lord

Joel 2 Sound the trumpet in Zion,
Make a proclamation in my holy mountain,
And let all the inhabitants of the land be confounded:
For the day of the Lord is near;
² For a day of darkness and gloominess is near,
A day of cloud and mist:

A numerous and strong people shall be spread upon
the mountains as the morning;
There hath not been from the beginning one like it,
And after it there shall not be again even to the years
of many generations.

³ Before them is a consuming fire,
And behind them is a flame kindled:
The land before them is as a paradise of delight,
And behind them a desolate plain:
And there shall none of them escape.
⁴ Their appearance is as the appearance of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall they pursue.
⁵ As the sound of chariots on the tops of mountains
shall they leap,
And as the sound of a flame of fire devouring stubble,
And as a numerous and strong people setting
themselves in array for battle.

⁶ Before them shall the people be crushed:
Every face shall be as the blackness of a caldron.
⁷ As warriors shall they run,
And as men of war shall they mount on the walls;
And each shall move in his right path,
And they shall not turn aside from their tracks:
⁸ And not one shall stand aloof from his brother:
They shall go on weighed down with their arms,
And they fall upon their weapons,
Yet shall they in no wise be destroyed.

⁹ They shall seize upon the city,
And run upon the walls,
And go up upon the houses,
And enter in through the windows as thieves.
¹⁰ Before them the earth shall be confounded,
And the sky shall be shaken:
The sun and the moon shall be darkened,
And the stars shall withdraw their light.

¹¹ And the Lord shall utter His voice before His host:
For His camp is very great:
For the execution of his words is mighty:
For the day of the Lord is great, very glorious,
And who shall be able to resist it?

¹² "Now therefore,"
Saith the Lord your God,
"Turn to Me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with
lamentation:

¹³ And rend your hearts, and not your garments,
And turn to the Lord your God:
For He is merciful and compassionate,
Long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy, and repents of
evils.

¹⁴ Who knoweth if He will return, and repent,
And leave a blessing behind Him,
Even a food-offering and a drink-offering to the Lord
your God?

¹⁵ Sound the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast,
Proclaim a solemn service:

¹⁶ Gather the people, sanctify the congregation,
Assemble the elders, gather the infants at the breast:
Let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber,
And the bride out of her closet.

¹⁷ Between the porch and the altar let the priests
that serve the Lord weep, and say,
"Spare Thy people, O Lord,
And give not Thine heritage to reproach,
That the heathen should rule over them,
Lest they should say among the heathen, 'Where is
their God?'"

¹⁸ But the Lord was jealous of His land,
And spared His people.
¹⁹ And the Lord answered and said to His people,
"Behold, I will send you grain, and wine, and oil,
And ye shall be satisfied with them:
And I will no longer make you a reproach among the
Gentiles.

²⁰ And I will chase away from you the northern
adversary,
And will drive him away into a dry land,
And I will sink his face in the former sea,
And his back parts in the latter sea,
And his ill savour shall come up,
And his stink come up,
Because he hath wrought great things.

²¹ "Be of good courage, O land;
Rejoice and be glad:

For the Lord hath done great things.
²² Be of good courage, ye beasts of the plain,
For the plains of the wilderness have budded,
For the trees have borne their fruit,
The fig tree and the vine have yielded their strength.

²³ Rejoice then and be glad, ye children of Zion,
In the Lord your God:
For He hath given you food fully,
And He will rain on you the early and the latter rain, as
before.

²⁴ And the floors shall be filled with grain,
And the presses shall overflow with wine and oil.

²⁵ And I will recompense you for the years which the
locust,
And the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,
And the cankerworm have eaten, even my great army,
Which I sent against you.

²⁶ And ye shall eat abundantly, and be satisfied,
And shall praise the Name of the Lord your God for the
things which He hath wrought wonderfully with
you:

And My people shall not be ashamed for ever.

²⁷ And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel,
And that I am the Lord your God,
And that there is none else beside Me;
And My people shall no more be ashamed for ever.

²⁸ "And it shall come to pass afterward,
That I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
And your old men shall dream dreams,
And your young men shall see visions.

²⁹ And on My menslaves and on My womenslaves in those
days,
Will I pour out of My Spirit.

³⁰ *And I will shew wonders in Heaven, and upon the earth,
Blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke.*

³¹ *The sun shall be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the great and glorious day of the Lord come.*

³² *“And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved.”¹³*
For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall the saved one be as the Lord hath said,
And they that have glad tidings preached to them,
whom the Lord hath called.

The promise of the Holy Spirit

Joel 3 “For, behold, in those days and at that time,
When I shall have turned the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

² I will also gather all the Gentiles,
And bring them down to the valley of Josaphat,
And will plead with them there for my people and my heritage Israel,
Who have been dispersed among the Gentiles;
And these Gentiles have divided My land,
³ And cast lots over My people,
And have given their boys to harlots,
And sold their girls for wine,
And have drunk.

⁴ “And what have ye to do with Me,
O Tyre, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles?
Do ye render Me a recompense?
Or do ye bear malice against Me?
Quickly and speedily will I return your recompense on your own heads:

⁵ Because ye have taken My silver and My gold,
And ye have brought My choice ornaments into your temples;

⁶ And ye have sold the children of Judah and the children of Jerusalem to the children of the Greeks,
That ye might expel them from their coasts.

⁷ Therefore, behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them,
And I will return your recompense on your own heads.

⁸ And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Judah,
And they shall sell them into captivity to a far distant nation:
For the Lord hath spoken it.”

⁹ Proclaim these things among the Gentiles;
Declare war, arouse the warriors,
Draw near and go up, all ye men of war.

¹⁰ Beat your ploughshares into swords,
And your sickles into spears:
Let the weak say, “I am strong.”

¹¹ Gather yourselves together, and go in,
All ye nations round about, and gather yourselves there;

Let the timid become a warrior.

¹² Let them be aroused, let all the nations go up to the valley of Josaphat:

For there will I sit to judge all the Gentiles round about.

¹³ Bring forth the sickles, for the vintage is come:
Go in, tread the grapes, for the press is full:
Cause the vats to overflow; for their wickedness is multiplied.

¹⁴ Noises have resounded in the valley of judgment:
For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of judgment.

¹⁵ The sun and the moon shall be darkened,
And the stars shall withdraw their light.

¹⁶ And the Lord shall cry out of Zion,
And shall utter His voice from Jerusalem;
And the Heaven and the earth shall be shaken,
But the Lord shall spare His people,
And shall strengthen the descendants of Israel.

¹⁷ “And ye shall know that I am the Lord your God,
Who dwell in Zion my holy mountain:
And Jerusalem shall be holy,
And strangers shall not pass through her anymore.

¹⁸ “And it shall come to pass in that day that the mountains shall drop sweet wine,
And the hills shall flow with milk,
And all the fountains of Judah shall flow with water,
And a fountain shall go forth of the House of the Lord,
And water the valley of flags.

¹⁹ “Egypt shall be a desolation,
And Idumea shall be a desolate plain,
Because of the wrongs of the children of Judah,
Because they have shed righteous blood in their land.

²⁰ But Judea shall be inhabited for ever,
And Jerusalem to all generations.

²¹ And I will make inquisition for their blood,
And will by no means leave it unavenged:
And the Lord shall dwell in Zion.”

¹³ Acts 2:17-21; Romans 10:13.

Obadiah

Judgment of Edom

Obadiah 1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God to Idumea;

"I have heard a report from the Lord,
And He hath sent forth a message to the nations.
² Arise ye, and let us rise up against her to war.
³ Behold, I have made thee small among the Gentiles:
Thou art greatly dishonoured.
The pride of thine heart hath elated thee,
Dwelling as thou dost in the holes of the rocks,
As one that exalteth his habitation,
Saying in his heart,
'Who will bring me down to the ground?'
⁴ If thou shouldst mount up as the eagle,
And if thou shouldst make thy nest among the stars,
Thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.
⁵ If thieves came in to thee, or robbers by night,
Where wouldst thou have been cast away?
Would they not have stolen just enough for
themselves?
And if grape-gatherers went in to thee,
Would they not leave a gleaning?

⁶ "How hath Esau been searched out,
And how have his hidden things been detected?
⁷ They sent thee to thy coasts:
All the men of thy covenant have withstood thee;
Thine allies have prevailed against thee,
They have set snares under thee:
They have no understanding.

⁸ "In that day,"
Saith the Lord,
"I will destroy the wise men out of Idumea,
And understanding out of the mount of Esau.
⁹ And thy warriors from Theman shall be dismayed,
To the end that man may be cut off from the mount of
Esau.
¹⁰ Because of the slaughter and the sin committed
against thy brother Jacob,
Shame shall cover thee,

And thou shalt be cut off for ever.

¹¹ From the day that thou stoodest in opposition to
him,
In the days when foreigners were taking captive his
forces,
And strangers entered into his gates,
And cast lots on Jerusalem,
Thou also wast as one of them.

¹² "And thou shouldst not have looked on the day of
thy brother in the day of strangers;
Nor shouldst thou have rejoiced against the children
of Judah in the day of their destruction;
Neither shouldst thou have boasted in the day of
their affliction.

¹³ Neither shouldst thou have gone into the gates of
the people in the day of their troubles;
Nor yet shouldst thou have looked upon their
gathering in the day of their destruction,
Nor shouldst thou have attacked their host in the day
of their perishing.

¹⁴ Neither shouldst thou have stood at the opening of
their passages,
To destroy utterly those of them that were escaping;
Neither shouldst thou have shut up his fugitives in
the day of affliction.

¹⁵ "For the day of the Lord is near upon all the Gentiles:
As thou have done, so shall it be done to thee:
Thy recompense shall be returned on thine own head.

¹⁶ For as thou hast drunk upon my holy mountain,
So shall all the nations drink wine;
They shall drink, and go down,
And be as if they were not.

¹⁷ "But on mount Zion there shall be deliverance,
And there shall be a sanctuary;
And the house of Jacob shall take for an inheritance
those that took them for an inheritance.

¹⁸ And the house of Jacob shall be fire,
And the house of Joseph a flame,
And the house of Esau shall be for stubble;

And Israel shall flame forth against them,
And shall devour them,
And there shall not be a grain-field left to the house of
Esau;
Because the Lord hath spoken.
¹⁹ And they that dwell in the south shall inherit the
mount of Esau,
And they in the plain the foreigners:
And they shall inherit the mount of Ephraim,
And the plain of Samaria, and Benjamin, and the land
of Gilead.

²⁰ “And this shall be the domain of the captivity of the
descendants of Israel,
The land of the Canaanites as far as Sarepta;
And the captives of Jerusalem shall inherit as far as
Ephratha;
They shall inherit the cities of the south.

²¹ “And they that escape shall come up from mount
Zion,
To take vengeance on the mount of Esau;
And the Kingdom shall be the Lord’s.”

Jonah

Jonah flees from the Lord

Jonah 1 Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the son of Amathi, saying, ² “Rise, and go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it; for the cry of its wickedness is come up to me.” ³ But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. And he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: and he paid his fare, and went up into it, to sail with them to Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.

⁴ And the Lord raised up a wind on the sea; and there was a great storm on the sea, and the ship was in danger of being broken. ⁵ And the sailors were alarmed, and cried every one to his god, and cast out the wares that were in the ship into the sea, that it might be lightened of them. But Jonah was gone down into the hold of the ship, and was asleep, and snored.

⁶ And the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, “Why sleepest thou? Arise, and call upon thy God, that God may save us, and we perish not.” ⁷ And each man said to his neighbour, “Come, let us cast lots, and find out for whose sake this mischief is upon us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

⁸ And they said to him, “Tell us what is thine occupation, and whence comest thou, and of what country and what people art thou?” ⁹ And he said to them, “I am a slave of the Lord; and I venerate the Lord God of Heaven, who made the sea, and the dry land.” ¹⁰ Then the men feared exceedingly, and said to him, “What is this that thou hast done?” for the men knew that he was fleeing from the face of the Lord, because he had told them. ¹¹ And they said to him, “What shall we do to thee, that the sea may be calm to us? For the sea rose, and lifted its wave exceedingly.” ¹² And Jonah said to them, “Take me up, and cast me into the sea, and the sea shall be calm to you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.”

¹³ And the men tried hard to return to the land, and were not able: for the sea rose and grew more and more tempestuous against them. ¹⁴ And they cried to the Lord, and said, “Forbid it, Lord: let us not perish for the sake of this man’s life, and bring not righteous blood upon us: for Thou, Lord, hast done as Thou wouldest.” ¹⁵ So they took Jonah, and cast him out into the sea: and the sea ceased

from its raging. ¹⁶ And the men feared the Lord very greatly, and offered a sacrifice to the Lord, and vowed vows. ¹⁷ Now the Lord had commanded a great whale to swallow up Jonah: and Jonah was in the belly of the whale three days and three nights.

Jonah’s song of thanksgiving

Jonah 2 And Jonah prayed to the Lord his God out of the belly of the whale, ² and said,

“I cried in mine affliction to the Lord my God,
And He hearkened to me,
Even to my cry out of the belly of Hades:
Thou heardest my voice.

³ “Thou didst cast me into the depths of the heart of the sea,

And the floods compassed me:
All Thy billows and Thy waves have passed upon me.

⁴ And I said, ‘I am cast out of Thy presence:
Shall I indeed look again toward Thy holy Temple?’

⁵ Water was poured around me to the soul:
The lowest deep compassed me,
My head went down,

⁶ To the clefts of the mountains;
I went down into the earth,
Whose bars are the everlasting barriers:
Yet, O Lord my God,

Yet my ruined life be restored.

⁷ When my soul was failing me,
I remembered the Lord;
And may my prayer come to Thee,
Into Thy holy Temple.

⁸ “They that observe vanities and lies,
Have forsaken their own mercy.

⁹ But I will sacrifice to Thee with the voice of praise
and thanksgiving:
All that I have vowed I will pay to Thee,
The Lord of my salvation.”

¹⁰ And the whale was commanded by the Lord, and it

cast up Jonah on the dry land.

The repentance of Nineveh

Jonah 3 And the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time, saying, ² “Rise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach in it according to the former preaching which I spoke to thee of.” ³ And Jonah arose, and went to Nineveh, as the Lord had spoken. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city, of about three days’ journey. ⁴ And Jonah began to enter into the city about a day’s journey, and he proclaimed, and said, “Yet three days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.”

⁵ And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloths, from the greatest of them to the least of them. ⁶ And the word reached the King of Nineveh, and he arose from off his throne, and took off his garments from him, and put on sackcloth, and sat on ashes. ⁷ And proclamation was made, and it was commanded in Nineveh by the King and by his great men, saying, “Let not men, or cattle, or oxen, or sheep, taste any thing, nor feed, nor drink water.” ⁸ So men and cattle were clothed with sackcloths, and cried earnestly to God; and they turned every one from their evil way, and from the iniquity that was in their hands, saying, ⁹ “Who knoweth if God will repent, and turn from his fierce anger, so we shall not perish?” ¹⁰ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil ways; and God repented of the evil which he had said he would do to them; and he did it not.

Jonah is grieved by the Lord’s compassion

Jonah 4 But Jonah was very deeply grieved, and he was confounded. ² And he prayed to the Lord, and said, “O

Lord, were not these my words when I was yet in my land? Therefore I made haste to flee to Tarshish; because I knew that Thou art merciful and compassionate, long-suffering, and abundant in kindness, and repentest of evil. ³ And now, Lord God, take my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.” ⁴ And the Lord said to Jonah, “Art thou very much grieved?”

⁵ And Jonah went out from the city, and sat over against the city; and he made for himself there a booth, and he sat under it, until he should perceive what would become of the city. ⁶ And the Lord God commanded a gourd, and it came up over the head of Jonah, to be a shadow over his head, to shade him from his calamities: and Jonah rejoiced with great joy for the gourd. ⁷ And God commanded a worm the next morning, and it smote the gourd, and it withered away. ⁸ And it came to pass at the rising of the sun, that God commanded a burning east wind; and the sun smote on the head of Jonah, and he fainted, and despaired of his life, and said, “It is better for me to die than to live.” ⁹ And God said to Jonah, “Art thou very much grieved for the gourd?” And he said, “I am very much grieved, even to death.”

¹⁰ And the Lord said, “Thou hadst pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not suffered, neither didst thou rear it; which came up before night, and perished before another night: ¹¹ and shall not I spare Nineveh, the great city, in which dwell more than twelve myriads of human beings, who do not know their right hand or their left hand; and also much cattle?”

Nahum

The Lord judges His enemies

Nahum 1 The burden of Nineveh: the Book of the Vision of Nahum the Elkeshite.

² God is jealous, and the Lord avengeth;
The Lord avengeth with wrath;
The Lord taketh vengeance on His adversaries,
And He cuts off His enemies.
³ The Lord is long-suffering,
And His power is great,
And the Lord will not hold any guiltless:
His way is in destruction and in the whirlwind,
And the clouds are the dust of His feet.
⁴ He threatens the sea,
And dries it up,
And exhausts all the rivers:
The land of Basan, and Carmel are brought low,
And the flourishing trees of Lebanon have come to nought.
⁵ The mountains quake at Him,
And the hills are shaken,
And the earth recoils at His presence,
Even the world,
And all that dwell in it.
⁶ Who shall stand before His anger?
And who shall withstand in the anger of His wrath?
His wrath bringeth to nought kingdoms,
And the rocks are burst asunder by Him.

⁷ The Lord is good to them that wait on Him in the day of affliction;
And He knoweth them that reverence Him.
⁸ But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end:
Darkness shall pursue those that rise up against Him and His enemies.
⁹ What do ye devise against the Lord?
He will make a complete end:
He will not take vengeance by affliction twice at the same time.
¹⁰ For the enemy shall be laid bare even to the foundation,
And shall be devoured as twisted yew,

And as stubble fully dry.

¹¹ Out of thee shall proceed a device against the Lord,
Counselling evil things hostile to Him.
¹² Thus saith the Lord who ruleth over many waters,
“Even thus shall they be sent away,
And the report of thee shall not be heard any more.
¹³ And now will I break his rod from off thee,
And will burst thy bonds.”
¹⁴ And the Lord shall give a command concerning thee;
There shall no more of thy name be scattered:
I will utterly destroy the graven images out of the
house of thy god,
And the molten images:
I will make thy grave;
For they are swift.
¹⁵ *Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that
bringeth glad tidings,
And publishes peace!*¹⁴
O Judah, keep thy feasts,
Pay thy vows:
For they shall no more pass through thee to thy decay.

The judgment of Nineveh

Nahum 2 It is all over with him,
He hath been removed,
One who hath been delivered from affliction hath
come up panting into thy presence,
Watch the way,
Strengthen thy loins,
Be very valiant in thy strength.
² For the Lord hath turned aside the pride of Jacob,
As the pride of Israel:
For they have utterly rejected them,
And have destroyed their branches.
³ They have destroyed the arms of their power from
among men,
Their mighty men sporting with fire:
The reins of their chariots shall be destroyed in the
day of his preparation,
And the horsemen shall be thrown into confusion ⁴ in
the ways,
And the chariots shall clash together,

¹⁴ Romans 10:15.

And shall be entangled in each other in the broad ways:
 Their appearance is as lamps of fire,
 And as gleaming lightnings.
⁵ And their mighty men shall bethink themselves and flee by day;
 And they shall be weak as they go;
 And they shall hasten to her walls,
 And shall prepare their defences.
⁶ The gates of the cities have been opened,
 And the palaces have fallen into ruin,
⁷ And the foundation hath been exposed;
 And she hath gone up,
 And her women-slaves were led away as doves moaning in their hearts.
⁸ And as for Nineveh, her waters shall be as a pool of water:
 And they fled, and staid not,
 And there was none to look back.
⁹ They plundered the silver,
 They plundered the gold,
 And there was no end of their adorning;
 They were loaded with it upon all their pleasant vessels.
¹⁰ There is thrusting forth, and shaking, and tumult,
 And heart-breaking, and loosing of knees, and pangs on all loins;
 And the faces of all are as the blackening of a pot.
¹¹ Where is the dwelling-place of the lions,
 And the pasture that belonged to the whelps?
 Where did the lion go,
 That the lion's whelp should enter in there,
 And there was none to scare him away?
¹² The lion seized enough prey for his whelps,
 And strangled for his young lions,
 And filled his lair with prey,
 And his dwelling-place with spoil.
¹³ "Behold, I am against thee,"
 Saith the Lord Almighty,
 "And I will burn up thy multitude in the smoke,
 And the sword shall devour thy lions;
 And I will utterly destroy thy prey from off the land,
 And thy deeds shall no more at all be heard of."

The wickedness of Nineveh

Nahum 3 O city of blood, wholly false, full of unrighteousness;

The prey shall not be handled.

² The noise of whips,
 And the noise of the rumbling of wheels,
 And of the pursuing horse,
 And of the bounding chariot,
³ And of the mounting rider,
 And of the glittering sword,
 And of the gleaming arms,
 And of a multitude of slain,
 And of heavy falling:

And there was no end to her nations,
 But they shall be weak in their bodies,
⁴ Because of the abundance of fornication:
 She is a fair harlot, and well-favoured,
 Skilled in occult medicine,
 That sells the nations by her fornication,
 And peoples by her sorceries.

⁵ "Behold, I am against thee,"
 Saith the Lord God Almighty,
 "And I will uncover thy skirts in thy presence,
 And I will shew the nations thy shameful parts,
 And the kingdoms thy disgrace.
⁶ And I will cast abominable filth upon thee according to thine unclean ways,
 And will make thee a public example.
⁷ And it shall be that every one that seeth thee shall go down from thee,
 And shall say, 'Wretched Nineveh!
 Who shall lament for her?
 Whence shall I seek comfort for her?'

⁸ Prepare thee a portion, tune the chord,
 Prepare a portion for Ammon:
 She that dwells among the rivers,
 Water is round about her,
 Whose dominion is the sea,
 And whose walls are water.
⁹ And Ethiopia is her strength, and Egypt;
 And there was no limit of the flight of her enemies;
 And the Libyans became her helpers.
¹⁰ Yet she shall go as a prisoner into captivity,
 And they shall dash her infants against the ground at the top of all her ways:
 And they shall cast lots upon all her glorious possessions,
 And all her nobles shall be bound in chains.
¹¹ And thou shalt be drunken,
 And shalt be overlooked;
 And thou shalt seek for thyself strength because of thine enemies.
¹² All thy strong-holds are as fig-trees having watchers:
 If they be shaken,
 They shall fall into the mouth of the eater.
¹³ Behold, thy people within thee are as women:
 The gates of thy land shall surely be opened to thine enemies:
 The fire shall devour thy bars.

¹⁴ Draw thee water for a siege,
 And well secure thy strong-holds:
 Enter into the clay,
 And be thou trodden in the chaff,
 Make the fortifications stronger than brick.
¹⁵ There the fire shall devour thee;
 The sword shall utterly destroy thee,
 It shall devour thee as the locust,
 And thou shalt be pressed down as a palmerworm.
¹⁶ Thou hast multiplied thy merchandise beyond the stars of Heaven:

The palmerworm hath attacked it,
And hath flown away.
¹⁷ Thy mixed multitude hath suddenly departed as the
grasshopper,
As the locust perched on a hedge in a frosty day;
The sun ariseth,
And it flies off,
And knoweth not its place:
Woe to them!
¹⁸ Thy shepherds have slumbered,

The Assyrian King hath laid low thy mighty men:
Thy people departed to the mountains,
And there was none to receive them.
¹⁹ There is no healing for thy bruise;
Thy wound hath rankled:
All that hear the report of thee shall clap their hands
against thee;
For upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed
continually?

Habakkuk

Habakkuk 1 The burden which the prophet Habakkuk saw.

The prophet complains of injustice

² How long, O Lord, shall I cry out,
And Thou wilt not hearken?
How long shall I cry out to Thee being injured,
And Thou wilt not save?
³ Wherefore hast Thou shown me troubles and griefs
to look upon,
Misery and ungodliness?
Judgment is before me,
And the judge receiveth a reward.
⁴ Therefore the Law is frustrated,
And judgment proceedeth not effectually,
For the ungodly man prevails over the just;
Therefore perverse judgment will proceed.

The Lord answers

⁵ Behold, ye despisers, and look,
And wonder marvelously, and vanish:
For I work a work in your days,
Which ye will in no wise believe,
Though a man declare it to you.
⁶ Wherefore, behold, I stir up the Chaldeans,
The bitter and hasty nation,
That walketh upon the breadth of the earth,
To inherit tabernacles not his own.
⁷ He is terrible and famous;
His judgment shall proceed of himself,
And his dignity shall come out of himself.
⁸ And his horses shall bound more swiftly than
leopards,
And they are fiercer than the wolves of Arabia:
And his horsemen shall ride forth,
And shall rush from far;
And they shall fly as an eagle hasting to eat.
⁹ Destruction shall come upon ungodly men,
Resisting with their adverse front,
And he shall gather the captivity as the sand.
¹⁰ And he shall be at his ease with kings,
And princes are his toys,

And he shall mock at every strong-hold,
And shall cast a mound,
And take possession of it.
¹¹ Then shall he change his spirit,
And he shall pass through,
And make an atonement, saying,
"This strength belongs to my god."

A further complaint of injustice

¹² Art not Thou from the beginning,
O Lord God, my Holy One?
And surely we shall not die.
O Lord, Thou hast established it for judgment,
And He hath formed me to chasten with His
correction.
¹³ His eye is too pure to behold evil doings,
And to look upon grievous afflictions:
Wherefore dost Thou look upon despisers?
Wilt Thou be silent when the ungodly swallows up the
just?
¹⁴ And wilt Thou make men as the fishes of the sea,
And as the reptiles which have no guide?
¹⁵ He hath brought up destruction with a hook,
And drawn one with a casting net,
And caught another in his drags:
Therefore shall his heart rejoice and be glad.
¹⁶ Therefore will he sacrifice to his drag,
And burn incense to his casting-net,
Because by them he hath made his portion fat,
And his foods choice.
¹⁷ Therefore will he cast his net,
And will not spare to slay the nations continually.

The Lord answers the prophet's complaints

Habakkuk 2 I will stand upon my watch,
And mount upon the rock,
And watch to see what He will say by me,
And what I shall answer when I am reproved.

² And the Lord answered me and said,
"Write the vision,
And that plainly on a tablet,

That he that reads it may run.
³ For the vision is yet for a time,
 And it shall shoot forth at the end,
 And not in vain:
 Though he should tarry, wait for him;
 For he will surely come, and will not tarry.
⁴ If he should draw back,
 My soul hath no pleasure in him:¹⁵
 But the just shall live by my faith.¹⁶
⁵ But the arrogant man and the scorner,
 The boastful man, shall not finish anything;
 Who hath enlarged his desire as the grave,
 And like death he is never satisfied,
 And he will gather to himself all the nations,
 And will receive to himself all the peoples.”
⁶ Shall not all these take up a parable against him?
 And a proverb to tell against him?
 And they shall say,
 “Woe to him that multiplies to himself the possessions
 which are not his!
 How long? And who heavily loads his yoke.”
⁷ For suddenly there shall arise up those that bite him,
 And they that plot against thee shall awake,
 And thou shalt be a plunder to them.
⁸ Because thou hast spoiled many nations,
 All the nations that are left shall spoil thee,
 Because of the blood O men,
 And the sins of the land and city,
 And of all that dwell in it.
⁹ Woe to him that covets an evil covetousness to his
 house,
 That he may set his nest on high,
 That he may be delivered from the power of evils.
¹⁰ Thou hast devised shame to thy house,
 Thou hast utterly destroyed many nations,
 And thy soul hath sinned.
¹¹ For the stone shall cry out of the wall,
 And the beetle out of the timber shall speak.
¹² Woe to him that builds a city with blood,
 And establisheth a city by unrighteousness.
¹³ Are not these things of the Lord Almighty?
 Surely many people have been exhausted in the fire,
 And many nations have fainted.
¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of
 the glory of the Lord;
 It shall cover them as water.
¹⁵ Woe to him that giveth his neighbour to drink the
 thick lees of wine,
 And intoxicates him,
 That he may look upon their secret parts.
¹⁶ Drink thou also thy fill of disgrace instead of glory:
 Shake, O heart, and quake,
 The cup of the right hand of the Lord hath come round
 upon thee,
 And dishonour hath gathered upon thy glory.
¹⁷ For the ungodliness of Lebanon shall cover thee,
 And distress because of wild beasts shall dismay thee,

Because of the blood of men,
 And the sins of the land and city,
 And of all that dwell in it.
¹⁸ What profit it the graven image,
 That they have graven it?
 One hath made it a molten work, a false image;
 For the maker hath trusted in his work, to make dumb
 idols.
¹⁹ Woe to him that says to the wood, “Awake, arise;”
 And to the stone, “Be thou exalted!”
 Whereas it is an image,
 And this is a casting of gold and silver,
 And there is no breath in it.
²⁰ But the Lord is in His holy Temple:
 Let all the earth fear before Him.

The prophet's prayer

Habakkuk 3 A PRAYER OF THE PROPHET AMBACUM,
 WITH A SONG.

² O Lord, I have heard Thy report, and was afraid:
 I considered thy works, and was amazed:
 Thou shalt be known between the two living creatures,
 Thou shalt be acknowledged when the years draw
 nigh;
 Thou shalt be manifested when the time is come;
 When my soul is troubled,
 Thou wilt in wrath remember mercy.
³ God shall come from Thaeman,
 And the Holy One from the dark shady mount Pharan.
 Pause.
⁴ His excellence covered the Heavens,
 And the earth was full of His praise.
 And His brightness shall be as light;
 There were horns in His hands,
 And He caused a mighty love of His strength.
⁵ Before His face shall go a report,
 And it shall go forth into the plains,
⁶ The earth stood at his feet and trembled:
 He beheld, and the nations melted away:
 The mountains were violently burst through,
 The everlasting hills melted at His everlasting going
 forth.
⁷ Because of troubles I looked upon the tents of the
 Ethiopians:
 The tabernacles also of the land of Midian shall be
 dismayed.
⁸ Wast Thou angry, O Lord, with the rivers?
 Or was Thy wrath against the rivers,
 Or Thine anger against the sea?
 For Thou wilt mount on Thine horses,
 And Thy chariots are salvation.
⁹ “Surely Thou didst bend they bow at scepters,”
 Saith the Lord. Pause.
 The land of rivers shall be torn asunder.
¹⁰ The nations shall see Thee and be in pain,
 As Thou dost divide the moving waters:

¹⁵ Hebrews 10:37-38.

¹⁶ Galatians 3:11.

The deep uttered her voice,
 And raised her form on high.
¹¹ The sun was exalted,
 And the moon stood still in her course:
 Thy spears shall go forth at the light,
 At the brightness of the gleaming of thine arms.
¹² Thou wilt bring low the land with threatening,
 And in wrath Thou wilt break down the nations.
¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation of Thy people,
 To save Thy Christ:
 Thou shalt bring death on the heads of transgressors;
 Thou hast brought bands upon their neck. Pause.

¹⁴ Thou didst cut asunder the heads of princes with
 amazement,
 They shall tremble in it;
 They shall burst their bridles,
 They shall be as a poor man devouring in secret.
¹⁵ And Thou dost cause Thine horses to enter the sea,

Disturbing much water.
¹⁶ I watched, and my belly trembled at the sound of the
 prayer of my lips,
 And trembling entered into my bones,
 And my frame was troubled within me;
 I will rest in the day of affliction,
 from going up to the people of my sojourning.
¹⁷ For though the fig-tree shall bear no fruit,
 And there shall be no produce on the vines;
 The labour of the olive shall fail,
 And the fields shall produce no food:
 The sheep have failed from the pasture,
 And there are no oxen at the cribs;
¹⁸ Yet I will exult in the Lord,
 I will joy in God my Saviour.
¹⁹ The Lord God is my Strength,
 And He will perfectly strengthen my feet;
 He mounts me upon high places,
 That I may conquer by His song.

Zephaniah

The great and terrible Day of the Lord

Zephaniah 1 The word of the Lord which came to Zephaniah the son of Chusi, the son of Godolias, the son of Amorias, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josias son of Amon, King of Judah.

² “Let there be an utter cutting off from the face of the land,”

Saith the Lord.

³ “Let man and cattle be cut off;

Let the birds of the air and the fishes of the sea be cut off;

And the ungodly shall fail,

And I will take away the transgressors from the face of the land,”

Saith the Lord.

⁴ “And I will stretch out Mine hand upon Judah, And upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

And I will remove the names of Baal out of this place, And the names of the priests;

⁵ And them that venerate the host of Heaven upon the house-tops;

And them that venerate and swear by the Lord,

And them that swear by their King;

⁶ And them that turn aside from the Lord,

And them that seek not the Lord,

And them that cleave not to the Lord.”

⁷ Fear ye before the Lord God;

For the day of the Lord is near;

For the Lord hath prepared his sacrifice,

And hath sanctified His guests.

⁸ And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord’s sacrifice,

“I will take vengeance on the princes,

And on the King’s house,

And upon all that wear strange garments.

⁹ And I will openly take vengeance on the porches in that day,

On the men that fill the House of the Lord their God with ungodliness and deceit.

¹⁰ “And there shall be in that day,”

Saith the Lord,

“The sound of a cry from the gate of men slaying,

And a howling from the second gate,

And a great crashing from the hills.

¹¹ Lament ye that inhabit the city that hath been broken down,

For all the people hath become like Canaan;

And all that were exalted by silver have been utterly destroyed.

¹² “And it shall come to pass in that day,

That I will search Jerusalem with a candle,

And will take vengeance on the men that despise the things committed to them;

But they say in their hearts,

‘The Lord will not do any good,

Neither will he do any evil.’

¹³ And their power shall be for a spoil,

And their houses for utter desolation;

And they shall build houses, but shall not dwell in them;

And they shall plant vineyards, but shall not drink the wine of them.”

¹⁴ For the great day of the Lord is near,

It is near, and very speedy;

The sound of the day of the Lord is made bitter and harsh.

¹⁵ A mighty day of wrath is that day,

A day of affliction and distress,

A day of desolation and destruction,

A day of gloominess and darkness,

A day of cloud and vapour,

¹⁶ A day of the trumpet and cry against the strong cities,

And against the high towers.

¹⁷ And I will greatly afflict the men,

And they shall walk as blind men,

Because they have sinned against the Lord;

Therefore he shall pour out their blood as dust,

And their flesh as ****.

¹⁸ And their silver and their gold shall in nowise be able to rescue them in the day of the Lord's wrath; But the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy;
Or Ge will bring a speedy destruction on all them that inhabit the land.

Judgment against the nations

Zephaniah 2 Be ye gathered and closely joined together,
O unchastened nation;
² Before ye become as the flower that passes away,
Before the anger of the Lord come upon you,
Before the day of the wrath of the Lord come upon you.
³ Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth;
Do judgment, and seek justice, and answer accordingly;
That ye may be hid in the day of the wrath of the Lord.

⁴ For Gaza shall be utterly spoiled,
And Ascalon shall be destroyed;
And Azotus shall be cast forth at noon-day,
And Accaron shall be rooted up.
⁵ Woe to them that dwell on the border of the sea,
Neighbours of the Cretans!
The word of the Lord is against you,
O Canaan, land of the foreigners,
And I will destroy you out of your dwelling-place.
⁶ And Crete shall be a pasture of flocks,
And a fold of sheep.
⁷ And the sea coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah;
They shall pasture upon them in the houses of Ascalon;
They shall rest in the evening because of the children of Judah;
For the Lord their God hath visited them,
And he will turn away their captivity.

⁸ "I have heard the revilings of Moab,
And the insults of the children of Ammon,
Wherewith they have reviled My people,
And magnified themselves against My coasts.
⁹ Therefore, as I live,"
Saith the Lord of Hosts, the God of Israel,
"Moab shall be as Sodoma, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrha;
And Damascus shall be left as a heap of the threshing-floor, and desolate for ever:
And the remnant of My people shall plunder them, and the remnant of My nations shall inherit them."
¹⁰ This is their punishment in return for their haughtiness,
Because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the Lord Almighty.
¹¹ The Lord shall appear against them, and shall utterly destroy all the gods of the nations of the earth;
And they shall venerate Him every one from his place, even all the islands of the nations.

¹² Ye Ethiopians also are the slain of My sword.

¹³ And He shall stretch forth his hand against the north

and destroy the Assyrian,
And make Nineveh a dry wilderness, even as a desert.
¹⁴ And flocks, and all the wild beasts of the land, and chameleons shall feed in the midst thereof:
And hedgehogs shall lodge in the ceilings thereof; and wild beasts shall cry in the breaches thereof,
And ravens in her porches, whereas her loftiness was as as cedar.

¹⁵ This is the scornful city that dwells securely,
That says in her heart, "I am, and there is no longer any to be after me:"
How is she become desolate, a habitation of wild beasts!
Every one that passes through her shall hiss, and shake his hands.

Woe to Jerusalem

Zephaniah 3 Alas the glorious and ransomed city.
² The dove hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction;
She trusted not in the Lord, and she drew not near to her God.
³ Her princes within her were as roaring lions,
Her judges as the wolves of Arabia;
They remained not till the morrow.
⁴ Her prophets are light and scornful men:
Her priests profane the holy things, and sinfully transgress the law.
⁵ But the just Lord is in the midst of her, and he will never do an unjust thing:
Morning by morning he will bring out his judgment to the light, and it is not hidden,
And he knoweth not injustice by extortion, nor injustice in strife.

⁶ "I have brought down the proud with destruction;
their corners are destroyed:
I will make their ways completely waste, so that none shall go through:
Their cities are come to an end, by reason of no man living or dwelling in them.

⁷ I said, 'But do ye fear Me, and receive instruction,
And ye shall not be cut off from the face of the land for all the vengeance I have brought upon her:
Prepare thou, rise early: all their produce is spoilt.'"

⁸ "Therefore wait upon Me,"
Saith the Lord,
"Until the day when I rise up for a witness
Because My judgment shall be on the gatherings of the nations,
To draw to Me kings, to pour out upon them all My fierce anger:
For the whole earth shall be consumed with the fire of My jealousy.

⁹ "For then will I turn to the peoples a tongue for her generation,
That all may call on the Name of the Lord,
To serve Him under one yoke.

¹⁰ From the boundaries of the rivers of Ethiopia will I
 receive My dispersed ones;
 They shall offer sacrifices to Me.
¹¹ In that day thou shalt not be ashamed of all thy
 practices, wherein thou hast transgressed against
 Me:
 For then will I take away from thee thy disdainful
 pride, and thou shalt no more magnify thyself upon
 My holy mountain.
¹² And I will leave in thee a meek and lowly people;
¹³ And the remnant of Israel shall fear the Name of the
 Lord,
 And shall do no iniquity,
 Neither shall they speak vanity neither shall a deceitful
 tongue be found in their mouth:
 For they shall feed, and lie down, and there shall be
 none to terrify them.

Promised blessings for Jerusalem

¹⁴ Rejoice, O daughter of Zion;
 Cry aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem;
 Rejoice and delight thyself with all thine heart,
 O daughter of Jerusalem.
¹⁵ The Lord hath taken away thine iniquities,
 He hath ransomed thee from the hand of thine
 enemies:
 The Lord, the King of Israel, is in the midst of thee:

Thou shalt not see evil any more.
¹⁶ At that time the Lord shall say to Jerusalem,
 "Be of good courage, Zion;
 Let not thine hands be slack.
¹⁷ The Lord thy God is in thee;
 The Mighty One shall save thee:
 He shall bring joy upon thee,
 And shall refresh thee with His love;
 And He shall rejoice over thee with delight as in a day
 of feasting.
¹⁸ And I will gather thine afflicted ones.
 Alas! Who hath taken up a reproach against her?
¹⁹ "Behold, I will work in thee for thy sake at that time,
 Saith the Lord:
 "And I will save her that was oppressed, and receive
 her that was rejected;
 And I will make them a praise, and honoured in all the
 earth.
²⁰ And their enemies shall be ashamed at that time,
 when I shall deal well with you, and at the time
 when I shall receive you:
 For I will make you honoured and a praise among all
 the nations of the earth, when I turn back your
 captivity before you," saith the Lord.

Haggai

Haggai 1 In the second year of Darius the King, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet Haggai, saying, "Speak to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Judah, and to Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, saying, ² Thus saith the Lord Almighty, saying, This people say, The time is not come to build the House of the Lord."

The command to rebuild the Lord's House

³ And the word of the Lord came by the hand of the prophet Haggai, saying, ⁴ "Is it time for you to dwell in your ceiled houses, whereas our House is desolate? ⁵ And now thus saith the Lord Almighty; Consider your ways, I pray you. ⁶ Ye have sown much, but brought in little; ye have eaten, and are not satisfied; ye have drunk, and are not satisfied with drink, ye have clothed yourselves, and have not become warm thereby: and he that earns wages hath gathered them into a bag full of holes."

⁷ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "Consider your ways. ⁸ Go up to the mountain, and cut timber; build the House, and I will take pleasure in it, and be glorified, saith the Lord. ⁹ Ye looked for much, and there came little; and it was brought into the House, and I blew it away. Therefore thus saith the Lord Almighty, Because my House is desolate, and ye run everyone into his own House; ¹⁰ therefore shall the sky withhold dew, and the earth shall keep back her produce. ¹¹ And I will bring a sword upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the wine, and upon the oil, and all that the earth produces, and upon the men, and upon the cattle, and upon all the labours of their hands."

¹² And Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Judah, and Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of the prophet Haggai, according as the Lord their God had sent him to them, and the people feared before the Lord. ¹³ And Haggai the Lord's messenger spoke among the messengers of the Lord to the people, saying, "'I am with you,' saith the Lord."

¹⁴ And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Judah, and the spirit of Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and the spirit of

the remnant of all the people; and they went in, and wrought in the House of the Lord Almighty their God, ¹⁵ on the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the King.

The future glory of the new Temple

Haggai 2 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the Lord spoke by Haggai the prophet, saying, ² "Speak now to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Judah, and to Jesus the son of Josedec, the high priest, and to all the remnant of the people, saying, ³ Who is there of you that saw this House in her former glory? And how do ye now look upon it, as it were nothing before your eyes?"

⁴ "Yet now be strong, O Zorobabel, saith the Lord; and strengthen thyself, O Jesus the high priest, the son of Josedec; and let all the people of the land strengthen themselves, saith the Lord, and work, for I am with you, saith the Lord Almighty; ⁵ and my Spirit remains in the midst of you; be of good courage. ⁶ For thus saith the Lord Almighty; *Yet once I will shake the Heaven, and the earth,*¹⁷ and the sea, and the dry land;

⁷ "And I will shake all nations, and the choice portions of all the nations shall come: and I will fill this House with glory, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁸ Mine is the silver, and mine the gold, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁹ For the glory of this House shall be great, the latter more than the former, saith the Lord Almighty: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord Almighty, even peace of soul for a possession to every one that builds, to raise up this Temple."

The corrupting effect of the unclean

¹⁰ On the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Haggai the prophet, saying, ¹¹ "Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Inquire now of the priest concerning the law, saying, ¹² If a man should take holy meat in the skirt of his garment, and the skirt of his garment should touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food, shall it be holy?" And the priests answered and said, "No." ¹³ And Haggai said, "If a defiled person who is unclean by reason of a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be defiled?" And the

¹⁷ Hebrews 12:26.

priests answered and said, "It shall be defiled."¹⁴ And Haggai answered and said, "So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the Lord; and so are all the works of their hands: and whosoever shall approach them, shall be defiled because of their early burdens: they shall be pained because of their toils; and ye have hated him that reproveth in the gates."¹⁵ And now consider, I pray you, from this day and beforetime, before they laid a stone on a stone in the Temple of the Lord, what manner of men ye were.¹⁶ When ye cast into the grain-bin twenty measures of barley, and there were only ten measures of barley: and ye went to the vat to draw out fifty measures, and there were but twenty.¹⁷ I smote you with barrenness, and with blasting, and all the works of your hands with hail; yet ye returned not to me, saith the Lord.¹⁸ Set your hearts now to think from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day when the foundation of the Temple of the Lord was laid;¹⁹ Consider in your hearts, whether this shall be known on

the grain-floor, and whether yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-trees that bear no fruit are with you: from this day will I bless you."

A promise made to Zorobabel

²⁰ And the word of the Lord came the second time to Haggai the prophet, on the four and twentieth day of the month, saying,²¹ "Speak to Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, of the tribe of Judah, saying, I shake the Heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;²² and I will overthrow the thrones of kings, and I will destroy the power of the kings of the nations; and I will overthrow chariots and riders; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword striving against his brother.

²³ "In that day, saith the Lord Almighty, I will take thee, O Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel, my slave, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a seal: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord Almighty.

Zechariah

A call to conversion

Zechariah 1 In the eighth month, in the second year of the reign of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying,

² “The Lord hath been very angry with your fathers. ³ And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord Almighty: Turn to Me, saith the Lord of Hosts, and I will turn to you, saith the Lord of Hosts. ⁴ And be ye not as your fathers, whom the prophets before charged, saying, Thus saith the Lord Almighty: Turn ye from your evil ways, and from your evil practices: but they hearkened not, and attended not to hearken to Me, saith the Lord.

⁵ “Where are your fathers, and the prophets? Will they live for ever? ⁶ But do ye receive My words and mine ordinances, all that I command by My Spirit to My slaves the prophets, who lived in the days of your fathers; and they answered and said, As the Lord Almighty determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so hath He done to us.”

The vision of the four horses

⁷ On the twenty-fourth day in the eleventh month, this is the month Sabat, in the second year of the reign of Darius, the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, the son of Barachias, the son of Addo, the prophet, saying,

⁸ “I saw by night, and behold a man mounted on a red horse, and he stood between the shady mountains; and behind him were red horses, and grey, and piebald, and white. ⁹ And I said, ‘What are these, my lord?’ And the Angel spoke with me said to me, ‘I will shew thee what these things are.’ ¹⁰ And the man that stood between the mountains answered, and said to me, ‘These are they whom the Lord hath sent forth to go round the earth.’ ¹¹ And they answered the Angel of the Lord that stood between the mountains, and said, ‘We have gone round all the earth, and, behold, all the earth is inhabited, and is at rest.’

¹² “Then the Angel of the Lord answered and said, ‘O Lord Almighty, how long wilt thou have no mercy on Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, which thou hast disregarded these seventy years?’ ¹³ And the Lord

Almighty answered the angel that spoke with me good words and consolatory sayings.

¹⁴ “And the Angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry out and say, Thus saith the Lord Almighty; I have been jealous for Jerusalem and Zion with great jealousy. ¹⁵ And I am very angry with the heathen that combine to attack her: forasmuch as I indeed was a little angry, but they combined to attack her for evil. ¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord: I will return to Jerusalem with compassion; and My House shall be rebuilt in her, saith the Lord Almighty, and a measuring line shall yet be stretched out over Jerusalem. ¹⁷ And the angel that spoke with me said to me, Cry yet, and say, Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Yet shall cities be spread abroad through prosperity; and the Lord shall yet have mercy upon Zion, and shall choose Jerusalem.”

¹⁸ And I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold four horns. ¹⁹ And I said to the angel that spoke with me, “What are these things, my lord?” And he said to me, “These are the horns that have scattered Judah, and Israel, and Jerusalem.” ²⁰ And the Lord shewed me four artificers. ²¹ And I said, “What are these coming to do?” And he said, “These are the horns that scattered Judah, and they broke Israel in pieces, and none of them lifted up his head: and these are come forth to sharpen them for their hands, even the four horns, the nations that lifted up the horn against the land of the Lord to scatter it.”

The vision of the four horns

Zechariah 2 And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man, and in his hand a measuring line. ² And I said to him, “Whither goest thou?” And he said to me, “To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth of it, and what is the length of it.” ³ And, behold, the angel that spoke with me stood by, and another angel went forth to meet him, ⁴ and spoke to him, saying, “Run and speak to that young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be fully inhabited by reason of the abundance of men and cattle in the midst of her.

The glory of the New Jerusalem

⁵ “And I will be to her, saith the Lord, a wall of fire round about, and I will be for a glory in the midst of her.

⁶ “Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, saith the Lord: for I will gather you from the four winds of Heaven, saith the Lord, ⁷ even to Zion: deliver yourselves, ye that dwell with the daughter of Babylon. ⁸ For thus saith the Lord Almighty; After the glory hath He sent me to the nations that spoiled you: for he that touches you is as one that touches the apple of His eye. ⁹ For, behold, I bring My hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to them that serve them: and ye shall know that the Lord Almighty hath sent Me.

¹⁰ “Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Zion: for, behold, I come, and will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord. ¹¹ And many nations shall flee for refuge to the Lord in that day, and they shall be for a people to him, and they shall dwell in the midst of thee: and thou shalt know that the Lord Almighty hath sent me to thee. ¹² And the Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and He will yet choose Jerusalem. ¹³ Let all flesh fear before the Lord: for He hath risen up from his holy clouds.”

Joshua the High Priest

Zechariah 3 And the Lord shewed me Jesus the high priest standing before the Angel of the Lord, and the devil stood on his right hand to resist him. ² And the Lord said to the devil, “The Lord rebuke thee, O devil, even the Lord that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: behold! Is not this as a brand plucked from the fire?”

³ Now Jesus was clothed in filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

⁴ And the Lord answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, “Take away the filthy garments from him:” and he said to him, “Behold, I have taken away thine iniquities: and clothe ye him with a long robe, ⁵ and place a pure mitre upon his head.” So they placed a pure mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments: and the Angel of the Lord stood by. ⁶ And the Angel of the Lord testified to Jesus, saying, ⁷ “Thus saith the Lord Almighty; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and take heed to my charges, then shalt thou judge my House: and if thou wilt diligently keep my court, then will I give thee men to walk in the midst of these that stand here. ⁸ Hear now, Jesus the high priest, thou, and thy neighbours that are sitting before thee: for they are diviners, for, behold, I bring forth My slave “The Branch.” ⁹ For as for the stone which I have set before the face of Jesus, on the one stone are seven eyes: behold, I am digging a trench, saith the Lord Almighty, and I will search out all the iniquity of that land in one day. ¹⁰ In that day, saith the Lord Almighty, ye shall call

together every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.”

The lampstand and the olive trees

Zechariah 4 And the Angel that talked with me returned, and awakened me, as when a man is awakened out of his sleep. ² And He said to me, “What seest thou?” And I said, “I have seen, and behold a candlestick all of gold, and its bowl upon it, and seven lamps upon it, and seven oil funnels to the lamps upon it: ³ and two olive-trees above

it, one on the right of the bowl, and one on the left.” ⁴

And I inquired, and spoke to the Angel that talked with me, saying, “What are these things, my Lord?” ⁵ And the Angel that talked with me answered, and spoke to me, saying, “Knowest thou not what these things are?” And I said, “No, my Lord.” ⁶ And he answered and spoke to me, saying, “This is the word of the Lord to Zorobabel, saying, Not by mighty power, nor by strength, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord Almighty.

⁷ “Who art thou, the great mountain before Zorobabel, that thou shouldest prosper? Whereas I will bring out the stone of the inheritance, the grace of it the equal of My Grace.”

⁸ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁹ “The hands of Zorobabel have laid the foundation of this House, and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that the Lord Almighty hath sent me to thee. ¹⁰ For who hath despised the small days? Surely they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet of tin in the hand of Zorobabel: these are the seven eyes that look upon all the earth.”

¹¹ And I answered, and said to Him, “What are these two olive-trees, which are on the right and left hand of the candlestick?” ¹² And I asked the second time, and said to Him, “What are the two branches of the olive-trees that are by the side of the two golden pipes that pour into and communicate with the golden oil funnels?” ¹³ And He said to me, “Knowest thou not what these are?” and I said, “No, my lord.” ¹⁴ And he said, “These are the two Christs that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.”

The flying sickle

Zechariah 5 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked and behold a flying sickle. ² And He said to me, “What seest thou?” And I said, “I see a flying sickle, of the length of twenty cubits, and of the breadth of ten cubits.” ³ And He said to me, “This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every thief shall be punished with death on this side, and every false swearer shall be punished on that side. ⁴ And I will bring it forth, saith the Lord Almighty, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by My Name: and it shall rest in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, and the timber of it, and the stones of it.”

⁵ And the Angel that talked with me went forth, and said to me, “Lift up thine eyes, and see this that goeth forth.” ⁶ And I said, “What is it?” And He said, “This is the measure that goeth forth.” And he said, “This is their iniquity in all the earth.” ⁷ And behold a talent of lead lifted up: and behold a woman sat in the midst of the measure. ⁸ And he said, “This is iniquity.” And he cast it into the midst of the measure, and cast the weight of lead on the mouth of it. ⁹ And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, two women coming forth, and the wind was in their wings; and they had stork’s wings: and they lifted up the measure between the earth and the sky. ¹⁰ And I said to the Angel that spoke with me, “Whither do these carry away the measure?” ¹¹ And He said to me, “To build it a house in the land of Babylon, and to prepare a place for it; and they shall set it there on its own base.”

The four chariots

Zechariah 6 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, four chariots coming out from between two mountains; and the mountains were brazen mountains. ² In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; ³ and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot piebald and ash-coloured horses. ⁴ And I answered and said to the Angel that talked with me, "What are these, my Lord?"

⁵ And the Angel that talked with me answered and said, "These are the four winds of Heaven, and they are going forth to stand before the Lord of all the earth. ⁶ As for the chariot in which were the black horses, they went out to the land of the north; and the white went out after them; and the piebald went out to the land of the south." ⁷ And the ash-coloured went out, and looked to go and compass the earth: and He said, "Go, and compass the earth." And they compassed the earth.

⁸ And He cried out and spoke to me, saying, "Behold, these go out to the land of the north, and they have quieted mine anger in the land of the north."

⁹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁰ "Take the things of the captivity from the chief men, and from the useful men of it, and from them that have understood it; and thou shalt enter in that day into the house of Josias the son of Zephaniah that came out of Babylon. ¹¹ And thou shalt take silver and gold, and make crowns, and thou shalt put them upon the head of Jesus the son of Josedec the high priest; ¹² and thou shalt say to him, Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Behold the man whose name is 'The Branch;' and he shall spring up from his stem, and build the House of the Lord. ¹³ And he shall receive power, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and there shall be a priest on his right hand, and a peaceable counsel shall be between them both.

¹⁴ "And the crown shall be to them that wait patiently, and to the useful men of the captivity, and to them that have known it, and for the favour of the son of Zephaniah, and for a psalm in the House of the Lord. ¹⁵ And they that are far from them shall come and build in the House of the Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord Almighty hath sent me to you: and this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord your God."

True fasting

Zechariah 7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Darius the King, that the word of the Lord came to Zechariah on the fourth day of the ninth month, which is Cheseleu. ² And Sarasar and Arbeseer the King and his men sent to Bethel, and that to propitiate the Lord, ³ speaking to the priests that were in the House of the Lord Almighty, and to the prophets, saying, "The holy offering hath come in hither in the fifth month, as it hath done already many years."

⁴ And the word of the Lord of Hosts came to me, saying, ⁵ "Speak to the whole people of the land, and to the priests, saying, "Though ye fasted or lamented in the fifth or seventh months (yea, behold, these seventy years) have ye at all fasted to Me? ⁶ And if ye eat or drink, do ye

not eat and drink for yourselves? ⁷ Are not these the words which the Lord spoke by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and her cities round about her, and the hill country and the low country was inhabited?"

⁸ And the word of the Lord came to Zechariah, saying, ⁹ "Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Judge righteous judgment, and deal mercifully and compassionately every one with his brother: ¹⁰ and oppress not the widow, or the fatherless, or the stranger, or the poor; and let not one of you remember in his heart the injury of his brother.

¹¹ "But they refused to attend, and madly turned their back, and made their ears heavy, so that they should not hear. ¹² And they made their heart disobedient, so as not to hearken to My Law, and the words which the Lord Almighty sent forth by His Spirit by the former prophets: so there was great wrath from the Lord Almighty. ¹³ And it shall come to pass, that as He spoke, and they hearkened not, so they shall cry, and I will not hearken, saith the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴ And I will cast them out among all the nations, whom they know not; and the land behind them shall be made utterly destitute of any going through or returning: yea they have made the choice land a desolation."

The future restoration of Israel

Zechariah 8 And the word of the Lord Almighty came, saying, ² "Thus saith the Lord Almighty; 'I have been jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with great jealousy, and I have been jealous for her with great fury.'"

³ Thus saith the Lord; "I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a true city, and the mountain of the Lord Almighty a holy mountain."

⁴ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "There shall yet dwell old men and old women in the streets of Jerusalem, every one holding his staff in his hand for age. ⁵ And the broad places of the city shall be filled with boys and girls playing in the streets thereof."

⁶ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "If it shall be impossible in the sight of the remnant of this people in those days, shall it also be impossible in my sight? Saith the Lord Almighty.

⁷ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and the west country; ⁸ and I will bring them in, and cause them to dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be to me a people, and I will be to them a God, in truth and in righteousness."

⁹ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words out of the mouth of the prophets, from the day that the House of the Lord Almighty was founded, and from the time that the Temple was built. ¹⁰ For before those days the wages of men could not be profitable, and there could be no hire of cattle, and there could be no peace by reason of the affliction to him that went out or to him that came in: for I would have let loose all men, every one against his neighbour. ¹¹ But now I will not do to the remnant of this people according to the former days, saith the Lord Almighty. ¹² But I will shew peace: the vine shall yield her fruit, and the land shall yield her produce, and the Heaven

shall give its dew: and I will give as an inheritance all these things to the remnant of my people. ¹³ And it shall come to pass, as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: be of good courage, and strengthen your hands."

¹⁴ For thus saith the Lord Almighty; "As I took counsel to afflict you when your fathers provoked me, saith the Lord Almighty, and I repented not: ¹⁵ so have I prepared and taken counsel in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: be ye of good courage. ¹⁶ These are the things which ye shall do; *speaking truth every one with his neighbour*; ¹⁸ judge truth and peaceable judgment in your gates: ¹⁷ and let none of you devise evil in his heart against his neighbour; and love not a false oath: for all these things I hate, saith the Lord Almighty."

¹⁸ And the word of the Lord Almighty came to me, saying, ¹⁹ "Thus saith the Lord Almighty, "The fourth fast, and the fifth fast, and the seventh fast, and the tenth fast, shall be to the house of Judah for joy and gladness, and for good feasts; and ye shall rejoice; and love ye the truth and peace."

²⁰ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "Yet shall many peoples come, and the inhabitants of many cities; ²¹ and the inhabitants of five cities shall come together to one city, saying, Let us go to make supplication to the Lord, and to seek the face of the Lord Almighty; I will go also. ²² And many peoples and many nations shall come to seek earnestly the face of the Lord Almighty in Jerusalem, and to obtain favour of the Lord."

²³ Thus saith the Lord Almighty; "In those days my word shall be fulfilled if ten men of all the languages of the nations should take hold— even take hold of the hem of a Jew, saying, We will go with thee; for we have heard that God is with you."

Judgment of Israel's enemies

Zechariah 9 The burden of the word of the Lord,

In the land of Sedrach,
And his sacrifice shall be in Damascus;
For the Lord looks upon men,
And upon all the tribes of Israel.

² And in Emath, even in her coasts,
Are Tyre and Sidon, because they were very wise.

³ And Tyrus built strong-holds for herself, and heaped up silver as dust,

And gathered gold as the mire of the ways.

⁴ And therefore the Lord will take them for a possession,

And will smite her power in the sea;
And she shall be consumed with fire.

⁵ Ascalon shall see, and fear;
Gaza also, and shall be greatly pained, and Accaron;
For she is ashamed at her trespass;
And the King shall perish from Gaza,
And Ascalon shall not be inhabited.

⁶ And aliens shall dwell in Azotus,
And I will bring down the pride of the foreigners.

⁷ And I will take their blood out of their mouth,
And their abominations from between their teeth;
And these also shall be left to our God,
And they shall be as a captain of a thousand in Judah,
And Accaron as a Jebusite.

⁸ And I will set up a defence for My House,
That they may not pass through, nor turn back,
Neither shall there any more come upon them one to drive them away:

For now have I seen with Mine eyes.

The coming King

⁹ *Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion*; ¹⁹
Proclaim it aloud, O daughter of Jerusalem;
Behold, the King is coming to thee, just, and a Saviour;
He is meek and riding on an ass, and a young foal. ²⁰

¹⁰ And he shall destroy the chariots out of Ephraim,
And the horse out of Jerusalem,

And the bow of war shall be utterly destroyed;
And there shall be abundance and peace out of the nations;

And he shall rule over the waters as far as the sea,
And the rivers to the ends of the earth.

¹¹ And thou by the blood of thy covenant hath sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit that hath no water.

¹² Ye shall dwell in strongholds, ye prisoners of the congregation:

And for one day of thy captivity I will recompense thee double.

¹³ For I have bent thee, O Judah, for myself as a bow, I have filled Ephraim;

And I will raise up thy children, O Zion, against the children of the Greeks, and I will handle thee as the sword of a warrior.

¹⁴ And the Lord shall be over them, and His arrow shall go forth as lightning:

And the Lord Almighty shall blow with the trumpet;
And shall proceed with the tumult of his threatening.

¹⁵ The Lord Almighty shall protect them, and they shall destroy them, and overwhelm them with sling-stones;

And they shall swallow them down as wine, and fill the bowls as the Altar.

¹⁶ And the Lord their God shall save them in that day, even His people as a flock;

For holy stones are rolled upon his land.

¹⁷ For if He hath anything good, and if He hath anything fair,

The young men shall have grain, and there shall be fragrant wine to the virgins.

The ransomed people of God

Zechariah 10 Ask ye of the Lord rain in season, the early and the latter:

The Lord hath given bright signs, and will give them abundant rain, to every one grass in the field.

¹⁸ Ephesians 4:25.

¹⁹ Matthew 21:5, John 12:15.

²⁰ Matthew 21:5, John 12:15.

² For the speakers have uttered grievous things, and the diviners have seen false visions, and they have spoken false dreams, they have given vain comfort: Therefore have they fallen away like sheep, and been afflicted, because there was no healing.

³ "Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I will visit the lambs; And the Lord God Almighty shall visit His flock, the house of Judah, and He shall make them as His goodly horse in war.

⁴ And from Him He looked, and from Him He set the battle in order, And from Him came the bow in anger, and from Him shall come forth every oppressor together.

⁵ And they shall be as warriors treading clay in the ways in war; And they shall set the battle in array, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame.

⁶ "And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and save the house of Joseph, and I will settle them; Because I have loved them: and they shall be as if I had not cast them off:

For I am the Lord their God, and I will hear them.

⁷ And they shall be as the warriors of Ephraim, and their heart shall rejoice as with wine: And their children also shall see it, and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord.

⁸ I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; For I will redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their number before.

⁹ "And I will sow them among the people; and they that are afar off shall remember me: They shall nourish their children, and they shall return.

¹⁰ And I will bring them again from the land of Egypt, and I will gather them in from among the Assyrians; And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and to Lebanon;

And there shall not even one of them be left behind.

¹¹ And they shall pass through a narrow sea, they shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deep places of the rivers shall be dried up:

And all the pride of the Assyrians shall be taken away, and the sceptre of Egypt shall be removed.

¹² And I will strengthen them in the Lord their God; and they shall boast in His Name,"

Saith the Lord.

The shepherds

Zechariah 11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, And let the fire devour thy cedars.

² Let the pine howl, because the cedar hath fallen; for the mighty men have been greatly afflicted:

Howl, ye oaks of the land of Basan; for the thickly planted forest hath been torn down.

³ There is a voice of the shepherds mourning; for their greatness is brought low:

A voice of roaring lions; for the pride of Jordan is brought down.

⁴ Thus saith the Lord Almighty, "Feed the sheep of the slaughter; ⁵ which their possessors have slain, and have not repented: and they that sold them said, 'Blessed be the Lord; for we have become rich:' and their shepherds have suffered no sorrow for them. ⁶ Therefore I will no longer have mercy upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: but, behold, I will deliver up the men every one into the hand of his neighbour, and into the hand of his King; and they shall destroy the land, and I will not rescue out of their hand.

The two staffs

⁷ "And I will tend the flock of slaughter in the land of Canaan: and I will take for myself two rods; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Line; and I will tend the flock. ⁸ And I will cut off three shepherds in one month; and my soul shall grieve over them, for their souls cried out against me. ⁹ And I said, I will not tend you: that which dies, let it die; and that which falls off, let it fall off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of his neighbour.

¹⁰ "And I will take My beautiful staff, and cast it away, that I may break My Covenant which I made with all the people. ¹¹ And it shall be broken in that day; and the Canaanites, the sheep that are kept for me, shall know that it is the word of the Lord. ¹² And I will say to them, 'If it be good in your eyes, give me my price, or refuse it.' And they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. ¹³ And the Lord said to me, 'Drop them into the furnace, and I will see if it is good metal, as I was proved for their sakes.' And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them into the furnace in the House of the Lord.

¹⁴ "And I cast away my second rod, even Line, that I might break the possession between Judah and Israel."

¹⁵ And the Lord said to me, "Take yet to thee shepherd's implements belonging to an unskillful shepherd. ¹⁶ For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd against the land: he shall not visit that which is perishing, and he shall not seek that which is scattered, and he shall not heal that which is bruised, nor guide that which is whole: but he shall devour the flesh of the choice ones, and shall dislocate the joints of their necks.

¹⁷ "Alas for the vain shepherds that have forsaken the sheep!

The sword shall be upon the arms of such a one, and upon his right eye:

His arm shall be completely withered, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."

The coming deliverance for Judah

Zechariah 12 The burden of the word of the Lord for Israel; saith the Lord, that stretches out the sky, and laith the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within Him. ² "Behold, I will make Jerusalem as trembling door-posts to all the nations round about, and in Judea there shall be a siege against Jerusalem. ³ And it shall come to pass in that day that I will make Jerusalem a

trodden stone to all the nations: every one that tramples on it shall utterly mock at it, and all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it. ⁴ In that day, saith the Lord Almighty, I will smite every horse with amazement, and his rider with madness: but I will open Mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and I will smite all the horses of the nations with blindness.

⁵ “And the captains of thousands of Judah shall say in their hearts, ‘We shall find for ourselves the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the Lord Almighty their God.’ ⁶ In that day I will make the captains of thousands of Judah as a firebrand among wood, and as a torch of fire in stubble; and they shall devour on the right hand and on the left all the nations round about: and Jerusalem shall dwell again by herself, even in Jerusalem. ⁷ And the Lord shall save the tabernacles of Judah as at the beginning, that the boast of the house of David, and the pride of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, may not magnify themselves against Judah. ⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and the weak one among them in that day shall be as David, and the house of David as the House of God, as the angel of the Lord before them. ⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of Grace and compassion: *and they shall look upon Me, because they have mocked Me,*²¹ and they shall make lamentation for him, as for a beloved friend, and they shall grieve intensely, as for a firstborn son.

¹¹ “In that day the lamentation in Jerusalem shall be very great, as the mourning for the pomegranate grove cut down in the plain. ¹² And the land shall lament in separate families, the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; ¹³ the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Symeon by itself, and their wives by themselves; ¹⁴ all the families that are left, each family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

The end of false prophets, and idols

Zechariah 13 “In that day every place shall be opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for removal and for separation. ² And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I will utterly destroy the names of the idols from off the land, and there shall be no longer any remembrance of them: and I will cut off the false prophets and the evil spirit from the land. ³ And it shall come to pass, if a man will yet prophesy, that his father and his mother which gave birth to him shall say to him, ‘Thou shalt not live; for thou hast spoken lies in the Name of the Lord:’ and his father and his mother who gave him birth shall bind him as he is prophesying.

⁴ “And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision when he prophesies; and they shall clothe themselves with a garment of hair, because they have lied. ⁵ And one shall

say, ‘I am not a prophet, for I am a tiller of the ground, for a man brought me up thus from my youth.’ ⁶ And I will say to him, ‘What are these wounds between thine hands?’ and he shall say, ‘Those with which I was wounded in my beloved House.’”

⁷ “Awake, O sword, against my shepherds, And against the man who is my citizen,”

Saith the Lord Almighty:

*“Smite the shepherds, and draw out the sheep:”*²²

And I will bring mine hand upon the little ones.

⁸ And it shall come to pass, that in all the land,”

Saith the Lord,

“Two parts thereof shall be cut off and perish; But the third shall be left therein.

⁹ And I will bring the third part through the fire, and I will try them as silver is tried, and I will prove them as gold is proved:

They shall call upon My Name, and I will hear them, and say, ‘This is My people:’ and they shall say, ‘The Lord is my God.’”

The Day of the Lord

Zechariah 14 Behold, the days of the Lord come, and thy spoils shall be divided in thee. ² And I will gather all the Gentiles to Jerusalem to war, and the city shall be taken, and the houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, but the rest of my people shall not be utterly cut off from the city.

³ And the Lord shall go forth, and fight with those Gentiles as when he fought in the day of war. ⁴ And his feet shall stand in that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave asunder, half of it toward the east and the west, a very great division; and half the mountain shall lean to the north, and half of it to the south. ⁵ And the valley of my mountains shall be closed up, and the valley of the mountains shall be joined on to Jasod, and shall be blocked up as it was blocked up in the days of the earthquake, in the days of Ozias King of Judah; and the Lord my God shall come, and all the Saints with him. ⁶ And it shall come to pass in that day that there shall be no light, ⁷ and there shall be for one day cold and frost, and that day shall be known to the Lord, and it shall not be day nor night: but towards evening it shall be light.

⁸ And in that day living water shall come forth out of Jerusalem; half of it toward the former sea, and half of it toward the latter sea: and so shall it be in summer and spring. ⁹ And the Lord shall be King over all the earth: in that day there shall be one Lord, and his Name one, ¹⁰ compassing all the earth, and the wilderness from Gabe unto Remmon south of Jerusalem. And Rama shall remain in its place. From the gate of Benjamin to the place of the first gate, to the gate of the corners, and to the tower of Anameel, as far as the King’s winepresses, ¹¹ they shall dwell in the city; and there shall be no more any curse, and Jerusalem shall dwell securely.

¹² And this shall be the overthrow with which the Lord

²¹ Cf. John 19:37.

²² Cf. Matthew 26:31, Mark 12:47.

will smite all the nations, as many as have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they are standing upon their feet, and their eyes shall melt out of their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. ¹³ And there shall be in that day a great panic from the Lord upon them; and they shall lay hold every man of the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall be clasped with the hand of his neighbour. ¹⁴ Judah also shall fight in Jerusalem; and God shall gather the strength of all the nations round about, gold, and silver, and garments, in great abundance. ¹⁵ And this shall be the overthrow of the horses, and mules, and camels, and asses, and all the beasts that are in those camps, according to this overthrow.

¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall be left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem, shall even come up every year to venerate the King, the Lord Almighty, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. ¹⁷ And it

shall come to pass, that whosoever of all the families of the earth shall not come up to Jerusalem to venerate the King, the Lord Almighty, even these shall be added to the others. ¹⁸ And if the family of Egypt shall not go up, nor come; then upon them shall be the overthrow with which the Lord shall smite all the nations, whichever of them shall not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. ¹⁹ This shall be the sin of Egypt, and the sin of all the nations, whosoever shall not come up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

²⁰ In that day there shall be upon the bridle of every horse "Holiness to the Lord Almighty;" and the caldrons in the House of the Lord shall be as bowls before the Altar. ²¹ And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy to the Lord Almighty: and all that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and shall seethe food in them: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the House of the Lord Almighty.

Malachi

The Lord's love for Israel

Malachi 1 The burden of the word of the Lord to Israel by the hand of his messenger. Lay it, I pray you, to heart.

² "I have loved you," saith the Lord. And ye said, "Wherein hast thou loved us?" "Was not Esau Jacob's brother?" saith the Lord: "*yet I loved Jacob,* ³ *and hated Esau*²³ and laid waste his borders, and made his heritage as dwellings of the wilderness?" ⁴ Because one will say, "Idumea hath been overthrown, but let us return and rebuild the desolate places;" thus saith the Lord Almighty, "They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall be called 'The Borders of Wickedness,' and, 'The People Against Whom the Lord Hath Set Himself For Ever.'" ⁵ And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, "The Lord hath been magnified upon the borders of Israel."

Defiled offerings

⁶ "A son honoureth his father, and a slave his master: if then I am a father, where is mine honour? And if I am a master, where is my fear?" Saith the Lord Almighty. Ye the priests are they that despise My Name: yet ye said, 'Wherein have we despised Thy Name?' ⁷ In that ye bring to mine Altar polluted bread; and ye said, 'Wherein have ye polluted it?' In that ye say, "The table of the Lord is polluted,' and that which was set thereon ye have despised. ⁸ For if ye bring a blind victim for sacrifices, is it not evil? And if ye bring the lame or the sick, is it not evil? Offer it now to thy ruler, and see if he will receive thee, if he will accept thy person," saith the Lord Almighty.

⁹ "And now intreat the face of your God, and make supplication to Him. These things have been done by your hands; shall I accept you?" Saith the Lord Almighty. ¹⁰ "Because even among you the doors shall be shut, and one will not kindle the fire of mine Altar for nothing, I have no pleasure in you, saith the Lord Almighty, and I will not accept a sacrifice at your hands. ¹¹ For from the rising of the sun even to the going down thereof My Name hath been glorified among the Gentiles; and in every place incense is offered to My Name, and a pure offering: for My Name is great among the Gentiles, saith the Lord

Almighty.

¹² "But ye profane it, in that ye say, 'The table of the Lord is polluted, and his foods set thereon are despised.' ¹³ And ye said, 'These services are troublesome:' therefore I have utterly rejected them with scorn," saith the Lord Almighty: "and ye brought in torn victims, and lame, and sick: if then ye should bring an offering, shall I accept them at your hands?" saith the Lord Almighty. ¹⁴ "And cursed is the man who had the power, and possessed a male in his flock, and whose vow is upon him, and who sacrifices a corrupt thing to the Lord: for I am a great King," saith the Lord Almighty, "and My Name is glorious among the nations.

Contemtable priests

Malachi 2 "And now, O priests, this commandment is to you. ² If ye will not hearken, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory to My Name, saith the Lord Almighty, then I will send forth the curse upon you, and I will bring a curse upon your blessing: yea, I will curse it, and I will scatter your blessing, and it shall not exist among you, because ye lay not this to heart. ³ Behold, I turn my back upon you, and I will scatter **** upon your faces, the **** of your feasts, and I will carry you away at the same time. ⁴ And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment to you, that my covenant might be with the sons of Levi," saith the Lord Almighty.

⁵ "My Covenant of life and peace was with him, and I gave it him that he might reverently fear me, and that he might be awe-struck at My Name. ⁶ The Law of Truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked before me directing his way in peace, and he turned many from unrighteousness. ⁷ For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord Almighty.

⁸ "But ye have turned aside from the way, and caused many to fail in following the Law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁹ And I have made you despised and cast out among all the people, because ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial

²³ Romans 9:13.

in the Law.

¹⁰ "Have ye not all one father? Did not one God create you? Why have ye forsaken every man his brother, to profane the covenant of your fathers? ¹¹ Judah hath been forsaken, and an abomination hath been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holy things of the Lord, which he delighted in, and hath gone after other gods. ¹² The Lord will utterly destroy the man that doth these things, until he be even cast down from out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and from among them that offer sacrifice to the Lord Almighty.

The tragedy of divorce

¹³ "And these things which I hated, ye did: ye covered with tears the Altar of the Lord, and with weeping and groaning because of troubles: is it meet for me to have respect to your sacrifice, or to receive anything from your hands as welcome? ¹⁴ Yet ye said, 'Wherefore?' Because the Lord hath borne witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, whom thou hast forsaken, and yet she was thy partner, and the wife of thy covenant. ¹⁵ And did he not do well? And there was the residue of his spirit. But ye said, 'What doth God seek but a seed? But take ye heed to your spirit, and forsake not the wife of thy youth. ¹⁶ But if thou shouldst hate thy wife and put her away,' saith the Lord God of Israel, "then ungodliness shall cover thy thoughts," saith the Lord Almighty: "therefore take ye heed to your spirit, and forsake them not," ¹⁷ ye that have provoked God with your words. But ye said, "Wherein have we provoked him?" In that ye say, "Every one that doth evil is a pleasing object in the sight of the Lord, and He taketh pleasure in such;" and, "Where is the God of Justice?"

Messenger of the Covenant

Malachi 3 "Behold, I send forth My messenger, and he shall survey the way before Me:²⁴ and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come into His Temple, even the Angel of the Covenant, whom ye take pleasure in: behold, He is coming," saith the Lord Almighty. ² "And who will abide the day of his coming? Or who will withstand at his appearing? For He is coming in as the fire of a furnace and as the herb of fullers. ³ He shall sit to melt and purify as it were silver, and as it were gold: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver, and they shall offer to the Lord an offering in righteousness. ⁴ "And the sacrifice of Judah and Jerusalem shall be pleasing to the Lord, according to the former days, and according to the former years. ⁵ And I will draw near to you in judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the witches, and against the adulteresses, and against them that swear falsely by My Name, and against them that keep back the hireling's wages, and them that oppress the widow, and afflict orphans, and that wrest the judgment of the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁶ For I am the Lord your God, and I am not changed: ⁷ but ye, the sons of Jacob, have not refrained from the iniquities of your fathers: ye have perverted My statutes, and have not kept them.

Tithing brings God's blessing

"Return to Me, and I will return to you," saith the Lord Almighty. "But ye said, Wherein shall we return? ⁸ Will a man insult God? For ye insult Me. But ye say, 'Wherein have we insulted thee?' In that the tithes and first-fruits are with you still. ⁹ And ye do surely look off from Me, and ye insult Me.

¹⁰ "The year is completed, and ye have brought all the produce into the storehouses; but there shall be the plunder thereof in its House: return now on this behalf," saith the Lord Almighty, "see if I will not open to you the torrents of Heaven, and pour out my blessing upon you, until ye are satisfied. ¹¹ And I will appoint food for you, and I will not destroy the fruit of your land; and your vine in the field shall not fail," saith the Lord Almighty. ¹² "And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a desirable land, saith the Lord Almighty.

¹³ "Ye have spoken grievous words against me," saith the Lord. "Yet ye said, 'Wherein have we spoken against Thee?' ¹⁴ Ye said, 'He that serves God labours in vain: and what have we gained in that we have kept his ordinances, and in that we have walked as suppliants before the face of the Lord Almighty? ¹⁵ And now we pronounce strangers blessed; and all they who act unlawfully are built up; and they have resisted God, and yet have been delivered.'"

¹⁶ Thus spoke they that feared the Lord, every one to his neighbour: and the Lord gave heed, and hearkened, and he wrote a book of remembrance before him for them that feared the Lord and revered His Name. ¹⁷ "And they shall be Mine," saith the Lord Almighty, "in the day which I appoint for a peculiar possession; and I will make choice of them, as a man maketh choice of his son that serves him. ¹⁸ Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, and between him that serves God, and him that serves Him not.

The Day of the Lord

Malachi 4 "For, behold, a day cometh burning as an oven, and it shall consume them; and all the aliens, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that is coming shall set them on fire," saith the Lord Almighty, "and there shall not be left of them root or branch.

² "But to you that fear My Name shall the Sun of Righteousness arise, and healing shall be in His wings: and ye shall go forth, and bound as young calves let loose from bonds. ³ And ye shall trample the wicked; for they shall be ashes underneath your feet in the day which I appoint, saith the Lord Almighty. ⁴ Remember the Law of My slave Moses, accordingly as I charged him with it in Horeb for all Israel, even the commandments and ordinances. ⁵ And, behold, I will send to you Elijah the Tishbite, before the great and glorious day of the Lord cometh; ⁶ who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son, and the heart of a man to his neighbour, lest I come and smite the earth grievously.

²⁴ Matthew 11:10, Mark 1:2, Luke 7:27.

⁴ “Remember the Law of My slave Moses, accordingly as I charged him with it in Horeb for all Israel, even the commandments and ordinances.”

Isaiah

Judah called to repentance

Isaiah 1 The vision which Isaiah the son of Amos saw, which he saw against Judah, and against Jerusalem, in the reign of Ozias, and Jotham, and Ahaz, and Hezekiah, who reigned over Judea.

² Hear, O Heaven, and hearken, O earth:
For the Lord hath spoken, saying,
“I have begotten and reared up children,
But they have rebelled against Me.

³ The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his
master’s crib:

But Israel doth not know Me, and the people hath
not regarded Me.”

⁴ Ah sinful nation, a people full of sins, an evil
seed, lawless children:
Ye have forsaken the Lord, and provoked the Holy
One of Israel.

⁵ Why should ye be smitten any more,
transgressing more and more?
The whole head is pained, and the whole heart
sad.

⁶ From the feet to the head, there is no soundness
in them;
Neither wound, nor bruise, nor festering ulcer are
healed:

It is not possible to apply a plaister, nor oil, nor
bandages.

⁷ Your land is desolate, your cities burned with
fire:

Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,
And it is made desolate, overthrown by strange
nations.

⁸ The daughter of Zion shall be deserted as a tent
in a vineyard,
And as a storehouse of fruits in a garden of
cucumbers,

As a besieged city.

⁹ *And if the Lord of Hosts had not left us a seed, we
should have been as Sodom,
And we should have been made like Gomorrha.*²⁵

¹⁰ Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodoma;
Attend to the Law of God, thou people of
Gomorrha.

¹¹ “Of what value to Me is the abundance of your
sacrifices?”—saith the Lord:

“I am full of whole-burnt-offerings of rams;
And I delight not in the fat of lambs, and the blood
of bulls and goats:

¹² Neither shall ye come with these to appear
before Me;

For who hath required these things at your
hands?

Ye shall no more tread My court.

¹³ Though ye bring fine flour, it is vain; incense is
an abomination to Me;

I cannot bear your new moons, and your
Sabbaths, and the great day;

¹⁴ Your fasting, and rest from work, your new
moons also, and your feasts my soul hates:
Ye have become loathsome to Me; I will no more
pardon your sins.

¹⁵ When ye stretch forth your hands, I will turn
away Mine eyes from you:

And though ye make many supplications, I will
not hearken to you;

For your hands are full of blood.

¹⁶ Wash you, be clean; remove your iniquities
from your souls before mine eyes;

Cease from your iniquities; ¹⁷ learn to do well;
Diligently seek judgement, deliver him that is
suffering wrong, plead for the orphan, and
obtain justice for the widow.

²⁵ Romans 9:29.

18 And come, let us reason together,"—saith the Lord:
 "And though your sins be as purple, I will make them white as snow;
 And though they be as scarlet, I will make them white as wool.
 19 And if ye be willing, and hearken to Me, Ye shall eat the good of the land:
 20 But if ye be not willing, nor hearken to Me, a sword shall devour you:
 For the mouth of the Lord hath spoken this."
 21 How hath the faithful city Zion, once full of judgement, become a harlot!
 Wherein righteousness lodged, but now murderers.
 22 Your silver is worthless,
 Thy wine merchants mix the wine with water.
 23 Thy princes are rebellious, companions of thieves, loving bribes, seeking after rewards;
 Not pleading for orphans, and not heeding the cause of widows.
 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
 "Woe to the mighty men of Israel;
 For My wrath shall not cease against Mine adversaries, and I will execute judgement on Mine enemies.
 25 And I will bring My hand upon Thee, and purge Thee completely,
 And I will destroy the rebellious, and will take away from thee all transgressors.
 26 And I will establish thy judges as before, and thy counsellors as at the beginning:
 And afterward thou shalt be called the city of righteousness, the faithful mother-city of Zion."
 27 For her captives shall be saved with judgement, and with mercy.
 28 And the transgressors and the sinners shall be crushed together,
 And they that forsake the Lord shall be utterly consumed.
 29 For they shall be ashamed of their idols, which they delighted in,
 And they are made ashamed of the gardens which they coveted.
 30 For they shall be as a turpentine tree that hath cast its leaves,
 And as a garden that hath no water.
 31 And their strength shall be as a thread of tow,
 and their works as sparks,
 And the transgressors and the sinners shall be burnt up together, and there shall be none to

quench them.

Judgment on the proud

Isaiah 2 The word which came to Isaiah the son of Amos concerning Judea, and concerning Jerusalem.

2 For in the last days the mountain of the Lord shall be glorious, and the House of God shall be on the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills;
 And all nations shall come to it.
 3 And many nations shall go and say,
 "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, and to the House of the God of Jacob;
 And He will tell us His way, and we will walk in it:"
 For out of Zion shall go forth the Law, and the word of the Lord out of Jerusalem.
 4 And He shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people:
 And they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into sickles:
 And nation shall not take up sword against nation, neither shall they learn to war any more.
 5 And now, O house of Jacob, come,
 And let us walk in the Light of the Lord.
 6 For He hath forsaken His people the house of Israel, because their land is filled as at the beginning with divinations,
 As the land of the foreigners, and many strange children were born to them.
 7 For their land is filled with silver and gold, and there was no number of their treasures;
 Their land also is filled with horses, and there was no number of chariots.
 8 And the land is filled with abominations, even the works of their hands;
 And they have venerated the works which their fingers made.
 9 And the mean man bowed down, and the great man was humbled:
 And I will not pardon them.
 10 Now therefore enter ye into the rocks, and hide yourselves in the earth,
 For fear of the Lord, and by reason of the glory of His might, when He shall arise to strike terribly the earth.
 11 For the eyes of the Lord are high, but man is low;
 And the haughtiness of men shall be brought low,
 and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
 12 For the day of the Lord of Hosts shall be upon

every one that is proud and haughty,
 And upon every one that is high and towering,
 and they shall be brought down;
¹³ And upon every cedar of Lebanon, of them that
 are high and towering,
 And upon every oak of Basan,
¹⁴ And upon every high mountain, and upon every
 high hill,
¹⁵ And upon every high tower, and upon every
 high wall,
¹⁶ And upon every ship of the sea, and upon every
 display of fine ships.
¹⁷ And every man shall be brought low, and the
 pride of men shall fall:
 And the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.
¹⁸ And they shall hide all idols made with hands,
¹⁹ Having carried them into the caves, and into the
 clefts of the rocks, and into the caverns of the
 earth, for fear of the Lord,
 And by reason of the glory of His might, when He
 shall arise to strike terribly the earth.
²⁰ For in that day a man shall cast forth his silver
 and gold abominations,
 Which they made in order to venerate vanities
 and bats;
²¹ To enter into the caverns of the solid rock, and
 into the clefts of the rocks, for fear of the Lord,
 And by reason of the glory of His might, when He
 shall arise to strike terribly the earth.

Judgment on Judah

Isaiah 3 Behold now, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
 Will take away from Jerusalem and from Judea
 the mighty man and mighty woman,
 The strength of bread, and the strength of water,
² The great and mighty man, the warrior and the
 judge,
 And the prophet, and the counsellor, and the
 elder,
³ The captain of fifty also, and the honourable
 counsellor,
 And the wise artificer, and the intelligent hearer.
⁴ And I will make youths their princes,
 And mockers shall have dominion over them.
⁵ And the people shall fall, man upon man, and
 every man upon his neighbor:
 The child shall insult the elder man, and the base
 the honourable.
⁶ For a man shall lay hold of his brother, as one of
 his father's household, saying,
 "Thou hast garments, be thou our ruler, and let
 my food be under thee."
⁷ And he shall answer in that day, and say,
 "I will not be thy ruler; for I have no bread in my

house, nor garments:
 I will not be the ruler of this people."
⁸ For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judea hath fallen,
 And their tongues have spoken with iniquity,
 disobedient as they are towards the Lord.
⁹ Wherefore now their glory hath been brought
 low,
 And the shame of their face hath withstood them,
 And they have proclaimed their sin as Sodom, and
 made it manifest.
¹⁰ Woe to their soul, for they have devised an evil
 counsel against themselves,
 Saying against themselves, "Let us bind the just,
 for he is burdensome to us:"
 Therefore shall they eat the fruits of their works.
¹¹ Woe to the transgressor!
 Evils shall happen to him according to the works
 of his hands.
¹² O my people, your exactors strip you, and
 extortioners rule over you:
 O my people, they that pronounce you blessed
 lead you astray, and pervert the path of your
 feet.
¹³ But now the Lord will stand up for judgement,
 And will enter into judgement with His people.
¹⁴ The Lord himself shall enter into judgement
 with the elders of the people, and with their
 rulers:
 But why have ye set my vineyard on fire, and why
 is the spoil of the poor in your houses?
¹⁵ Why do ye wrong my people,
 And shame the face of the poor?"

—¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord,
 "Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and
 have walked with an outstretched neck,
 And with winking of the eyes, and motion of the
 feet,
 At the same time drawing their garments in
 trains, and at the same time sporting with their
 feet:
¹⁷ Therefore the Lord will humble the chief
 daughters of Zion,
 And the Lord will expose their form in that day;
¹⁸ And the Lord will take away the glory of their
 garments,
 The curls and the fringes, and the crescents,
¹⁹ And the chains, and the ornaments of their
 faces,
²⁰ And the array of glorious ornaments, and the
 armlets, and the bracelets,
 And the wreathed work, and the finger-rings, and
 the ornaments for the right hand,
²¹ And the ear-rings,

And the garments with scarlet borders,
²² And the garments with purple grounds,
 And the shawls to be worn in the house,
 And the Spartan transparent dresses,
²³ And those made of fine linen, and the purple
 ones, and the scarlet ones,
 And the fine linen, interwoven with gold and
 purple, and the light coverings for couches.
²⁴ And there shall be instead of a sweet smell,
 dust;
 And instead of a girdle, thou shalt gird thyself
 with a rope;
 And instead of a golden ornament for the head,
 thou shalt have baldness on account of thy
 works;
 And instead of a tunic with a scarlet ground, thou
 shalt gird thyself with sackcloth.
²⁵ And thy most beautiful son whom thou lovest
 shall fall by the sword;
 And your mighty men shall fall by the sword, and
 shall be brought low.
²⁶ And the stores of your ornaments shall mourn,
 and thou shalt be left alone,
 And shalt be levelled with the ground.”

Jerusalem's glorious future

Isaiah 4 And seven women shall take hold of one
 man, saying,

“We will eat our own bread, and wear our own
 garments:
 Only let thy name be called upon us, and take
 away our reproach.”

² And in that day God shall shine gloriously in
 counsel on the earth, to exalt and glorify the
 remnant of Israel. ³ And it shall be, that the remnant
 left in Zion, and the remnant left in Jerusalem, even
 all that are appointed to life in Jerusalem, shall be
 called holy. ⁴ For the Lord shall wash away the filth
 of the sons and daughters of Zion, and shall purge
 out the blood from the midst of them, with the spirit
 of judgement, and the spirit of burning. ⁵ And he shall
 come, and it shall be with regard to every place of
 mount Zion, yea, all the region round about it shall a
 cloud overshadow by day, and there shall be as it
 were the smoke and light of fire burning by night:
 and upon all the glory shall be a defence. ⁶ And it
 shall be for a shadow from the heat, and as a shelter
 and a hiding place from inclemency of weather and
 from rain.

Woes pronounced on the faithless

Isaiah 5 Now I will sing to My beloved a song of My
 beloved concerning My vineyard.

My beloved had a vineyard on a high hill in a
 fertile place.
² And I made a hedge round it, and dug a trench,
 and planted a choice vine, and built a tower in the
 midst of it, and dug a place for the wine-vat in it:
 And I waited for it to bring forth grapes, and it
 brought forth thorns.
³ And now, ye dwellers in Jerusalem, and every
 man of Judah,
 Judge between Me and My vineyard.
⁴ What shall I do any more to My vineyard, that I
 have not done to it?
 Whereas I expected it to bring forth grapes, but it
 hath brought forth thorns.
⁵ And now I will tell you what I will do to My
 vineyard:
 I will take away its hedge, and it shall be for a
 spoil;
 And I will pull down its walls, and it shall be left
 to be trodden down.
⁶ And I will forsake My vineyard;
 And it shall not be pruned, nor dug, and thorns
 shall come up upon it as on barren land;
 And I will command the clouds to rain no rain
 upon it.
⁷ For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the
 house of Israel, and the men of Judah his beloved
 plant:
 I expected it to bring forth judgement, and it
 brought forth iniquity; and not righteousness,
 but a cry.
⁸ Woe to them that join house to house, and add
 field to field, that they may take away
 something of their neighbor's:
 Will ye dwell alone upon the land?
⁹ For these things have reached the ears of the
 Lord of Hosts:
 For though many houses should be built, many
 and fair houses shall be desolate, and there
 shall be no inhabitants in them.
¹⁰ For where ten yoke of oxen plough the land
 shall yield one jar-full,
 And he that sows six homers shall produce three
 measures.
¹¹ Woe to them that rise up in the morning, and
 follow strong drink;
 Who wait at it till evening: for the wine shall
 inflame them.
¹² For they drink wine with harp, and psaltery,
 and drums, and pipes:
 But they regard not the works of the Lord, and
 consider not the works of His hands.

¹³ Therefore my people have been taken captive,
because they know not the Lord:
And there hath been a multitude of dead bodies,
because of hunger and of thirst for water.

¹⁴ Therefore Hades hath enlarged its desire and
opened its mouth without ceasing:
And her glorious and great, and her rich and her
pestilent men shall go down into it.

¹⁵ And the mean man shall be brought low, and
the great man shall be disgraced,
And the lofty eyes shall be brought low.

¹⁶ But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in
judgement,
And the holy God shall be glorified in
righteousness.

¹⁷ And they that were spoiled shall be fed as bulls,
And lambs shall feed on the waste places of them
that are taken away.

¹⁸ Woe to them that draw sins to them as with a
long rope,
And iniquities as with a thong of the heifer's yoke:
¹⁹ Who say, "Let Him speedily hasten what He will
do, that we may see it:
And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel
come, that we may know it."

²⁰ Woe to them that call evil good, and good evil;
Who make darkness light, and light darkness;
Who make bitter sweet, and sweet bitter.

²¹ Woe to them that are wise in their own conceit,
And knowing in their own sight.

²² Woe to the strong ones of you that drink wine,
And the mighty ones that mingle strong drink:

²³ Who justify the ungodly for rewards,
And take away the righteousness of the righteous.

²⁴ Therefore as stubble shall be burnt by a coal of
fire, and shall be consumed by a violent flame,
their root shall be as chaff, and their flower
shall go up as dust:

For they rejected the Law of the Lord of Hosts,
and insulted the word of the Holy One of Israel.

²⁵ Therefore the Lord of Hosts was greatly
angered against His people, and He reached
forth His hand upon them, and smote them:
And the mountains were troubled, and their
carcasses were as **** in the midst of the way:
Yet for all this His anger hath not been turned
away, but His hand is yet raised.

²⁶ Therefore shall He lift up a signal to the nations
that are afar, and shall hiss for them from the
end of the earth;
And, behold, they are coming very quickly.

²⁷ They shall not hunger nor be weary, neither
shall they slumber nor sleep;
Neither shall they loose their girdles from their
loins, neither shall their shoe-latchets be
broken.

²⁸ Whose arrows are sharp, and their bows bent;
Their horses' hoofs are counted as solid rock:
their chariot-wheels are as a storm.

²⁹ They rage as lions, and draw nigh as a lion's
whelps:
And He shall seize, and roar as a wild beast, and
He shall cast them forth, and there shall be
none to deliver them.

³⁰ And He shall roar on account of them in that
day, as the sound of the swelling sea;
And they shall look to the land, and, behold, there
shall be thick darkness in their perplexity.

Isaiah's vision and commission

Isaiah 6 And it came to pass in the year in which
King Ozias died, that I saw the Lord sitting on a high
and exalted Throne, and the house was full of His
Glory. ² And seraphs stood round about him: each
one had six wings: and with two they covered their
face, and with two they covered their secret parts,
and with two they flew. ³ And one cried to the other,
and they said,

"Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts:
The whole earth is full of His Glory."

⁴ And the lintel shook at the voice they uttered, and
the house was filled with smoke. ⁵ And I said, "Woe is
me, for I am pricked to the heart; for being a man,
and having unclean lips, I dwell in the midst of a
people having unclean lips; and I have seen with
mine eyes the King, the Lord of Hosts." ⁶ And there
was sent to me one of the seraphs, and he had in his
hand a coal, which he had taken off the Altar with
the tongs: ⁷ and he touched my mouth, and said,
"Behold, this hath touched thy lips, and will take
away thine iniquities, and will purge off thy sins."

⁸ And I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, "Whom
shall I send, and who will go to this people?" And I
said, "Behold, I am here, send me." And he said,

"Go, and say to this people,

*⁹ 'Ye shall hear indeed, but ye shall not understand;
And ye shall see indeed, but ye shall not perceive.'*²⁶

*¹⁰ For the heart of this people hath become gross,
and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes
have they closed;*

Lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with

²⁶ Matthew 3:14-15, Mark 4:12, Luke 8:10, Acts 6:9-10.

their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them."²⁷

¹¹ And I said, "How long, O Lord?"

And He said, "Until cities be deserted by reason of their not being inhabited, and the houses by reason of there being no men, And the land shall be left desolate.

¹² And after this God shall remove the men far off, And they that are left upon the land shall be multiplied.

¹³ And yet there shall be a tenth upon it, and again it shall be for a spoil, As a turpentine tree, and as an acorn when it falls out of its husk."

Isaiah predicts Christ

Isaiah 7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Ozias, King of Judah, there came up Rasim King of Aram, and Phakee son of Romelias, King of Israel, against Jerusalem to war against it, but they could not take it. ² And a message was brought to the house of David, saying, "Aram hath conspired with Ephraim." And his soul was amazed, and the soul of his people, as in a wood a tree is moved by the wind. ³ And the Lord said to Isaiah, "Go forth to meet Ahaz, thou, and thy son Jasub who is left, to the pool of the upper way of the fuller's field. ⁴ And thou shalt say to him, "Take care to be quiet, and fear not, neither let thy soul be disheartened because of these two smoking firebrands: for when my fierce anger is over, I will heal again. ⁵ And as for the son of Aram, and the son of Romelias, forasmuch as they have devised an evil counsel, saying, ⁶ "We will go up against Judea, and having conferred with them we will turn them away to our side, and we will make the son of Tabeel King of it;" ⁷ thus saith the Lord of Hosts,

"This counsel shall not abide, Nor come to pass.

⁸ But the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rasim; And yet within sixty and five years the kingdom of Ephraim shall cease from being a people.

⁹ And the head of Ephraim is Somoron, and the head of Somoron the son of Romelias: But if ye believe not, neither will ye at all understand."

¹⁰ And the Lord again spoke to Ahaz, saying, ¹¹ "Ask for thyself a sign of the Lord thy God, in the depth or in the height." ¹² And Ahaz said, "I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord." ¹³ And he said, "Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a little thing for you to

contend with men? And how do ye contend against the Lord? ¹⁴ Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; behold, a virgin shall conceive in the womb, and shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Emmanuel. ¹⁵ Butter and honey shall he eat, before he knoweth either to prefer evil or choose the good. ¹⁶ For before the child shall know good or evil, he refuses evil, to choose the good; and the land shall be forsaken which thou art afraid of because of the two kings.

¹⁷ "But God shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon the house of thy father, days which have never come, from the day that Ephraim took away from Judah the King of the Assyrians." ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the flies, which insect shall rule over a part of the river of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of the Assyrians. ¹⁹ And they all shall enter into the clefts of the land, and into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves, and into every ravine. ²⁰ In that day the Lord shall shave with the hired razor of the King of Assyria beyond the river the head, and the hairs of the secret parts, and will remove the beard. ²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall rear a heifer, and two sheep. ²² And it shall come to pass from their drinking an abundance of milk, that every one that is left on the land shall eat butter and honey.

²³ And it shall come to pass in that day, for every place where there shall be a thousand vines at a thousand shekels, they shall become barren land and thorns. ²⁴ Men shall enter thither with arrow and bow; for all the land shall be barren ground and thorns. ²⁵ And every mountain shall be certainly ploughed: there shall no fear come thither: for there shall be from among the barren ground and thorns that whereon cattle shall feed and oxen shall tread.

Assyria will invade the land

Isaiah 8 And the Lord said to me, "Take to thyself a volume of a great new book, and write in it with a man's pen concerning the making a rapid plunder of spoils; for it is near at hand. ² And make me witnesses of faithful men, Uriah, and Zechariah the son of Barachias." ³ And I went in to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. And the Lord said to me, "Call his name, 'Spoil quickly, plunder speedily.'" ⁴ For before the child shall know how to call his father or his mother, one shall take the power of Damascus and the spoils of Samaria before the King of the Assyrians."

⁵ And the Lord spoke to me yet again, saying,

²⁷ John 12:40.

6 “Because this people chooses not the water of Siloam that goeth softly,
But wills to have Rassin, and the son of Romelias to be King over you;

7 Therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon you the water of the river, strong and abundant, even the King of the Assyrians, and his glory:
And he shall come up over every valley of yours, and shall walk over every wall of yours:

8 And he shall take away from Judah every man who shall be able to lift up his head, and every one able to accomplish anything;
And his camp shall fill the breadth of thy land, O God with us.

9 Know, ye Gentiles, and be conquered; hearken ye, even to the extremity of the earth:
Be conquered, after ye strengthened yourselves; For even if ye should again strengthen yourselves, ye shall again be conquered.

10 And whatsoever counsel ye shall take, the Lord shall bring it to nought;
And whatsoever word ye shall speak, it shall not stand among you: for God is with us.

11 Thus saith the Lord, With a strong hand they revolt from the course of the way of this people, saying,

12 “Let them not say, ‘It is hard,’ for whatsoever this people says, is hard:

*But fear not ye their fear, neither be dismayed.*²⁸

13 Sanctify ye the Lord himself;
And He shall be thy fear.

14 And if thou shalt trust in Him, He shall be to thee for a sanctuary;

*And ye shall not come against Him as against a stumbling-stone, neither as against the falling of a rock:*²⁹

But the houses of Jacob are in a snare,
And the dwellers in Jerusalem in a pit.

15 Therefore many among them shall be weak, and fall, and be crushed;
And they shall draw nigh, and men shall be taken securely.

16 Then shall those who seal themselves that they may not learn the law be made manifest.

17 And one shall say, ‘I will wait for God,
Who hath turned away His face from the house of Jacob, and *I will trust in Him.*’³⁰

18 *Behold I and the children which God hath given Me:*³¹ and they shall be for signs and wonders in the house of Israel from the Lord of Hosts, who dwells in mount Zion.

19 And if they should say to you, “Seek those who have in them a divining spirit, and them that speak out of the earth, them that speak vain words, who speak out of their belly:” shall not a nation diligently seek to their God? Why do they seek to the dead concerning the living? 20 For He hath given the Law for a help, that they should not speak according to this word, concerning which there are no gifts to give for it.

21 And famine shall come sorely upon you, and it shall come to pass, that when ye shall be hungry, ye shall be grieved, and ye shall speak ill of the prince and your fathers’ ordinances: and they shall look up to Heaven above, 22 and they shall look on the earth below, and behold severe distress, and darkness, affliction, and anguish, and darkness so that one cannot see;

The birth of the Prince of Peace

Isaiah 9 And he that is in anguish shall not be distressed only for a time. Drink this first. Act quickly, *O land of Zebulun, land of Nephthalim, and the rest inhabiting the sea-coast, and the land beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.*

2 *O people walking in darkness, behold a great Light:*

*Ye that dwell in the region and shadow of death, a Light shall shine upon you.*³²

3 The multitude of the people which thou hast brought down in thy joy,
They shall even rejoice before thee as they that rejoice in harvest, and as they that divide the spoil.

4 Because the yoke that was laid upon them hath been taken away, and the rod that was on their neck:
For he hath broken the rod of the exactors, as in the day of Midian.

5 For they shall compensate for every garment that hath been acquired by deceit, and all garments with restitution;
And they shall be willing, even if they were burnt with fire.

6 For a Child is born to us, and a Son is given to us, whose government is upon His shoulder:
And His Name is called the “Messenger of Great Counsel:”

For I will bring peace upon the princes, and health to Him.

7 His government shall be great, and of His peace there is no end:

²⁸ 1 Peter 3:14.

²⁹ Cf. Romans 9:33, 1 Peter 2:8.

³⁰ Hebrews 2:13.

³¹ Hebrews 2:13.

³² Matthew 4:15-16.

It shall be upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to support it with judgement and with righteousness, from henceforth and forever.

The seal of the Lord of Hosts shall perform this.

⁸ The Lord hath sent death upon Jacob, And it hath come upon Israel.

⁹ And all the people of Ephraim, and they that dwelt in Samaria shall know,

Who say in their pride and lofty heart,

¹⁰ "The bricks are fallen down, but come, let us hew stones,

And cut down sycamores and cedars, and let us build for ourselves a tower."

¹¹ And God shall dash down them that rise up against Him on mount Zion,

And shall scatter His enemies;

¹² Even Syria from the rising of the sun, and the Greeks from the setting of the sun, who devour Israel with open mouth.

For all this His anger is not turned away, but still His hand is exalted.

¹³ But the people turned not until they were smitten,

And they sought not the Lord.

¹⁴ So the Lord took away from Israel the head and tail,

Great and small, in one day:

¹⁵ The old man, and them that respect persons, this is the head;

And the prophet teaching unlawful things, he is the tail.

¹⁶ And they that pronounce this people blessed shall mislead them;

And they mislead them that they may devour them.

¹⁷ Therefore the Lord shall not take pleasure in their young men, neither shall He have pity on their orphans or on their widows:

For they are all transgressors and wicked, and every mouth speaks unjustly. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is yet exalted.

¹⁸ And iniquity shall burn as fire, and shall be devoured by fire as dry grass:

And it shall burn in the thickets of the wood, and shall devour all that is round about the hills.

¹⁹ The whole earth is set on fire because of the fierce anger of the Lord,

And the people shall be as men burnt by fire: no man shall pity his brother.

²⁰ But one shall turn aside to the right hand, for he shall be hungry;

And shall eat on the left, and a man shall by no

means be satisfied with eating the flesh of his own arm.

²¹ For Manasseh shall eat the flesh of Ephraim, and Ephraim the flesh of Manasseh;

For they shall besiege Judah together. For all this His anger is not turned away, but His hand is yet exalted.

Assyria will be broken

Isaiah 10 Woe to them that write wickedness; For when they write they do write wickedness, ² Perverting the cause of the poor, violently wresting the judgement of the needy ones of My people,

That the widow may be a prey to them, and the orphan a spoil.

³ And what will they do in the day of visitation? For affliction shall come to you from afar: and to whom will ye flee for help?

And where will ye leave your glory,

⁴ That ye may not fall into captivity?

For all this His wrath is not turned away, but His hand is yet exalted.

⁵ Woe to the Assyrians; the rod of My wrath, And anger are in their hands.

⁶ I will send My wrath against a sinful nation, and I will charge My people to take plunder and spoil, And to trample the cities, and to make them dust.

⁷ But he meant not thus, neither did he devise thus in his soul:

But his mind shall change, and that to destroy nations not a few.

⁸ And if they should say to him, "Thou alone art ruler;"

⁹ Then shall he say, "Have I not taken the country above Babylon and Chalanes, where the tower was built?

And have I not taken Arabia, and Damascus, and Samaria?

¹⁰ As I have taken them, I will also take all the kingdoms:

Howl, ye idols in Jerusalem, and in Samaria.

¹¹ For as I did to Samaria and her idols,

So will I do also to Jerusalem and her idols."

¹² And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have finished doing all things on Mount Zion and Jerusalem, that I will visit upon the proud heart, even upon the ruler of the Assyrians, and upon the boastful haughtiness of his eyes. ¹³ For he said,

"I will act in strength, and in the wisdom of mine understanding I will remove the boundaries of

nations,
 And will spoil their strength.
¹⁴ And I will shake the inhabited cities: and I will
 take with my hand all the world as a nest:
 And I will even take them as eggs that have been
 left; and there is none that shall escape me, or
 contradict me.”

¹⁵ Shall the axe glorify itself without him that
 hews with it?
 Or shall the saw lift up itself without him that
 uses it, as if one should lift a rod or staff?
 But it shall not be so; ¹⁶ but the Lord of Hosts shall
 send dishonour upon thine honour,
 And burning fire shall be kindled upon thy glory.
¹⁷ And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and he
 shall sanctify him with burning fire,
 And it shall devour the wood as grass.
¹⁸ In that day the mountains shall be consumed,
 and the hills, and the forests, and fire shall
 devour both soul and body:
 And he that flees shall be as one fleeing from
 burning flame.
¹⁹ And they that are left of them shall be a small
 number,
 And a child shall write them.

²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day that the
 remnant of Israel shall no more join themselves
 with, and the saved of Jacob shall no more trust
 in, them that injured them;
 But they shall trust in the Holy God of Israel, in
 truth.
²¹ And the remnant of Jacob shall trust on the
 mighty God.
²² *And though the people of Israel be as the sand of
 the sea,
 A remnant of them shall be saved.
 He will finish the work, and cut it short in
 righteousness:
 Because the Lord will make a short work in all the
 world.”³³*

²⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord of Hosts,
 “Be not afraid, My people who dwell in Zion, of
 the Assyrians, because he shall smite thee with
 a rod:
 For I am bringing a stroke upon thee, that thou
 mayest see the way of Egypt.
²⁵ For yet a little while, and the indignation shall
 cease:
 But My wrath shall be against their council.
²⁶ And God will stir up enemies against them,

according to the stroke of Midian in the place of
 affliction:
 And His wrath shall be by the way of the sea, even
 to the way that leads to Egypt.
²⁷ And it shall come to pass in that day, that his
 yoke shall be taken away from thy shoulder,
 And his fear from thee, and the yoke shall be
 destroyed from off your shoulders.”
²⁸ For he shall arrive at the city of Angai,
 And shall pass on to Maggedo, and shall lay up his
 stores in Machmas.
²⁹ And he shall pass by the valley, and shall arrive
 at Angai:
 Fear shall seize upon Rama, the city of Saul.
³⁰ The daughter of Gallim shall flee; Laisa shall
 hear;
 One shall hear in Anathoth.
³¹ Madebena also is amazed,
 And the inhabitants of Gibbir.
³² Exhort ye them to-day to remain in the way:
 Exhort ye beckoning with the hand the mountain,
 the daughter of Zion, even ye hills that are in
 Jerusalem.
³³ Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, will
 mightily confound the glorious ones;
 And the haughty in pride shall be crushed, and
 the lofty shall be brought low:
³⁴ And the lofty ones shall fall by the sword,
 And the Lebanon shall fall with his lofty ones.

Christ's righteous reign

Isaiah 11 And there shall come forth a Rod out of
 the root of Jesse,
 And a Blossom shall come up from his root:
 2 And the Spirit of God shall rest upon Him, the
 Spirit of wisdom and understanding,
 The Spirit of counsel and strength, the Spirit of
 knowledge and godliness shall fill Him;
 3 The Spirit of the fear of God.
 He shall not judge according to appearance, nor
 reprove according to report:
 4 But He shall judge the cause of the lowly, and
 shall reprove the lowly of the earth:
 And He shall smite the earth with the word of His
 mouth, and with the breath of His lips shall he
 destroy the ungodly one.
 5 And He shall have his loins girt with
 righteousness,
 And His sides clothed with truth.

6 And the wolf shall feed with the lamb, and the
 leopard shall lie down with the kid;
 And the young calf and bull and lion shall feed

³³ Romans 9:27-28.

together; and a little child shall lead them.

⁷ And the ox and bear shall feed together; and their young shall be together:

And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

⁸ And an infant shall put his hand on the holes of asps,

And on the nest of young asps.

⁹ And they shall not hurt, nor shall they at all be able to destroy any one on my holy mountain: For the whole world is filled with the knowledge of the Lord, as much water covers the seas.

¹⁰ And in that day *there shall be a root of Jesse, and He that shall arise to rule over the Gentiles; in Him shall the Gentiles trust,*³⁴ and His rest shall be glorious. ¹¹ And it shall be in that day, that the Lord shall again shew His hand, to be zealous for the remnant that is left of the people, which shall be left by the Assyrians, and that from Egypt, and from the country of Babylon, and from Ethiopia, and from the Elamites, and from the rising of the sun, and out of Arabia.

¹² And He shall lift up a standard for the nations, and He shall gather the lost ones of Israel, And He shall gather the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

¹³ And the envy of Ephraim shall be taken away, and the enemies of Judah shall perish: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not afflict Ephraim.

¹⁴ And they shall fly in the ships of the foreigners: They shall at the same time spoil the sea, and them that come from the east, and Idumea: And they shall lay their hands on Moab first; but the children of Ammon shall first obey them.

¹⁵ And the Lord shall make desolate the sea of Egypt; And He shall lay His hand on the river with a strong wind, and He shall smite the seven channels, so that men shall pass through it dryshod.

¹⁶ And there shall be a passage for My people that is left in Egypt: And it shall be to Israel as the day when he came forth out of the land of Egypt.

Thanksgiving for God's mercies

Isaiah 12 And in that day thou shalt say,

"I will bless Thee, O Lord;

For Thou wast angry with me, but Thou hast turned aside Thy wrath, and hast pitied me.

² Behold, my God is my Saviour; I will trust in him, and not be afraid:

For the Lord is my glory and my praise, And is become my salvation."

³ Draw ye therefore water with joy out of the wells of salvation.

⁴ And in that day thou shalt say, "Sing to the Lord, call aloud upon His Name, proclaim His glorious deeds among the Gentiles;

Make mention that His Name is exalted.

⁵ Sing praise to the Name of the Lord; for He hath done great things:

Declare this in all the earth.

⁶ Exalt and rejoice, ye that dwell in Zion:

For the Holy One of Israel is exalted in the midst of her."

The doom of Babylon predicted

Isaiah 13 THE VISION WHICH ESAIAS SON OF AMOS SAW AGAINST BABYLON.

² Lift up a standard on the mountain of the plain, exalt the voice to them,

Beckon with the hand, open the gates, ye rulers.

³ I give command, and I bring them:

Giants are coming to fulfil My wrath, rejoicing at the same time and insulting.

⁴ A voice of many nations on the mountains, even like to that of many nations;

A voice of kings and nations gathered together: The Lord of Hosts hath given command to a warlike nation,

⁵ To come from a land afar off, from the utmost foundation of Heaven;

The Lord and His warriors are coming to destroy all the world.

⁶ Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is near,

And destruction from God shall arrive.

⁷ Therefore every hand shall become powerless, And every soul of man shall be dismayed.

⁸ The elders shall be troubled, and pangs shall seize them, as of a woman in travail:

And they shall mourn one to another, and shall be amazed, and shall change their face as a flame.

⁹ For behold! The day of the Lord is coming which cannot be escaped,

A day of wrath and anger, to make the world desolate, and to destroy sinners out of it.

¹⁰ For the stars of Heaven, and Orion, and all the host of Heaven, shall not give their light;

And it shall be dark at sunrise, and the moon shall not give her light.

¹¹ And I will command evils for the whole world, and will visit their sins on the ungodly:

³⁴ Romans 15:12.

And I will destroy the pride of transgressors, and will bring low the pride of the haughty.

¹² And they that are left shall be more precious than gold tried in the fire;

And a man shall be more precious than the stone that is in Suphir.

¹³ For the Heaven shall be enraged, and the earth shall be shaken from her foundation,

Because of the fierce anger of the Lord of Hosts, in the day in which his wrath shall come on.

¹⁴ And they that are left shall be as a fleeing fawn, and as a stray sheep, and there shall be none to gather them:

So that a man shall turn back to his people, and a man shall flee to his own land.

¹⁵ For whosoever shall be taken shall be overcome;

And they that are gathered together shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶ And they shall dash their children before their eyes; and they shall spoil their houses, and shall take their wives.

¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up against you the Medes, Who do not regard silver, neither have they need of gold.

¹⁸ They shall break the bows of the young men; And they shall have no mercy on your children; Nor shall their eyes spare thy children.

¹⁹ And Babylon, which is called glorious by the King of the Chaldeans, Shall be as when God overthrew Sodoma, and Gomorrha.

²⁰ It shall never be inhabited, neither shall any enter into it for many generations: Neither shall the Arabians pass through it; nor shall shepherds at all rest in it.

²¹ But wild beasts shall rest there; and the houses shall be filled with howling; And monsters shall rest there, and devils shall dance there,

²² and satyrs shall dwell there; and hedgehogs shall make their nests in their houses.

It will come soon, and will not tarry.

The proverbs against the King of Babylon

Isaiah 14 And the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and they shall rest on their land:

And the stranger shall be added to them, yea, shall be added to the house of Jacob.

² And the Gentiles shall take them, and bring them into their place:

And they shall inherit them, and they shall be multiplied upon the land for men-slaves and women-slaves:

And they that took them captives shall become captives to them;

And they that had lordship over them shall be under their rule.

³ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and vexation, and from thy hard servitude wherein thou didst serve them. ⁴ And thou shalt take up this lamentation against the King of Babylon,

“How hath the extortioner ceased, And the taskmaster ceased!

⁵ The Lord hath broken the yoke of sinners, The yoke of princes.

⁶ Having smitten a nation in wrath, with an incurable plague,

Smiting a nation with a wrathful plague, which spared them not, he rested in quiet.

⁷ All the earth cries aloud with joy:

⁸ The trees also of Lebanon rejoice against thee, and the cedar of Lebanon, saying, ‘From the time that thou hast been laid low, no one hath come up to cut us down.’”

⁹ Hades from beneath is provoked to meet thee: All the great ones that have ruled over the earth have risen up together against thee, They that have raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

¹⁰ All shall answer and say to thee, “Thou also hast been taken, even as we;

And thou art numbered amongst us.

¹¹ Thy glory hath come down to Hades, and thy great mirth:

Under thee they shall spread corruption, and the worm shall be thy covering.

¹² How hath Lucifer, that rose in the morning, fallen from Heaven!

He that sent orders to all the nations is crushed to the earth.

¹³ But thou saidst in thine heart, ‘I will go up to Heaven, I will set my throne above the stars of Heaven:

I will sit on a lofty mount, on the lofty mountains toward the north:

¹⁴ I will go up above the clouds: I will be like the Most High.’

¹⁵ But now thou shalt go down to Hades, Even to the foundations of the earth.

¹⁶ They that see thee shall wonder at thee, and say,

“This is the man that troubled the earth, that made kings to shake;

¹⁷ That made the whole world desolate, and

destroyed its cities;
 He loosed not those who were in captivity.
¹⁸ All the kings of the nations lie in honour, Every
 man in his house.
¹⁹ But thou shalt be cast forth on the mountains,
 as a loathed carcass,
 With many dead who have been pierced with
 swords, going down to the grave.
²⁰ As a garment defiled with blood shall not be
 pure, so neither shalt thou be pure;
 Because thou hast destroyed my land, and hast
 slain my people:
 Thou shalt not endure for ever,— thou an evil
 seed.
²¹ Prepare thy children to be slain for the sins of
 their father;
 That they arise not, and inherit the earth, nor fill
 the earth with wars.

²² And I will rise up against them,—Saith the
 Lord of Hosts,
 And I will destroy their name, and remnant, and
 seed:—Thus saith the Lord.
²³ And I will make the region of Babylon desert, so
 that hedgehogs shall dwell there, and it shall
 come to nothing:
 And I will make it a pit of clay for destruction.”
²⁴ Thus saith the Lord of Hosts,—
 “As I have said, so it shall be:
 And as I have purposed, so the matter shall
 remain:
²⁵ Even to destroy the Assyrians upon My land,
 and upon My mountains:
 And they shall be for trampling; and their yoke
 shall be taken away from them, and their glory
 shall be taken away from their shoulders.”
²⁶ This is the purpose which the Lord hath
 purposed upon the whole earth:
 And this the hand that is uplifted against all the
 nations.
²⁷ For what the Holy God hath purposed, who shall
 frustrate?
 And who shall turn back his uplifted hand?

²⁸ In the year in which King Ahaz died this word
 came.

²⁹ “Rejoice not, all ye foreigners, because the yoke
 of him that smote you is broken:
 For out of the seed of the serpent shall come forth
 the young asps, and their young shall come
 forth flying serpents,
³⁰ And the poor shall be fed by him, and poor men
 shall rest in peace:

But he shall destroy thy seed with hunger, and
 shall destroy thy remnant.
³¹ Howl, ye gates of cities; let the cities be troubled
 and cry, even all the foreigners:
 For smoke is coming from the north, and there is
 no possibility of living.”
³² And what shall the kings of the nations answer?
 “That the Lord hath founded Zion,
 And by him the poor of the people shall be saved.”

Prophecy against Moab

Isaiah 15 THE WORD AGAINST THE LAND OF
 MOAB.

By night the land of Moab shall be destroyed;
 For by night the wall of the land of Moab shall be
 destroyed.
² Grieve for yourselves; for even Debon, where
 your altar is, shall be destroyed:
 Thither shall ye go up to weep, over Nabau of the
 land of Moab: howl ye:
 Baldness shall be on every head, and all arms
 shall be wounded.
³ Gird yourselves with sackcloth in her streets:
 And lament upon her roofs, and in her streets,
 and in her ways;
 Howl all of you with weeping.
⁴ For Esebon and Eleale have cried: their voice
 was heard to Jassa:
 Therefore the loins of the region of Moab cry
 aloud; her soul shall know.
⁵ The heart of the region of Moab cries within her
 to Zoar; for it is as a heifer of three years old:
 And on the ascent of Luith they shall go up to thee
 weeping by the way of Aroniim:
 She cries, “Destruction, and trembling.”
⁶ The water of Nemerim shall be desolate, and the
 grass thereof shall fail:
 For there shall be no green grass.
⁷ Shall Moab even thus be delivered?
 For I will bring the Arabians upon the valley, and
 they shall take it.
⁸ For the cry hath reached the border of the region
 of Moab, even of Agalim;
 And her howling hath gone as far as the well of
 Aelim.
⁹ And the water of Dimon shall be filled with
 blood:
 For I will bring Arabians upon Dimon, and I will
 take away the seed of Moab, and Ariel, and the
 remnant of Adama.

Moab will be destroyed

Isaiah 16 I will send as it were reptiles on the
 land:

Is not the mount of the daughter of Zion a desolate rock?
² For thou shalt be as a young bird taken away from a bird that hath flown:
 Even thou shalt be so, daughter of Moab: and then do thou, O Arnon,
³ "Take farther counsel, and continually make thou a shelter from grief:
 They flee in darkness at mid-day; they are amazed; be not thou led captive.
⁴ The fugitives of Moab shall sojourn with thee; they shall be to you a shelter from the face of the pursuer:
 For thine alliance hath been taken away, and the oppressing ruler hath perished from off the earth.
⁵ And a throne shall be established with mercy; And one shall sit upon it with truth in the Tabernacle of David,
 Judging, and earnestly seeking judgements, and hastening righteousness."
⁶ We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud.
 I have cut off his pride: thy prophecy shall not be thus, no not thus.
⁷ Moab shall howl; for all shall howl in the land of Moab:
 But thou shalt care for them that dwell in Seth, and thou shalt not be ashamed.
⁸ The plains of Esebon shall mourn, the vine of Sebama:
 Swallowing up the nations, trample ye her vines, even to Jazer:
 Ye shall not come together; wander ye in the desert:
 They that were sent are deserted, for they have gone over to the sea.
⁹ Therefore will I weep as with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sebama; Esebon and Eleale have cast down thy trees;
 For I will trample on thy harvest and on thy vintages, and all thy plants shall fall.
¹⁰ And gladness and rejoicing shall be taken away from the vineyards;
 And they shall not at all tread wine into the vats; for the vintage hath ceased.
¹¹ Therefore my belly shall sound as a harp for Moab,
 And thou hast repaired mine inward parts as a wall.
¹² And it shall be to thy shame, (for Moab is wearied at the altars,)
 That he shall go in to the idols thereof to pray, but

they shall not be at all able to deliver him.

¹³ This is the word which the Lord spoke against Moab, when He spoke. ¹⁴ And now I say, "In three years, of the years of an hireling, the glory of Moab shall be dishonoured with all his great wealth; and he shall be left few in number, and not honoured."

Prophecy against Damascus

***Isaiah 17* THE WORD AGAINST DAMASCUS.**

Behold, Damascus shall be taken away from among cities,
 And shall become a ruin;

² Abandoned for ever, to be a fold and resting-place for flocks,
 And there shall be none to go after them.

³ And she shall no longer be a strong place for Ephraim to flee to,
 And there shall no longer be a kingdom in Damascus, or a remnant of Syrians;

For thou art no better than the descendants of Israel, even than their glory;
 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

⁴ There shall be in that day a failure of the glory of Jacob,
 And the riches of his glory shall be shaken.

⁵ And it shall be as if one should gather standing grain, and reap the grain of the ears;
 And it shall be as if one should gather ears in a rich valley;

⁶ And as if there should be left stubble therein, or as it were the berries of an olive tree,
 Two or three on the topmost bough,
 Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel.

⁷ In that day a man shall trust in Him that made him,
 And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

⁸ And they shall not at all trust in their altars, nor in the works of their hands, which their fingers made;
 And they shall not look to the trees, nor to their abominations.

⁹ In that day thy cities shall be deserted, as the Amorites and the Evaeans deserted theirs, because the of descendants of Israel; and they shall be desolate.

¹⁰ Because thou hast forsaken God thy Saviour, and hast not been mindful of the Lord thy Helper;

Therefore shalt thou plant a false plant, and a

false seed.

¹¹ In the day wherein thou shalt plant thou shalt be deceived;

But if thou sow in the morning, the seed shall spring up for a crop in the day wherein thou shalt obtain an inheritance,

And as a man's father, thou shalt obtain an inheritance for thy sons.

¹² Woe to the multitude of many nations, as the swelling sea, so shall ye be confounded; And the force of many nations shall sound like water;

¹³ Many nations like much water, As when much water rushes violently: And they shall drive him away, and pursue him afar, As the dust of chaff when men winnow before the wind, and as a storm whirling the dust of the wheel.

¹⁴ Toward evening, and there shall be grief; Before the morning, and he shall not be. This is the portion of them that spoiled you, And the inheritance to them that robbed you of your inheritance.

Prophecy against Ethiopia

Isaiah 18 Woe to you, ye wings of the land of ships,

Beyond the rivers of Ethiopia.

² He sends messengers by the sea, and paper letters on the water:

For swift messengers shall go to a lofty nation, and to a strange and harsh people.

Who is beyond it? A nation not looked for, and trodden down.

³ Now all the rivers of the land shall be inhabited as an inhabited country; Their land shall be as when a signal is raised from a mountain; It shall be audible as the sound of a trumpet.

⁴ For thus said the Lord to me, "There shall be security in My city, as the light of noonday heat, And it shall be as a cloud of dew in the day of harvest."

⁵ Before the reaping time, when the flower hath been completely formed, and the unripe grape hath put forth its flower and blossomed, Then shall he take away the little clusters with pruning-hooks, and shall take away the small branches, and cut them off;

⁶ And he shall leave them together to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth:

And the fowls of the sky shall be gathered upon them, and all the beasts of the land shall come upon him.

⁷ In that time shall presents be brought to the Lord of Hosts from a people afflicted and peeled, and from a people great from henceforth and for ever;

A nation hoping and yet trodden down, which is in a part of a river of his land, to the place where is the name of the Lord of Hosts, the mount Zion.

Prophecy against Egypt

Isaiah 19 THE VISION OF EGYPT.

Behold, the Lord sitteth on a swift cloud, and shall come to Egypt:

And the idols of Egypt shall be moved at His presence, and their heart shall faint within them.

² And the Egyptians shall be stirred up against the Egyptians:

And a man shall fight against his brother, and a man against his neighbor, city against city, and law against law.

³ And the spirit of the Egyptians shall be troubled within them; and I will frustrate their counsel: And they shall enquire of their gods and their images, and them that speak out of the earth, and them that have in them a divining spirit.

⁴ And I will deliver Egypt into the hands of men, of cruel lords;

And cruel kings shall rule over them:

Thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

⁵ And the Egyptians shall drink the water that is by the sea,

But the river shall fail, and be dried up.

⁶ And the streams shall fail, and the canals of the river;

And every reservoir of water shall be dried up, in every marsh also of reed and papyrus.

⁷ And all the green herbage round about the river, and everything sown by the side of the river, Shall be blasted with the wind and dried up.

⁸ And the fishermen shall groan, and all that cast a hook into the river shall groan;

They also that cast nets, and the anglers shall mourn.

⁹ And shame shall come upon them that work fine flax,

And them that make fine linen.

¹⁰ And they that work at them shall be in pain, and all that make beer shall be grieved,

And be pained in their souls.

¹¹ And the princes of Tanis shall be fools:

As for the king's wise counsellors, their counsel

shall be turned into folly:

How will ye say to the king, "We are sons of wise men, sons of ancient kings?"

¹² Where are now thy wise men? And let them declare to thee, and say,

"What hath the Lord of Hosts purposed upon Egypt?"

¹³ The princes of Tanis have failed, and the princes of Memphis are lifted up with pride,

And they shall cause Egypt to wander by tribes.

¹⁴ For the Lord hath prepared for them a spirit of error, and they have caused Egypt to err in all their works,

As one staggers who is drunken and vomits also.

¹⁵ And there shall be no work to the Egyptians, Which shall make head or tail, or beginning or end.

¹⁶ But in that day the Egyptians shall be as women, in fear and in trembling because of the hand of the Lord of Hosts, which He shall bring upon them. ¹⁷

And the land of the Jews shall be for a terror to the Egyptians: whosoever shall name it to them, they shall fear, because of the counsel which the Lord of Hosts hath purposed concerning it. ¹⁸ In that day

there shall be five cities in Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by the Name of the Lord of Hosts; one city shall be called the city of Asedec. ¹⁹ In that day there shall be an Altar to the Lord in the land of the Egyptians, and a pillar to the Lord by its border. ²⁰ And it shall be for a sign to the Lord for ever in the land of Egypt: for they shall presently cry to the Lord by reason of them that afflict them, and he shall send them a man who shall save them; he shall judge and save them. ²¹ And the Lord shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day; and they shall offer sacrifices, and shall vow vows to the Lord, and pay them. ²² And the Lord shall smite the Egyptians with a stroke, and shall completely heal them: and they shall return to the Lord, and he shall hear them, and thoroughly heal them. ²³ In that day there shall be a way from Egypt to the Assyrians, and the Assyrians shall enter into Egypt, and the Egyptians shall go to the Assyrians, and the Egyptians shall serve the Assyrians. ²⁴ In that day shall Israel be third with the Egyptians and the Assyrians, blessed in the land which the Lord of Hosts hath blessed, ²⁵ saying, "Blessed be my people that is in Egypt, and that is among the Assyrians, and Israel mine inheritance."

A message about Egypt and Ethiopia

Isaiah 20 In the year when Tanathan came to Azotus, when he was sent by Arna King of the Assyrians, and warred against Azotus, and took it; ² then the Lord spoke to Isaiah the son of Amos, saying, "Go and take the sackcloth off thy loins, and loose thy sandals from off thy feet, and do thus, going naked and barefoot." ³ And the Lord said, "As my slave Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, there shall be three years for signs and wonders to the Egyptians and Ethiopians; ⁴ for thus shall the King of the Assyrians lead the captivity of Egypt and the Ethiopians, young men and old, naked and barefoot, having the shame of Egypt exposed. ⁵ And the Egyptians being defeated shall be ashamed of the Ethiopians, in whom they had trusted; for they were their glory. ⁶ And they that dwell in this island shall say in that day, 'Behold, we trusted to flee to them for help, who could not save themselves from the King of the Assyrians: and how shall we be saved?'"

A prophecy against Babylon

Isaiah 21 THE VISION OF THE DESERT.

As though a whirlwind should pass through the desert,

Coming from a desert, even from such a land,

² So a fearful and a grievous vision was declared to me:

He that is treacherous deals treacherously, the transgressor transgresses.

The Elamites are upon me, and the ambassadors of the Persians come against me:

Now will I groan and comfort myself.

³ Therefore are my loins filled with feebleness, and pangs have seized me as a travailing woman:

I dealt wrongfully that I might not hear; I hasted that I might not see.

⁴ My heart wanders, and transgression overwhelms me;

My soul is occupied with fear.

⁵ Prepare the table, eat, drink:

Arise, ye princes, and prepare your shields.

⁶ For thus said the Lord to me,

"Go and station a watchman for thyself, And declare whatever thou shalt see."

⁷ And I saw two mounted horsemen,

And a rider on an ass, and a rider on a camel.

⁸ Hearken with great attention, and call thou Uriah to the watch-tower:

"The Lord hath spoken. I stood continually during the day, and I stood in the camp all night:

⁹ And, behold, he cometh riding in a chariot and pair:"

And he answered and said, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
And all her images and her idols have been crushed to the ground."
10 Hear, ye that are left, and ye that are in pain,
Hear what things I have heard of the Lord of Hosts which the God of Israel hath declared to us.

A prophecy against Edom

11 THE VISION OF IDUMEA.
Call to me out of Seir;
Guard ye the bulwarks.
12 "I watch in the morning and the night:
If thou wouldest enquire, enquire, and dwell by Me."
13 Thou mayest lodge in the forest in the evening,
Or in the way of Daedan.
14 Ye that dwell in the country of Thaeman,
Bring water to meet him that is thirsty;
15 Meet the fugitives with bread,
Because of the multitude of the slain,
And because of the multitude of them that lose their way,
And because of the multitude of swords,
And because of the multitude of bent bows,
And because of the multitude of them that have fallen in war.
16 For thus said the Lord to me,
"Yet a year, as the year of an hireling,
And the glory of the sons of Kedar shall fail:
17 And the remnant of the strong bows of the sons of Kedar shall be small:
For the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it."

A prophecy against Jerusalem

Isaiah 22 THE WORD OF THE VALLEY OF VISION.

What hath happened to thee,
That now ye are all gone up to the housetops which help you not?
2 The city is filled with shouting men:
Thy slain are not slain with swords, nor are thy dead those who have died in battle.
3 All thy princes have fled, and thy captives are tightly bound,
And the mighty men in thee have fled far away.
4 Therefore I said, "Let me alone, I will weep bitterly;
Labour not to comfort me for the breach of the daughter of my people."
5 For it is a day of trouble, and of destruction, and of treading down, and there is perplexity sent from the Lord of Hosts:
They wander in the valley of Zion; they wander

from the least to the greatest on the mountains.
6 And the Elamites took their quivers, and there were men mounted on horses,
And there was a gathering for battle.
7 And it shall be that thy choice valleys shall be filled with chariots,
And horsemen shall block up thy gates.
8 And they shall uncover the gates of Judah,
And they shall look in that day on the choice houses of the city.
9 And they shall uncover the secret places of the houses of the citadel of David:
And they saw that they were many, and that one had turned the water of the old pool into the city;
10 And that they had pulled down the houses of Jerusalem,
To fortify the wall of the city.
11 And ye procured to yourselves water between the two walls within the ancient pool:
But ye looked not to him that made it from the beginning, and regarded not him that created it.
12 And the Lord, the Lord of Hosts,
Called in that day for weeping, and lamentation, and baldness, and for girding with sackcloth:
13 but they engaged in joy and gladness, slaying calves, and killing sheep, so as to eat flesh, and drink wine;
Saying, "Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die."

14 And these things are revealed in the ears of the Lord of Hosts: for this sin shall not be forgiven you, until ye die.

15 Thus saith the Lord of Hosts,
"Go into the chamber, to Somnas the treasurer, and say to him,
'Why art thou here? 16 And what hast thou to do here,
That thou hast here hewn thyself a sepulchre, and madest thyself a sepulchre on high, and hast graven for thyself a dwelling in the rock?
17 Behold now, the Lord of Hosts casts forth and will utterly destroy such a man,
And will take away thy robe and thy glorious crown,
18 And will cast thee into a great and unmeasured land, and there thou shalt die:
And he will bring thy fair chariot to shame, and the house of thy prince to be trodden down.
19 And thou shalt be removed from thy

stewardship,
And from thy place.

²⁰ “And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my slave Eliakim the son of Chelcias: ²¹ and I will put on him thy robe, and I will grant him thy crown with power, and I will give thy stewardship into his hands: and he shall be as a father to them that dwell in Jerusalem, and to them that dwell in Judah. ²² And I will give him the glory of David; and he shall rule, and there shall be none to speak against him: and I will give *him the key of the house of David* upon his shoulder; *and he shall open, and there shall be none to shut; and he shall shut, and there shall be none to open.*³⁵ ²³ And I will make him a ruler in a sure place, and he shall be for a glorious throne of his father’s house. ²⁴ And every one that is glorious in the house of his father shall trust in him, from the least to the greatest; and they shall depend upon him in that day. ²⁵ Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, The man that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed and be taken away, and shall fall; and the glory that is upon him shall be utterly destroyed: for the Lord hath spoken it.”

A prophecy against Tyre

Isaiah 23 THE WORD CONCERNING TYRE.

Howl, ye ships of Carthage;
For she hath perished, and men no longer arrive
from the land of the Citians:
She is led captive.

² To whom are the dwellers in the island become
like, the merchants of Phoenice,
Passing over the sea ³ in great waters, a
generation of merchants?

As when the harvest is gathered in,
So are these traders with the nations.

⁴ Be ashamed, O Sidon: the sea hath said, yea, the
strength of the sea hath said,
“I have not travailed, nor brought forth, nor have I
brought up young men, nor reared virgins.”

⁵ Moreover when it shall be heard in Egypt,
Sorrow shall seize them for Tyre.

⁶ Depart ye to Carthage;
Howl, ye that dwell in this island.

⁷ Was not this your pride from the beginning,
Before she was given up?

⁸ Who hath devised this counsel against Tyre?
Is she inferior? Or hath she no strength?
Her merchants were the glorious princes of the
earth.

⁹ The Lord of Hosts hath purposed to bring down
all the pride of the glorious ones,

And to disgrace every glorious thing on the earth.

¹⁰ Till thy land;

For ships no more come out of Carthage.

¹¹ And thy hand prevails no more by sea, which
troubled kings:

The Lord of Hosts hath given a command
concerning Canaan, to destroy the strength
thereof.

¹² And men shall say, “Ye shall no longer at all
continue to insult and injure the daughter of
Sidon:

And if thou depart to the Citians, neither there
shalt thou have rest.”

¹³ And if thou depart to the land of the Chaldeans,
This also is laid waste by the Assyrians, for her
wall is fallen.

¹⁴ Howl, ye ships of Carthage:

For your strong hold is destroyed.

¹⁵ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre
shall be left seventy years, as the time of a King, as
the time of a man: and it shall come to pass after
seventy years, that Tyre shall be as the song of a
harlot.

¹⁶ “Take a harp, go about, O city,
Thou harlot that hast been forgotten;
Play well on the harp, sing many songs,
That thou mayest be remembered.”

¹⁷ And it shall come to pass after the seventy years,
that God will visit Tyre, and she shall be again
restored to her primitive state, and she shall be a
mart for all the kingdoms of the world on the face of
the earth. ¹⁸ And her trade and her gain shall be
holiness to the Lord: it shall not be gathered for
them, but for those that dwell before the Lord, even
all her trade, to eat and drink and be filled, and for a
covenant and a memorial before the Lord.

The coming judgment of the earth

Isaiah 24 Behold, the Lord is about to lay waste the
world,

And will make it desolate, and will lay bare the
surface of it,

And scatter them that dwell therein.

² And the people shall be as the priest, and the
slave as the lord, and the maid as the mistress;
The buyer shall be as the seller, the lender as the
borrower, and the debtor as his creditor.

³ The earth shall be completely laid waste, and
the earth shall be utterly spoiled:

For the mouth of the Lord hath spoken these

³⁵ Revelation 3:7.

things.
⁴ The earth mourns, and the world is ruined,
 The lofty ones of the earth are mourning.
⁵ And she hath sinned by reason of her
 inhabitants;
 Because they have transgressed the Law, and
 changed the ordinances,
 Even the everlasting covenant.
⁶ Therefore a curse shall consume the earth,
 because the inhabitants thereof have sinned:
 Therefore the dwellers in the earth shall be poor,
 and few men shall be left.
⁷ The wine shall mourn, the vine shall mourn,
 All the merry-hearted shall sigh.
⁸ The mirth of timbrels hath ceased,
 The sound of the harp hath ceased.
⁹ They are ashamed, they have not drunk wine;
 Strong drink hath become bitter to them that
 drink it.
¹⁰ All the city hath become desolate:
 One shall shut his house so that none shall enter.
¹¹ There is a howling for the wine everywhere;
 All the mirth of the land hath ceased, all the mirth
 of the land hath departed.
¹² And cities shall be left desolate,
 And houses being left shall fall to ruin.
¹³ All this shall be in the land in the midst of the
 nations, as if one should strip an olive tree, so
 shall they strip them;
 But when the vintage is done, ¹⁴ these shall cry
 aloud;
 And they that are left on the land shall rejoice
 together in the glory of the Lord:
 The water of the sea shall be troubled.
¹⁵ Therefore shall the glory of the Lord be in the
 isles of the sea;
 The name of the Lord shall be glorious.
¹⁶ O Lord God of Israel, from the ends of the earth
 we have heard wonderful things, and there is
 hope to the godly:
 But they shall say, "Woe to the despisers, that
 despise the Law."
¹⁷ Fear, and a pit, and a snare, are upon you that
 dwell on the earth.
¹⁸ And it shall come to pass, that he that flees from
 the fear shall fall into the pit;
 And he that cometh up out of the pit shall be
 caught by the snare:
 For windows have been opened in Heaven, and
 the foundations of the earth shall be shaken,
¹⁹ The earth shall be utterly confounded,
 And the earth shall be completely perplexed.
²⁰ It reels as a drunkard and one oppressed with

wine,
 And the earth shall be shaken as a storehouse of
 fruits;
 For iniquity hath prevailed upon it, and it shall
 fall, and shall not be able to rise.
²¹ And God shall bring His hand upon the host of
 Heaven,
 And upon the kings of the earth.
²² And they shall gather the multitude thereof into
 prisons,
 And they shall shut them into a strong hold:
 After many generations they shall be visited.
²³ And the brick shall decay, and the wall shall fall;
 For the Lord shall reign from out of Zion, and out
 of Jerusalem,
 And shall be glorified before His elders.

The song of praise by the redeemed

Isaiah 25 O Lord God, I will glorify Thee, I will
 sing to Thy Name;
 For Thou hast done wonderful things, even an
 ancient and faithful counsel. Amen.
² For Thou hast made cities a heap, even cities
 made strong that their foundations should not
 fall:
 The city of ungodly men shall not be built for
 ever.
³ Therefore shall the poor people bless Thee,
 And cities of injured men shall bless Thee.
⁴ For Thou hast been a helper to every lowly city,
 And a shelter to them that were disheartened by
 reason of poverty:
 Thou shalt deliver them from wicked men:
 Thou hast been a shelter of them that thirst, and a
 refreshing air to injured men.
⁵ We were as faint-hearted men thirsting in Zion,
 By reason of ungodly men to whom thou didst
 deliver us.
⁶ And the Lord of Hosts shall make a feast for all
 the nations:
 On this mount they shall drink gladness, they
 shall drink wine:
⁷ They shall anoint themselves with ointment in
 this mountain.
 Impart Thou all these things to the nations;
 For this is God's counsel upon all the nations.
⁸ *Death hath prevailed and swallowed men up;*³⁶
 But again the Lord God hath taken away every
 tear from every face.
 He hath taken away the reproach of his people
 from all the earth:
 For the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.
⁹ And in that day they shall say,

³⁶ 1 Corinthians 15:54.

“Behold our God in whom we have trusted, and
 He shall save us:
 This is the Lord; we have waited for Him, and we
 have exulted,
 And will rejoice in our salvation.”
¹⁰ God will give rest on this mountain,
 And the country of Moab shall be trodden down,
 As they tread the floor with wagons.
¹¹ And He shall spread forth his hands, even as He
 also bringeth down man to destroy him:
 And He shall bring low his pride in regard to the
 thing on which He hath laid his hands.
¹² And He shall bring down the height of the
 refuge of the wall,
 And it shall come down even to the ground.

A hymn of praise

Isaiah 26 In that day they shall sing this song in the
 land of Judea;

“Behold a strong city; and He shall make salvation
 its wall and bulwark.
² Open ye the gates, let the nation enter that
 keepeth righteousness,
 And keepeth truth,
³ Supporting truth, and keeping peace:
 For on Thee, O Lord,
⁴ They have trusted with confidence for ever,
 The great, the eternal God;
⁵ Who hast humbled and brought down them that
 dwell on high thou shalt cast down strong
 cities,
 And bring them to the ground.
⁶ And the feet of the meek and lowly shall trample
 them.”
⁷ The way of the godly is made straight:
 The way of the godly is also prepared.
⁸ For the way of the Lord is judgement:
 We have hoped in Thy Name, and on the
 remembrance of thee,
⁹ Which our soul longs for: my spirit seeketh thee
 very early in the morning, O God,
 For Thy commandments are a light on the earth:
 learn righteousness, ye that dwell upon the
 earth.
¹⁰ For the ungodly one is put down: no one who
 will not learn righteousness on the earth, shall
 be able to do the truth:
 Let the ungodly be taken away, that he see not the
 glory of the Lord.
¹¹ O Lord, Thine arm is exalted, yet they knew it
 not:
 But when they know they shall be ashamed:
 Jealously shall seize upon an untaught nation, and
 now fire shall devour the adversaries.

¹² O Lord our God, give us peace:
 For Thou hast rendered to us all things.
¹³ O Lord our God, take possession of us:
 O Lord, we know not any other beside Thee:
 We name Thy Name.
¹⁴ But the dead shall not see life, neither shall
 physicians by any means raise them up:
 Therefore Thou hast brought wrath upon them,
 and slain them, and hast taken away every
 male of them.
 Bring more evils upon them, O Lord;
¹⁵ Bring more evils on the glorious ones of the
 earth.
¹⁶ Lord, in affliction I remembered Thee;
 Thy chastening was to us with small affliction.
¹⁷ And as a woman in travail draweth nigh to be
 delivered, and cries out in her pain;
 So have we been to Thy beloved.
¹⁸ We have conceived, O Lord, because of Thy fear,
 and have been in pain,
 And have brought forth the breath of Thy
 salvation, which we have wrought upon the
 earth:
 We shall not fall, but all that dwell upon the land
 shall fall.
¹⁹ The dead shall rise, and they that are in the
 tombs shall be raised, and they that are in the
 earth shall rejoice:
 For the dew from Thee is healing to them: but the
 land of the ungodly shall perish.
²⁰ Go, My people, enter into thy closets, shut thy
 door,
 Hide thyself for a little season, until the anger of
 the Lord have passed away.
²¹ For, behold, the Lord is bringing wrath from His
 holy place upon the dwellers on the earth:
 The earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall
 not cover her slain.

Israel will be restored

Isaiah 27 In that day God shall bring His holy and
 great and strong sword upon the dragon,
 Even the serpent that flees, upon the dragon, the
 crooked serpent:
 He shall destroy the dragon.
² In that day there shall be a fair vineyard,
 And a desire to commence a song concerning it.
³ I am a strong city, a city in a siege:
 In vain shall I water it; for it shall be taken by
 night,
 And by day the wall shall fall.
⁴ There is no woman that hath not taken hold of it;
 Who will set me to watch stubble in the field?
 Because of this enemy I have set her aside;

Therefore on this account the Lord hath done all that He appointed.

⁵ I am burnt up; they that dwell in her shall cry, "Let us make peace with him, let us make peace, ⁶ they that are coming are the children of Jacob."

Israel shall bud and blossom,

And the world shall be filled with his fruit.

⁷ Shall he himself be thus smitten, even as he smote?

And as he slew, shall he be thus slain?

⁸ Fighting and reproaching he will dismiss them; Didst thou not meditate with a harsh spirit, to slay them with a wrathful spirit?

⁹ Therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be taken away;

And this is his blessing, when I shall have taken away his sin;

When they shall have broken to pieces all the stones of the altars as fine dust,

And their trees shall not remain, and their idols shall be cut off, as a thicket afar off.

¹⁰ The flock that dwelt there shall be left, as a deserted flock;

And the ground shall be for a long time for pasture, and there shall flocks lie down to rest.

¹¹ And after a time there shall be in it no green thing because of the grass being parched.

Come hither, ye woman that come from a sight; for it is a people of no understanding;

Therefore He that made them shall have no pity upon them, and He that formed them shall have no mercy upon them.

¹² And it shall come to pass in that day that God shall fence men off from the channel of the river as far as Rhinocorura; but do ye gather one by one the descendants of Israel. ¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day that they shall blow the great trumpet, and the lost ones in the land of the Assyrians shall come, and the lost ones in Egypt, and shall venerate the Lord on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.

Jerusalem warned

Isaiah 28 Woe to the crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim,

The flower that hath fallen from the glory of the top of the fertile mountain, they that are drunken without wine.

² Behold, the anger of the Lord is strong and severe,

As descending hail where there is no shelter, violently descending;

As a great body of water sweeping away the soil, he shall make rest for the land.

³ The crown of pride, the hirelings of Ephraim, Shall be beaten down with the hands and with the feet.

⁴ And the fading flower of the glorious hope on the top of the high mountain shall be as he early fig;

He that seeth it, before he taketh it into his hand, will desire to swallow it down.

⁵ In that day the Lord of Hosts shall be the crown of hope,

The woven crown of glory, to the remnant of the people.

⁶ They shall be left in the spirit of judgement for judgement,

And for the strength of them that hinder slaying.

⁷ For these have trespassed through wine; they have erred through strong drink:

The priest and the prophet are mad through strong drink, they are swallowed up by reason of wine,

They have staggered through drunkenness; they have erred: this is their vision.

⁸ A curse shall devour this counsel,

For this is their counsel for the sake of covetousness.

⁹ "To whom have we reported evils?

And to whom have we reported a message?

Even to those that are weaned from the milk,

Who are drawn from the breast.

¹⁰ Except thou affliction on affliction, hope upon hope:

Yet a little, and yet a little,"

¹¹ By reason of the contemptuous words of the lips, by means of another language:

For they shall speak to this people, saying to them,

¹² "This is the rest to him that is hungry, and this is the calamity:"

But they would not hear.

¹³ Therefore the oracle of God shall be to them affliction on affliction,

Hope on hope, yet a little, and yet a little,

That they may go and fall backward;

And they shall be crushed and shall be in danger, and shall be taken.

¹⁴ Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, ye afflicted men,

And ye princes of this people that is in Jerusalem.

¹⁵ Because ye have said, "We have made a covenant with Hades, and agreements with death;

If the rushing storm should pass, it shall not come upon us:

We have made falsehood our hope, and by

falsehood shall we be protected:"

¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, even the Lord,
*"Behold, I lay for the foundations of Zion a costly
 stone,³⁷*

A choice, a corner-stone, a precious stone, for its
 foundations;

*And he that believes on him shall by no means be
 ashamed.³⁸*

¹⁷ "And I will cause judgement to be for hope, and
 my compassion shall be for just measures,
 And ye that trust vainly in falsehood shall fall:

For the storm shall by no means pass by you,

¹⁸ Except it also take away your covenant of death,
 and your trust in Hades shall by no means
 stand:

If the rushing storm should come upon you, ye
 shall be beaten down by it.

¹⁹ Whenever it shall pass by, it shall take you;
 Morning by morning it shall pass by in the day,
 and in the night there shall be an evil hope.
 Learn to hear,

²⁰ "Ye that are distressed; we cannot fight,
 But we are ourselves too weak for you to be
 gathered."

²¹ The Lord shall rise up as a mountain of ungodly
 men, and shall be in the valley of Gibeon;
 He shall perform His works with wrath, even a
 work of bitterness,
 And His wrath shall deal strangely, and His
 destruction shall be strange.

²² Therefore do not ye rejoice, neither let your
 bands be made strong;

For I have heard of works finished and cut short
 by the Lord of Hosts, which He will execute
 upon all the earth.

²³ Hearken, and hear my voice;
 Attend, and hear my words.

²⁴ Will the ploughman plough all the day?
 Or will he prepare the seed beforehand, before he
 tills the ground?

²⁵ Does he not, when he hath levelled the surface
 thereof,

Then sow the small black poppy, or cumin,
 And afterward sow wheat, and barley, and millet,
 and bread-grain in thy borders?

²⁶ So thou shalt be chastened by the judgement of
 thy God,
 And shalt rejoice.

²⁷ For the black poppy is not cleansed with harsh
 treatment, nor will a wagon-wheel pass over
 the cumin;

But the black poppy is threshed with a rod, and

the cumin shall be eaten with bread;

²⁸ For I will not be wroth with you for ever,
 Neither shall the voice of mine anger crush you.

²⁹ And these signs came forth from the Lord of
 Hosts.

Take counsel, exalt vain comfort.

The blindness of Israel

Isaiah 29 Alas for the city of Ariel, which David
 besieged.

Gather ye fruits year by year; eat ye, for ye shall
 eat with Moab.

² For I will grievously afflict Ariel:
 And her strength and her wealth shall be Mine.

³ And I will compass thee about like David,
 And will raise a mound about thee, and set up
 towers round thee.

⁴ And thy words shall be brought down to the
 earth,

And thy words shall sink down to the earth,
 And thy voice shall be as they that speak out of
 the earth,

And thy voice shall be lowered to the ground.

⁵ But the wealth of the ungodly shall be as dust
 from a wheel,

And the multitude of them that oppress thee as
 flying chaff,

And it shall be suddenly as a moment, ⁶ from the
 Lord of Hosts:

For there shall be a visitation with thunder, and
 earthquake,

And a loud noise, a rushing tempest, and
 devouring flame of fire.

⁷ And the wealth of all the nations together, as
 many as have fought against Ariel, and all they
 that war against Jerusalem,

And all who are gathered against her, and they
 that distress her, shall be as one that dreams in
 sleep by night.

⁸ And as men drink and eat in sleep, and when
 they have arisen, the dream is vain:

And as a thirsty man dreams as if he drank, and
 having arisen is still thirsty, and his soul hath
 desired in vain:

So shall be the wealth of all the nations, as many
 as have fought against the mount Zion.

⁹ Faint ye, and be amazed, and be overpowered,
 Not with strong drink nor with wine.

¹⁰ *For the Lord hath made you to drink a spirit of
 deep sleep;³⁹*

And He shall close their eyes, and the eyes of their
 prophets and of their rulers, who see secret

³⁷ Romans 9:33.

³⁸ Romans 9:33, Romans 10:11.

³⁹ Romans 15:12.

things.

¹¹ And all these things shall be to you as the words of this sealed book, which if they shall give to a learned man, saying, "Read this," he shall then say, "I cannot read it, for it is sealed." ¹² And this book shall be given into the hands of a man that is unlearned, and one shall say to him, "Read this;" and he shall say, "I am not learned."

¹³ And the Lord hath said,

"This people draw nigh to Me with their mouth, and they honour Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me:

*But in vain do they venerate Me, teaching the commandments and doctrines of men.*⁴⁰

¹⁴ Therefore behold I will proceed to remove this people, and I will remove them:

*And I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will hide the understanding of the prudent."*⁴¹

¹⁵ Woe to them that deepen their counsel, and not by the Lord.

Woe to them that take secret counsel, and whose works are in darkness, And they say, "Who hath seen us? And who shall know us, or what we do?"

¹⁶ Shall ye not be counted as clay of the potter? Shall the thing formed say to Him that formed it, "Thou didst not form me?" the work to the Maker, "Thou hast not made me wisely?"

¹⁷ Is it not yet a little while, and Lebanon shall be changed as the mountains of Chermel, And Chermel shall be reckoned as a forest?

¹⁸ And in that day the deaf shall hear the words of the book, and they that are in darkness, and they that are in mist:

The eyes of the blind shall see, ¹⁹ and the poor shall rejoice with joy because of the Lord, And Or they that had no hope among men shall be filled with joy.

²⁰ The lawless man hath come to nought, and the proud man hath perished, And they that transgress mischievously have been utterly destroyed:

²¹ And they that cause men to sin by a word: And men shall make all that reprove in the gates an offence, Because they have unjustly turned aside the righteous.

²² Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the house of Jacob, whom he set apart from Abraham,

"Jacob shall not now be ashamed, Neither shall he now change face.

²³ But when their children shall have seen My works,

They shall sanctify My Name for My sake, And they sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

²⁴ And they that erred in spirit shall know understanding,

And the murmurers shall learn obedience, And the stammering tongues shall learn to speak peace."

The futility of relying on Egypt

Isaiah 30 "Woe to the apostate children," saith the Lord:

"Ye have framed counsel, not by Me, And covenants not by My Spirit, to add sins to sins:

² Even they that proceed to go down into Egypt, but they have not enquired of Me, That they might be helped by Pharaoh, and protected by the Egyptians.

³ For the protection of Pharaoh shall be to you a disgrace,

And there shall be a reproach to them that trust in Egypt.

⁴ For there are princes in Tanes, Evil messengers.

⁵ In vain shall they labour in seeking to a people, Which shall not profit them for help, But shall be for a shame and reproach."

6 THE VISION OF THE QUADRUPEDS IN THE DESERT.

In affliction and distress, where are the lion and lion's whelp,

Thence come also asps, and the young of flying asps,

There shall they be who bore their wealth on asses and camels to a nation which shall not profit them.

⁷ The Egyptians shall help you utterly in vain: Tell them, "This your consolation is vain."

⁸ Now then sit down and write these words on a tablet, and in a book; For these things shall be for many long days, and even for ever.

⁹ For the people is disobedient, False children, who would not hear the Law of God:

⁴⁰ Matthew 15:9, Mark 7:7.

⁴¹ 1 Corinthians 1:19, 2:9.

¹⁰ Who say to the prophets, "Report not to us;"
And to them that see visions, "Speak them not to
us, but speak and report to us another error;
¹¹ And turn us aside from this way; remove from
us this path,
And remove from us the oracle of Israel."

¹² Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel,
"Because ye have refused to obey these words,
and have trusted in falsehood;
And because thou hast murmured, and been
confident in this respect:

¹³ Therefore shall this sin be to you as a wall
suddenly falling when a strong city hath been
taken,

Of which the fall is very near at hand.

¹⁴ And the fall thereof shall be as the breaking of
an earthen vessel,

As small fragments of a pitcher, so that thou
shouldest not find among them a sherd,
With which thou mightest take up fire, and with
which thou shouldest draw a little water."

¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord, the Holy Lord of Israel;
"When thou shalt turn and mourn, then thou shalt
be saved;

And thou shalt know where thou wast, when thou
didst trust in vanities:

Then your strength became vain, yet ye would
not hearken:"

¹⁶ But ye said, "We will flee upon horses; therefore
shall ye flee:" and,

"We will be aided by swift riders;" therefore shall
they that pursue you be swift.

¹⁷ A thousand shall flee because of the voice of
one,

And many shall flee on account of the voice of
five;

Until ye be left as a signal-post upon a mountain,
and as one bearing an ensign upon a hill.

¹⁸ And the Lord will again wait, that He may pity
you,

And will therefore be exalted that He may have
mercy upon you:

Because the Lord your God is a judge:

Blessed are they that stay themselves upon Him.

¹⁹ For the holy people shall dwell in Zion: and
whereas Jerusalem hath wept bitterly, saying, "Pity
me;" he shall pity thee: when he perceived the voice
of thy cry, he hearkened to thee. ²⁰ And though the
Lord shall give you the bread of affliction and scant
water, yet they that cause thee to err shall no more
at all draw nigh to thee; for thine eyes shall see those
that cause thee to err, ²¹ and thine ears shall hear the
words of them that went after thee to lead thee

astray, who say, "This is the way, let us walk in it,"
whether to the right or to the left. ²² And thou shalt
pollute the plated idols, and thou shalt grind to
powder the gilt ones, and shalt scatter them as the
blood of a menstruous woman, and thou shalt thrust
them forth as ****. ²³ Then shall there be rain to the
seed of thy land; and the bread of the fruit of thy
land shall be plenteous and rich: and thy cattle shall
feed in that day in a fertile and spacious place. ²⁴
Your bulls and your oxen that till the ground, shall
eat chaff mixed with winnowed barley. ²⁵ And there
shall be upon every lofty mountain and upon every
high hill, water running in that day, when many shall
perish, and when the towers shall fall. ²⁶ And the light
of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the
light of the sun shall be sevenfold in the day when
the Lord shall heal the breach of His people, and
shall heal the pain of thy wound.

²⁷ Behold, the Name of the Lord cometh after a
long time, burning wrath:

The word of His lips is with glory, a word full of
anger, and the anger of His wrath shall devour
as fire.

²⁸ And His breath, as rushing water in a valley,
Shall reach as far as the neck, and be divided, to
confound the nations for their vain error:
Error also shall pursue them, and overtake them.

²⁹ Must ye always rejoice, and go into my holy
places continually, as they that keep a feast?
And must ye go with a pipe, as those that rejoice,
into the mountain of the Lord, to the God of
Israel?

³⁰ And the Lord shall make his glorious voice to be
heard, and the wrath of His arm,
To make a display with wrath and anger and
devouring flame:

He shall lighten terribly, and His wrath shall be as
water and violent hail.

³¹ For by the voice of the Lord the Assyrians shall
be overcome,

Even by the stroke wherewith He shall smite
them.

³² And it shall happen to him from every side,
That they from whom their hope of assistance
was, in which he trusted,

Themselves shall war against him in turn with
drums and with harp.

³³ For thou shalt be required before thy time: hath
it been prepared for thee also to reign?

Nay, God hath prepared for thee a deep trench,
wood piled, fire and much wood:

The wrath of the Lord shall be as a trench kindled
with sulphur.

God, not Egypt, will defend Judah

Isaiah 31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, who trust in horses and chariots, for they are many;
 And in horses, which are a great multitude;
 And have not trusted in the Holy One of Israel, and have not sought the Lord.
 2 Therefore He hath wisely brought evils upon them, and His word shall not be frustrated; And He shall rise up against the houses of wicked men, and against their vain hope,
 3 Even an Egyptian, a man, and not God; The flesh of horses, and there is no help in them: But the Lord shall bring his hand upon them, And the helpers shall fail, and all shall perish together.
 4 For thus said the Lord to me, "As a lion would roar, or a lion's whelp over prey which he hath taken, And cry over it, until the mountains are filled with his voice, And the animals are awe-struck and tremble at the fierceness of his wrath: So the Lord of Hosts shall descend to fight upon the mount Zion, even upon her mountains."
 5 As birds flying, so shall the Lord of Hosts defend; He shall defend Jerusalem, and he shall rescue, and save and deliver.
 6 Turn, ye descendants of Israel, who devise a deep and sinful counsel. 7 For in that day men shall renounce their silver idols and their golden idols, which their hands made.

8 And the Assyrian shall fall:
 Not the sword of a great man,
 Nor the sword of a mean man shall devour him;
 Neither shall he flee from the face of the sword:
 But the young men shall be overthrown:
 9 For they shall be compassed with rocks as with a trench, and shall be worsted;
 And he that flees shall be taken.
 Thus saith the Lord, "Blessed is he that hath a seed in Zion, and household friends in Jerusalem."

Women of Jerusalem warned

Isaiah 32 For, behold, a righteous King shall reign, And princes shall govern with judgement.
 2 And a man shall hide his words, and be hidden, as from rushing water,
 And shall appear in Zion as a rushing river, glorious in a thirsty land.

3 And they shall no more trust in men,
 But they shall incline their ears to hear.
 4 And the heart of the weak ones shall attend to hear,
 And the stammering tongues shall soon learn to speak peace.
 5 And they shall no more at all tell a fool to rule, And thy slaves shall no more at all say, "Be silent."
 6 For the fool shall speak foolish words, and his heart shall meditate vanities,
 And to perform lawless deeds and to speak error against the Lord, to scatter hungry souls,
 And he will cause the thirsty souls to be empty.
 7 For the counsel of the wicked will devise iniquity, to destroy the poor with unjust words,
 And ruin the cause of the poor in judgement.
 8 But the godly have devised wise measures, And this counsel shall stand.
 9 Rise up, ye rich women, and hear my voice;
 Ye confident daughters, hearken to my words.
 10 Remember for a full year in pain, yet with hope: The vintage hath been cut off it hath ceased, it shall by no means come again.
 11 Be amazed, be pained, ye confident ones: Strip you, bare yourselves, gird your loins;
 12 And beat your breasts, because of the pleasant field,
 And the fruit of the vine.
 13 As for the land of my people, the thorn and grass shall come upon it,
 And joy shall be removed from every house.
 14 As for the rich city, the houses are deserted; They shall abandon the wealth of the city, and the pleasant houses:
 And the villages shall be caves for ever, the joy of wild asses, shepherds' pastures;
 15 Until the Spirit shall come upon you from on high, and Chermel shall be desert,
 And Chermel shall be counted for a forest.
 16 Then judgement shall abide in the wilderness, And righteousness shall dwell in Carmel.
 17 And the works of righteousness shall be peace; And righteousness shall ensure rest, and the righteous shall be confident for ever.
 18 And his people shall inhabit a city of peace, and dwell in it in confidence,
 And they shall rest with wealth.
 19 And if the hail should come down, it shall not come upon you;
 And they that dwell in the forests shall be in confidence, as those in the plain country.
 20 Blessed are they that sow by every water,

Where the ox and ass tread.

Salvation for those who trust in God

Isaiah 33 Woe to them that afflict you; but no one maketh you miserable:

And he that deals perfidiously with you doth not deal perfidiously:

They that deal perfidiously shall be taken and given up, and as a moth on a garment, so shall they be spoiled.

² Lord, have mercy upon us; for we have trusted in Thee:

The seed of the rebellious is gone to destruction, but our deliverance was in a time of affliction.

³ By reason of the terrible sound the nations were dismayed for fear of Thee, And the heathen were scattered.

⁴ And now shall the spoils of your small and great be gathered:

As if one should gather locusts, so shall they mock you.

⁵ The God who dwells on high is holy: Zion is filled with judgment and righteousness.

⁶ They shall be delivered up to the Law: our salvation is our treasure:

There are wisdom and knowledge and piety toward the Lord; these are the treasures of righteousness.

⁷ Behold now, these shall be terrified with fear of you:

Those whom ye feared shall cry out because of you:

Messengers shall be sent, bitterly weeping, entreating for peace.

⁸ For the ways of these shall be made desolate: The terror of the nations hath been made to cease, and the covenant with these is taken away, and ye shall by no means deem them men.

⁹ The land mourns; Lebanon is ashamed: Saron is become marshes; Galilee shall be laid bare, and Chermel.

¹⁰ "Now will I arise," saith the Lord, "now will I be glorified;

Now will I be exalted.

¹¹ Now shall ye see, now shall ye perceive; The strength of your breath, shall be vain; fire shall devour you.

¹² And the nations shall be burnt up; As a thorn in the field cast out and burnt up."

¹³ They that are afar off shall hear what I have done;

They that draw nigh shall know my strength.

¹⁴ The sinners in Zion have departed; trembling

shall seize the ungodly.

"Who will tell you that a fire is kindled? Who will tell you of the eternal place?"

¹⁵ He that walketh in righteousness, speaking rightly, hating transgression and iniquity, and shaking his hands from gifts,

Stopping his ears that he should not hear the judgement of blood, shutting his eyes that he should not see injustice.

¹⁶ He shall dwell in a high cave of a strong rock: Bread shall be given him, and his water shall be sure.

¹⁷ Ye shall see a King with glory: Your eyes shall behold a land from afar.

¹⁸ Your soul shall meditate terror. Where are the scribes?

Where are the counsellors, where is he that numbers them that are growing up, ¹⁹ even the small and great people?

With whom he took not counsel, neither did he understand a people of deep speech, So that a despised people should not hear, and there is no understanding to him that heareth.

²⁰ Behold the city of Zion, our refuge: Thine eyes shall behold Jerusalem, a rich city, Tabernacles which shall not be shaken, Neither shall the pins of her Tabernacle be moved for ever,

Neither shall her cords be at all broken:

²¹ For the name of the Lord is great to you: ye shall have a place, even rivers and wide and spacious channels:

Thou shalt not go this way, neither a vessel with oars go thereby.

²² For my God is great: the Lord our Judge shall not pass me by:

The Lord is our prince, the Lord is our King; the Lord, He shall save us.

²³ Thy cords are broken, for they had no strength: Thy food hath given way, it shall not spread the sails, it shall not bear a signal, until it be given up for plunder;

Therefore shall many lame men take spoil.

²⁴ And the people dwelling among them shall by no means say,

"I am in pain:" for their sin shall be forgiven them.

The Lord's wrath upon the nations

Isaiah 34 Draw near, ye nations; and hearken, ye princes;

Let the earth hear, and they that are in it; The world, and the people that are therein.

² For the wrath of the Lord is upon all nations, and His anger upon the number of them,

To destroy them, and give them up to slaughter.
³ And their slain shall be cast forth, and their
 corpses;
 And their ill savour shall come up, and the
 mountains shall be made wet with their blood.
⁴ And all the powers of the Heavens shall melt,
 and the sky shall be rolled up like a scroll:
 And all the stars shall fall like leaves from a vine,
 and as leaves fall from a fig-tree.
⁵ My sword hath been made drunk in Heaven:
 Behold, it shall come down upon Idumea,
 And with judgement upon the people doomed to
 destruction.
⁶ The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, it is
 glutted with fat,
 With the blood of goats and lambs, and with the
 fat of goats and rams:
 For the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bosor, and a great
 slaughter in Idumea.
⁷ And the mighty ones shall fall with them, and the
 rams and the bulls;
 And the land shall be soaked with blood, and shall
 be filled with their fat.
⁸ For it is the day of judgement of the Lord,
 And the year of the recompence of Zion in
 judgement.
⁹ And her valleys shall be turned into pitch, and
 her land into sulphur;
 And her land shall be as pitch burning night and
 day;
¹⁰ And it shall never be quenched, and her smoke
 shall go up:
 It shall be made desolate throughout her
 generations,
¹¹ And for a long time birds and hedgehogs, and
 ibises and ravens shall dwell in it:
 And the measuring line of desolation shall be cast
 over it, and satyrs shall dwell in it.
¹² Her princes shall be no more;
 For her kings and her great men shall be
 destroyed.
¹³ And thorns shall spring up in their cities, and in
 her strong holds:
 And they shall be habitations of monsters, and a
 court of ostriches.
¹⁴ And devils shall meet with satyrs, and they shall
 cry one to the other:
 There shall satyrs rest, having found for
 themselves a place of rest.
¹⁵ There hath the hedgehog made its nest, and the
 earth hath safely preserved its young:
 There have the deer met, and seen one another's
 faces.
¹⁶ They passed by in full number, and not one of

them perished:
 They sought not one another; for the Lord
 commanded them, and his Spirit gathered
 them.
¹⁷ And He shall cast lots for them, and His hand
 hath portioned out their pasture, saying,
 "Ye shall inherit the land for ever: they shall rest
 on it through all generations."

Future glory of Zion

Isaiah 35 Be glad, thou thirsty desert:
 Let the wilderness exult, and flower as the lily.
² And the desert places of Jordan shall blossom
 and rejoice;
 The glory of Lebanon hath been given to it, and
 the honour of Carmel;
 And my people shall see the glory O the Lord, and
 the majesty of God.
³ Be strong, ye relaxed hands and palsied knees.
⁴ Comfort one another, ye fainthearted;
 "Be strong, fear not; behold, our God renders
 judgement, and He will render it;
 He will come and save us."
⁵ Then shall the eyes of the blind be opened,
 And the ears of the deaf shall hear.
⁶ Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the
 tongue of the stammerers shall speak plainly;
 For water hath burst forth in the desert, and a
 channel of water in a thirsty land.
⁷ And the dry land shall become pools, and a
 fountain of water shall be poured into the
 thirsty land;
 There shall there be a joy of birds, ready
 habitations and marshes.
⁸ There shall be there a pure way, and it shall be
 called a holy way;
 And there shall not pass by there any unclean
 person, neither shall there be there an unclean
 way;
 But the dispersed shall walk on it, and they shall
 not go astray.
⁹ And there shall be no lion there, neither shall
 any evil beast go up upon it, nor at all be found
 there;
 But the redeemed and gathered on the Lord's
 behalf, shall walk in it,
¹⁰ And shall return, and come to Zion with joy, and
 everlasting joy shall be over their head;
 For on their head shall be praise and exultation,
 and joy shall take possession of them:
 Sorrow and pain, and groaning have fled away.

Sennacherib invades Judah

Isaiah 36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of the reign of Hezekiah, that Sennacherib, King of the Assyrians, came up against the strong cities of Judea, and took them. ² And the King of the Assyrians sent Rabsaces out of Laches to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a large force: and he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the way of the fuller's field. ³ And there went forth to him Heliakim the steward, the son of Chelcias, and Somnas the scribe, and Joach the son of Asaph, the recorder.

⁴ And Rabsaces said to them, "Say to Hezekiah, Thus says the great King, the King of the Assyrians, Why art thou secure? ⁵ Is war carried on with counsel and mere words of the lips? And now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? ⁶ Behold, thou trustest on this bruised staff of reed, on Egypt: as soon as a man leans upon it, it shall go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh King of Egypt and all that trust in him. ⁷ But it ye say, 'We trust in the Lord our God;' ⁸ yet now make an agreement with my lord the King of the Assyrians, and I will give you two thousand horses, if ye shall be able to set riders upon them. ⁹ And how can ye then turn to the face of the satraps? They that trust on the Egyptians for horse and rider, are our slaves. ¹⁰ And now, Have we come up against this land to fight against it without the Lord? The Lord said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

¹¹ Then Eliakim and Somnas and Joach said to him, "Speak to thy slaves in the Syrian tongue; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jewish tongue: and wherefore speakest thou in the ears of the men on the wall?" ¹² And Rabsaces said to them, "Has my lord sent me to your lord or to you, to speak these words? Hath he not sent me to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat ****, and drink their piss together with you?"

¹³ And Rabsaces stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish language, and said, "Hear ye the words of the great King, the King of the Assyrians: ¹⁴ thus says the King, 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you with words: he will not be able to deliver you. ¹⁵ And let not Hezekiah say to you, That God will deliver you, and this city will not at all be delivered into the hand of the King of the Assyrians. ¹⁶ Hearken not to Hezekiah: thus says the King of the Assyrians, "If ye wish to be blessed, come out to me: and ye shall eat every one of his vine and his fig-trees, and ye shall drink water out of your own cisterns: ¹⁷ until I come and take you to a land, like your own land, a land of grain and wine, and bread, and vineyards." ¹⁸ Let not Hezekiah deceive you, saying, "God will deliver you." Have the gods of the nations delivered each one his own land out of the hand of the King of the

Assyrians? ¹⁹ Where is the god of Emath, and Arphath? And where is the god of Eppharuaim? Have they been able to deliver Samaria out of my hand? ²⁰ Which is the god of all these nations, that hath delivered his land out of my hand, that God should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?" ²¹ And they were silent, and none answered him a word; because the King had commanded that none should answer.

²² And Heliakim the son of Chelcias, the steward, and Somnas the miliary scribe, and Joach the son of Asaph, the recorder, came in to Hezekiah, having their garments rent, and they reported to him the words of Rabsaces.

Judah rescued from Sennacherib

Isaiah 37 And it came to pass, when King Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and went up to the House of the Lord.

² And he sent Heliakim the steward, and Somnas the scribe, and the elders of the priests clothed with sackcloth, to Isaiah the son of Amos, the prophet. And they said to him, "Thus says Hezekiah, ³ to-day is a day of affliction, and reproach, and rebuke, and anger: for the pangs are come upon the travailing woman, but she hath not strength to bring forth. ⁴ May the Lord thy God hear the words of Rabsaces, which the King of the Assyrians hath sent, to reproach the living God, even to reproach with the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: therefore thou shalt pray to thy Lord for these that are left." ⁵ So the slaves of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶ And Isaiah said to them, "Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the Lord, 'Be not thou afraid at the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the ambassadors of the King of the Assyrians have reproached me, ⁷ behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a report, and return to his own country, and he shall fall by the sword in his own land.'"

⁸ So Rabsaces returned, and found the King of the Assyrians besieging Lobna: for he had heard that he had departed from Lachis. ⁹ And Tharaca King of the Ethiopians went forth to attack him. And when he heard it, he turned aside, and sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰ "Thus shall ye say to Hezekiah King of Judea, 'Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the King of the Assyrians.

¹¹ "Hast thou not heard what the kings of the Assyrians have done, how they have destroyed the whole earth? And shalt thou be delivered? ¹² Have the gods of the nations which my fathers destroyed delivered them, both Gozan, and Haran, and Raphth, which are in the land of Theemath? ¹³ Where are the

kings of Emath? And where is the King of Arphath? And where is the King of the city of Eppharuaim, and of Anagugana?’ ”

¹⁴ And Hezekiah received the letter from the messengers, and read it, and went up to the House of the Lord, and opened it before the Lord. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah prayed to the Lord, saying,

¹⁶ “O Lord of Hosts, God of Israel, Who sittest upon the cherubs, Thou alone art the God of every kingdom of the world: Thou hast made Heaven and earth. ¹⁷ Incline Thine ear, O Lord, hearken, O Lord; open Thine eyes, O Lord, look, O Lord: and behold the words of Sennacherib, which he hath sent to reproach the living God. ¹⁸ For of a truth, Lord, the kings of the Assyrians have laid waste the whole world, and the countries thereof, ¹⁹ and have cast their idols into the fire: for, they were no gods, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone; and they have cast them away. ²⁰ But now, O Lord our God, deliver us from his hands, that every kingdom of the earth may know that thou art God alone.”

²¹ And Isaiah the son of Amos was sent to Hezekiah, and said to him, “Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, ‘I have heard thy prayer to me concerning Sennacherib King of the Assyrians. ²² This is the word which God hath spoken concerning him;

“The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and mocked thee;
The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

²³ Whom hast thou reproached and provoked? And against whom hast thou lifted up thy voice? And hast thou not lifted up thine eyes on high against the Holy One of Israel?

²⁴ For thou hast reproached the Lord by messengers; for thou hast said, ‘With the multitude of chariots have I ascended to the height of mountains, and to the sides of Lebanon;

And I have cropped the height of his cedars and the beauty of his cypresses;
And I entered into the height of the forest region:
²⁵ and I have made a bridge, and dried up the waters, and every pool of water.’

²⁶ Hast thou not heard of these things which I did of old? I appointed them from ancient times; But now have I manifested my purpose of desolating nations in their strong holds, and them that dwell in strong cities.

²⁷ I weakened their hands, and they withered; And they became as dry grass on the house-tops, and as grass.

²⁸ But now I know thy rest, and thy going out, and

thy coming in.

²⁹ And thy wrath wherewith thou hast been enraged, and thy rancour hath come up to me; Therefore I will put a hook in thy nose, and a bit in thy lips, and will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

³⁰ And this shall be a sign to thee, Eat this year what thou hast sown; and the second year that which is left:
And the third year sow, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

³¹ And they that are left in Judea shall take root downward,
And bear fruit upward:

³² For out of Jerusalem there shall be a remnant, and the saved ones out of mount Zion:
The zeal of the Lord of Hosts shall perform this.

³³ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the King of the Assyrians,
‘He shall not enter into this city, nor cast a weapon against it,
Nor bring a shield against it, nor make a rampart round it.

³⁴ But by the way by which he came, by it shall he return, and shall not enter into this city:”—
Thus saith the Lord.

³⁵ “I will protect this city to save it for Mine own sake,
And for My slave David’s sake.”

³⁶ And the Angel of the Lord went forth, and slew out of the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand: and they arose in the morning and found all these bodies dead. ³⁷ And Sennacherib King of the Assyrians turned and departed, and dwelt in Nineveh. ³⁸ And while he was venerating Nasarach his country’s god in the house, Adramelech and Sarasar his sons smote him with swords; and they escaped into Armenia: and Asordan his son reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah’s sickness and healing

Isaiah 38 And it came to pass at that time, that Hezekiah was sick even to death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amos came to him, and said to him, “Thus saith the Lord, ‘Give orders concerning thy house: for thou shalt die, and not live.’” ² And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying, ³ “Remember, O Lord, how I have walked before thee in truth, with a true heart, and have done that which was pleasing in thy sight.” And Hezekiah wept bitterly. ⁴ And the word of the Lord came to Isaiah, saying, “Go, and say to Hezekiah, ⁵ ‘Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I

have heard thy prayer, and seen thy tears: behold, I will add to thy time fifteen years. ⁶ And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the King of the Assyrians: and I will defend this city. ⁷ And this shall be a sign to thee from the Lord, that God will do this thing; ⁸ behold, I will turn back the shadow of the degrees of the dial by which ten degrees on the house of thy father the sun hath gone down— I will turn back the sun the ten degrees; so the sun went back the ten degrees by which the shadow had gone down.

⁹ THE PRAYER OF EZEKIAS KING OF JUDEA, WHEN HE HAD BEEN SICK, AND WAS RECOVERED FROM HIS SICKNESS.

¹⁰ “I said in the end of my days, ‘I shall go to the gates of the grave:
I shall part with the remainder of my years.’
¹¹ I said, ‘I shall no more at all see the salvation of God in the land of the living:
I shall no more at all see the salvation of Israel on the earth:
I shall no more at all see man.
¹² My life hath failed from among my kindred:
I have parted with the remainder of my life:
It hath gone forth and departed from me, as one that having pitched a tent taketh it down again:
My breath was with me as a weaver’s web, when she that weaves draweth nigh to cut off the thread.’
¹³ In that day I was given up as to a lion until the morning:
So hath he broken all my bones:
For I was so given up from day even to night.
¹⁴ As a swallow, so will I cry, and as a dove, so do I mourn:
For mine eyes have failed with looking to the height of Heaven to the Lord, Who hath delivered me,
¹⁵ And removed the sorrow of my soul.
¹⁶ Yea, O Lord, for it was told Thee concerning this;
And Thou hast revived my breath;
And I am comforted, and live.
¹⁷ For thou hast chosen my soul, that it should not perish:
And thou hast cast all my sins behind me.
¹⁸ For they that are in the grave shall not praise thee,
Neither shall the dead bless thee,
Neither shall they that are in Hades hope for thy mercy.
¹⁹ The living shall bless thee, as I also do:
For from this day shall I beget children, who shall

declare thy righteousness, ²⁰ O God of my salvation;

And I will not cease blessing thee with the psaltery all the days of my life before the House of God.”

²¹ Now Isaiah had said to Hezekiah; “Take a cake of figs, and mash them, and apply them as a plaster, and thou shalt be well.” ²² And Hezekiah said, “This is a sign to Hezekiah, that I shall go up to the House of God.”

Babylonian captivity of Judah foretold

Isaiah 39 At that time Marodach Baladan, the son of Baladan, the King of Babylonia, sent letters and ambassadors and gifts to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick even to death, and was recovered. ² And Hezekiah was glad of their coming, and he shewed them the house of his aromatics, and of silver, and gold, and myrrh, and incense, and ointment, and all the houses of his treasures, and all that he had in his stores: and there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, which Hezekiah did not shew.

³ And Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah, and said to him, “What say these men? And whence came they to thee?” and Hezekiah said, “They are come to me from a land afar off, from Babylon.” ⁴ And Isaiah said, “What have they seen in thine house?” and Hezekiah said, “They have seen everything in my house; and there is nothing in my house which they have not seen: yea, also the possessions in my treasuries.” ⁵ And Isaiah said to him, “Hear the word of the Lord of Hosts: ⁶ Behold, the days come, when they shall take all the things that are in thine house, and all that thy fathers have gathered until this day, shall go to Babylon; and they shall not leave anything at all: and God hath said, ⁷ that they shall take also of thy children whom thou shalt beget; and they shall make them eunuchs in the house of the King of the Babylonians.” ⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, “Good is the word of the Lord, which he hath spoken: let there, I pray, be peace and righteousness in my days.”

The majesty of the Lord

Isaiah 40 “Comfort ye, comfort ye My people,” saith God.

² “Speak, ye priests, to the heart of Jerusalem; Comfort her, for her humiliation is accomplished, her sin is put away:
For she hath received of the Lord’s hand double the amount of her sins.”

³ *The voice of one crying in the wilderness,*

*“Prepare ye the way of the Lord,
Make straight the paths of our God.”⁴²*

⁴ Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain
and hill shall be brought low:
And all the crooked ways shall become straight,
and the rough places plains.

⁵ And the glory of the Lord shall appear, and all
flesh shall see the salvation of God:
For the Lord hath spoken it.”

⁶ The voice of one saying, “Cry;”
And I said, “What shall I cry?”

*All flesh is grass,
And all the glory of man as the flower of grass:
⁷ The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:
Because the spirit of the Lord bloweth upon it:
Surely the people is grass.*

⁸ *The grass withers, and the flower fades:
But the word of our God abideth for ever.*⁴³

⁹ O thou that bringest glad tidings to Zion, go up
on the high mountain;
Lift up thy voice with strength, thou that bringest
glad tidings to Jerusalem;
Lift it up, fear not; say unto the cities of Judah,
“Behold your God!”

¹⁰ Behold the Lord!
The Lord is coming with strength, and His arm is
with power:
Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work
before Him.

¹¹ He shall tend His flock as a shepherd,
And He shall gather the lambs with His arm,
And shall soothe them that are with young.

¹² Who hath measured the water in His hand, and
the Heaven with a span, and all the earth in a
handful?

Who hath weighed the mountains in scales, and
the forests in a balance?

¹³ Who hath known the mind of the Lord?
And who hath been His counsellor, to instruct
Him?

¹⁴ *Or with whom hath He taken counsel,
And He hath instructed him?
Or who hath taught Him judgement,
Or who hath taught Him the way of
understanding;*⁴⁴

¹⁵ Since all the nations are counted as a drop from
a bucket,
And as the turning of a balance, and shall be
counted as spittle?

¹⁶ And Lebanon is not enough to burn,
Nor all beasts enough for a whole-burnt offering:

¹⁷ And all the nations are as nothing, and
counted as nothing.

¹⁸ To whom have ye compared the Lord?
And with what likeness have ye compared him?
¹⁹ Hath not the artificer made an image,
Or the goldsmith having melted gold, gilt it over,
and made it a similitude?

²⁰ For the artificer chooses out a wood that will
not rot,
And will wisely enquire how he shall set up his
image,
And that so that it should not be moved.

²¹ Will ye not know?

Will ye not hear?

Hath it not been told you of old?

Have ye not known the foundations of the earth?

²² It is He that comprehends the circle of the earth,
and the inhabitants in it are as grasshoppers;
He that set up the Heaven as a chamber, and
stretched it out as a tent to dwell in:

²³ He that appointeth princes to rule as nothing,
And hath made the earth as nothing.

²⁴ For they shall not plant, neither shall they sow,
neither shall their root be fixed in the ground:
He hath blown upon them, and they are withered,
and a storm shall carry them away like sticks.

²⁵ “Now then to whom have ye compared me, that
I may be exalted?”—Saith the Holy One.

²⁶ “Lift up your eyes on high, and see, Who hath
displayed all these things?

Even He that bringeth forth His host by number:
He shall call them all by name by means of His
great glory, and by the power of His might:
Nothing hath escaped thee.

²⁷ “For say not thou, O Jacob, and why hast thou
spoken, Israel, saying,
‘My way is hid from God, and my God hath taken
away my judgement, and hath departed?’

²⁸ And now, hast thou not known? Hast thou not
heard?

The eternal God, the God that formed the ends of
the earth,

Shall not hunger, nor be weary, and there is no
searching of His understanding.

²⁹ He giveth strength to the hungry,

And sorrow to them that are not suffering.

³⁰ For the young men shall hunger, and the youths
shall be weary,

And the choice men shall be powerless:

³¹ But they that wait on God shall renew their
strength;

⁴² Matthew 3:3, Mark 1:3, John 1:23.

⁴³ 1 Peter 1:24-25.

⁴⁴ Romans 11:34, 1 Corinthians 2:16

They shall put forth new feathers like eagles;
They shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk,
and not hunger.

The final restoration of Israel

Isaiah 41 "Hold a feast to Me, ye islands:

For the princes shall renew their strength:
Let them draw nigh and speak together:
Then let them declare judgement.

² Who raised up righteousness from the east,
And called it to his feet, so that it should go?
Shall appoint it an adversary of Gentiles,
And shall dismay kings,
And bury their swords in the earth,
And cast forth their bows and arrows as sticks?

³ And He shall pursue them;
The way of His feet shall proceed in peace.

⁴ Who hath wrought and done these things?
He hath called it who called it from the
generations of old;

I God, the first and to all futurity, I AM.

⁵ The nations saw, and feared;
The ends of the earth drew nigh, and came
together,

⁶ Every one judging for his neighbor and that to
assist his brother:

And one will say,

⁷ "The artificer hath become strong,
And the coppersmith that smites with the
hammer, and forges also:
Sometimes he will say, 'It is a piece well joined.'
They have fastened them with nails;
They will fix them, and they shall not be moved."

⁸ "But thou, Israel, art My slave Jacob, and he
whom I have chosen,

The seed of Abraham, whom I have loved:

⁹ Whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the
earth, and from the high places of it I have
called thee,

And said to thee, "Thou art my slave; I have
chosen thee, and I have not forsaken thee.'

¹⁰ Fear not; for I am with thee: wander not;
For I am thy God, who have strengthened thee;
And I have helped thee, and have established thee
with My just right hand.

¹¹ Behold, all thine adversaries shall be ashamed
and confounded;

For they shall be as if they were not:

And all thine opponents shall perish.

¹² Thou shalt seek them, and thou shalt not find
the men who shall insolently rage against thee:
For they shall be as if they were not, and they that
war against thee shall not be.

¹³ For I am thy God, who holdeth thy right hand,
Who saith to thee,

¹⁴ 'Fear not, Jacob, and thou Israel few in number;
I have helped thee,'

Saith thy God, he that redeems thee, O Israel.

¹⁵ Behold, I have made thee as new saw-shaped
threshing wheels of a waggon;

And thou shalt thresh the mountains,

And beat the hills to powder,

And make them as chaff:

¹⁶ And thou shalt winnow them, and the wind
shall carry them away, and a tempest shall
scatter them:

But thou shalt rejoice in the holy ones of Israel.

¹⁷ And the poor and the needy shall exult;

For when they shall seek water, and there shall
be none, and their tongue is parched with
thirst,

I the Lord God, I the God of Israel will hear, and
will not forsake them:

¹⁸ but I will open rivers on the mountains, and
fountains in the midst of plains:

I will make the desert pools of water, and a
thirsty land watercourses.

¹⁹ I will plant in the dry land the cedar and box,
The myrtle and cypress, and white poplar:

²⁰ That they may see, and know, and perceive, and
understand together,

That the hand of the Lord hath wrought these
works, and the Holy One of Israel hath
displayed them.

²¹ Your judgement draweth nigh, saith the Lord
God;

Your counsel have drawn nigh,"

Saith the King of Jacob.

²² "Let them draw nigh, and declare to you what
things shall come to pass;

Or tell us what things were of old, and we will
apply our understanding, and we shall know
what are the last and the future things:

²³ Tell us, declare ye to us the things that are
coming on at the last time, and we shall know
that ye are gods:

Do good, and do evil, and we shall wonder, and
see at the same time,

²⁴ Whence ye are, and whence is your works:

They have chosen you an abomination out of the
earth.

²⁵ "But I have raised up him that cometh from the
north,

And him that cometh from the rising of the sun:

They shall be called by My Name:

Let the princes come, and as potter's clay,

And as a potter treading clay, so shall ye be trodden down.

²⁶ For who will declare the things from the beginning,

That we may know also the former things, And we will say that they are true?

There is no one that speaks beforehand, Nor anyone that heareth your words.

²⁷ I will give dominion to Zion, And will comfort Jerusalem by the way.

²⁸ For from among the nations, behold, there was no one;

And of their idols there was none to declare anything:

And if I should ask them, 'Whence are ye?' They could not answer me.

²⁹ For these are your makers, as ye think, And they that cause you to err in vain.

The slave comes to glorify the Lord

Isaiah 42 "Jacob is My slave, I will help him:

Israel is my chosen, my soul hath accepted him; I have put my Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

² *He shall not cry, nor lift up his voice, Nor shall his voice be heard without.*

³ *A bruised reed shall he not break, And smoking flax shall he not quench; But he shall bring forth judgement to truth.*

⁴ *He shall shine out, and shall not be discouraged, Until He have set judgement on the earth: And in His Name shall the Gentiles trust."*⁴⁵

⁵ Thus saith the Lord God, who made the Heaven, and established it;

Who settled the earth, and the things in it, And giveth breath to the people on it, and spirit to them that tread on it:

⁶ "I the Lord God have called thee in righteousness, And will hold thine hand, and will strengthen thee:

And I have given thee for the covenant of a race, for a light of the Gentiles:

⁷ To open the eyes of the blind, To bring the bound and them that sit in darkness out of bonds and the prison-house.

⁸ "I am the Lord God: that is My Name: I will not give My glory to another, nor My praises to graven images.

⁹ Behold, the ancient things have come to pass, and so will the new things which I tell you:

Yea, before I tell them they are made known to you.

¹⁰ "Sing a new hymn to the Lord:

Ye who are His dominion, glorify His Name from the end of the earth:

Ye that go down to the sea, and sail upon it; The islands, and they that dwell in them.

¹¹ Rejoice, thou wilderness, and the villages thereof,

The hamlets, and the dwellers in Kedar: The inhabitants of the rock shall rejoice, they shall shout from the top of the mountains.

¹² They shall give glory to God, And shall proclaim his praises in the islands.

¹³ "The Lord God of Hosts shall go forth, and crush the war:

He shall stir up jealousy, and shall shout mightily against his enemies.

¹⁴ I have been silent: shall I also always be silent and forbear:

I have endured like a travailing woman: I will now amaze and wither at once.

¹⁵ I will make desolate mountains and hills, and will dry up all their grass;

And I will make the rivers islands, and dry up the pools.

¹⁶ And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not,

And I will cause them to tread paths which they have not known:

I will turn darkness into light for them, And crooked things into straight.

These things will I do, and will not forsake them.

¹⁷ But they are turned back:

Be ye utterly ashamed that trust in graven images,

Who say to the molten images, 'Ye are our gods.'

¹⁸ "Hear, ye deaf, and look up, ye blind, to see.

¹⁹ And who is blind, but My slaves?

And deaf, but they that rule over them?

Yea, the slaves of God have been made blind.

²⁰ Ye have often seen, and have not taken heed; Your ears have been opened, and ye have not heard.

²¹ The Lord God hath taken counsel that He might be justified,

And might magnify His praise.

²² And I beheld, and the people were spoiled and plundered:

For there is a snare in the secret chambers everywhere, and in the houses also, where they have hidden them:

They became a spoil, and there was no one that delivered the prey, and there was none who

⁴⁵ Matthew 12:18-21.

said, 'Restore.'

²³ "Who is there among you that will give ear to these things?

Hearken ye to the things which are coming to pass.

²⁴ For what did he give to Jacob up to spoil, and Israel to them that plundered him?

Did not God do it against whom they sinned?

And they would not walk in His ways, nor hearken to His Law.

²⁵ So He brought upon them the fury of His wrath; And the war, and those that burnt round about them, prevailed against them;

Yet no one of them knew it, neither did they lay it to heart."

The Lord the only Redeemer

Isaiah 43 And now thus saith the Lord God that made thee, O Jacob, and formed thee, O Israel, "Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art Mine.

² And if thou pass through water, I am with thee; And the rivers shall not overflow thee:

And if thou go through fire, thou shalt not be burned;

The flame shall not burn thee.

³ For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, that saves thee:

I have made Egypt and Ethiopia thy ransom, and given Soene for thee.

⁴ Since thou becamest precious in My sight, thou hast become glorious, and I have loved thee:

And I will give men for thee, and princes for thy life.

⁵ Fear not; for I am with thee:

I will bring thy seed from the east, and will gather thee from the west.

⁶ I will say to the north, "Bring;"

And to the south, "Keep not back;"

Bring My sons from the land afar off, And My daughters from the ends of the earth;

⁷ Even all who are called by My Name:

For I have prepared him for My glory, and I have formed him, and have made him:

⁸ And I have brought forth the blind people;

For their eyes are alike blind, and they that have ears are deaf.

⁹ All the nations are gathered together, and princes shall be gathered out of them:

Who will declare these things?

Or who will declare to you things from the beginning?

Let them bring forth their witnesses, and be justified;

And let them hear, and declare the truth.

¹⁰ Be ye My witnesses, and I too am a witness," Saith the Lord God, "And My slave whom I have chosen:

That ye may know, and believe, and understand that I AM He:

Before Me there was no other God, and after Me there shall be none.

¹¹ I am God; and beside me there is no Saviour.

¹² I have declared, and have saved;

¹ have reproached, and there was no strange god among you:

Ye are my witnesses, and I am the Lord God,

¹³ Even from the beginning;

And there is none that can deliver out of my hands:

I will work, and who shall turn it back?

¹⁴ —Thus saith the Lord God that redeems you, the Holy One of Israel;—

For your sakes I will send to Babylon, And I will stir up all that flee,

And the Chaldeans shall be bound in ships.

¹⁵ I am the Lord God, your Holy One, Who have appointed for Israel your King.

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord, who maketh a way in the sea,

And a path in the mighty water;

¹⁷ Who brought forth chariots and horse, and a mighty multitude:

But they have lain down, and shall not rise: They are extinct, as quenched flax.

¹⁸ Remember ye not the former things, And consider not the ancient things.

¹⁹ Behold, I will do new things, which shall presently spring forth, and ye shall know them:

And I will make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land.

²⁰ The beasts of the field shall bless me, the owls and young ostriches;

For I have given water in the wilderness, and rivers in the dry land, to give drink to My chosen race,

²¹ My people whom I have preserved to tell forth My praises.

²² "I have not now called thee, O Jacob; Neither have I made thee weary, O Israel.

²³ Thou hast not brought Me the sheep of thy whole-burnt-offering;

Neither hast thou glorified Me with thy sacrifices.

I have not caused thee to serve with sacrifices, Neither have I wearied thee with frankincense.

²⁴ Neither hast thou purchased for Me victims for silver, neither have I desired the fat of thy

sacrifices:
 But thou didst stand before Me in thy sins, and in
 thine iniquities.
²⁵ I, even I, am He that blots out thy transgressions
 for Mine own sake, and thy sins;
 And I will not remember them.
²⁶ But do thou remember, and let us plead
 together:
 Do thou first confess thy transgressions, that thou
 mayest be justified.
²⁷ Your fathers first,
 And your princes have transgressed against Me.
²⁸ And the princes have defiled My sanctuaries:
 So I gave Jacob to enemies to destroy, and Israel
 to reproach.

The folly of idolatry

Isaiah 44 "But now hear, Jacob My slave;
 And Israel, whom I have chosen.
² Thus saith the Lord God that made thee, and he
 that formed thee from the womb;
 Thou shalt yet be helped:
 Fear not, My slave Jacob;
 And beloved Israel, whom I have chosen.
³ For I will give water to the thirsty that walk in a
 dry land:
 I will put my Spirit upon thy Seed, and my
 blessings upon thy children:
⁴ And they shall spring up as grass between
 brooks,
 And as willows on the banks of running water.
⁵ One shall say, 'I am God's';
 And another shall call himself by the name of
 Jacob;
 And another shall write with his hand, 'I am
 God's,'
 And shall call himself by the name of Israel."
⁶ Thus saith God the King of Israel,
 And the God of Hosts that delivered him;
 "I am the first, and I am hereafter:
 Beside me there is no God.
⁷ Who is like Me?
 Let him stand, and call, and declare,
 And prepare for Me from the time that I made
 man for ever;
 And let them tell you the things that are coming
 before they arrive.
⁸ Hide not yourselves, nor go astray:
 Have ye not heard from the beginning, and have
 not I told you?
 Ye are witnesses if there is a God beside Me."
⁹ But they that framed false gods did not then
 hearken;

And they that graven images are all vain,
 Performing their own desires, which shall not
 profit them,
 But they shall be ashamed,
¹⁰ That form a god,
 And all that grave worthless things:
¹¹ And all by whom they were made are withered:
 Yea, let all the deaf be gathered from among men,
 and let them stand together;
 And let them be ashamed and confounded
 together:
¹² For the artificer sharpeneth the iron;
 He fashions the idol with an axe, and fixeth it with
 an awl, and fashions it with the strength of his
 arm:
 And he will be hungry and weak, and will drink
 no water.
¹³ The artificer having chosen a piece of wood,
 marks it out with a rule, and fits it with glue,
 And maketh it as the form of a man, and as the
 beauty of a man, to set it up in the house.
¹⁴ He cuts wood out of the forest, which the Lord
 planted,
 Even a pine tree, and the rain made it grow,
¹⁵ That it might be for men to burn: and having
 taken part of it he warms himself;
 Yea, they burn part of it, and bake loaves thereon;
 And of the rest they make for themselves gods,
 and they venerate them.
¹⁶ Half thereof he burneth in the fire, and with half
 of it he bakes loaves on the coals;
 And having roasted flesh on it he eats, and is
 satisfied, and having warmed himself he says,
 "I am comfortable, for I have warmed myself, and
 have seen the fire."
¹⁷ And the rest he maketh a graven god,
 And venerates, and prayeth, saying, "Deliver me;
 for thou art my God."
¹⁸ They have no understanding to perceive;
 For they have been blinded so that they should
 not see with their eyes,
 Nor perceive with their heart.
¹⁹ And one hath not considered in his mind, nor
 known in his understanding,
 That he hath burnt up half of it in the fire, and
 baked loaves on the coals thereof,
 And hath roasted and eaten flesh, and of the rest
 of it he hath made an abomination, and they
 venerate it.
²⁰ Know thou that their heart is ashes, and they
 err, and no one is able to deliver his soul:
 See, ye will not say, "There is a lie in my right
 hand."

²¹ Remember these things, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art My slave;
 I have formed thee to be My slave: and do thou, Israel, not forget Me.
²² For behold, I have blotted out as a cloud thy transgressions, and thy sin as darkness:
 Turn to Me, and I will redeem thee.
²³ Rejoice, ye Heavens; for God hath had mercy upon Israel:
 Sound the trumpet, ye foundations of the earth:
 Ye mountains, shout with joy, ye hills, and all the trees therein:
 For God hath redeemed Jacob, and Israel shall be glorified.
²⁴ Thus saith the Lord that redeems thee, and who formed thee from the womb,
 "I am the Lord that performs all things: I stretched out the Heaven alone, and established the earth.
²⁵ Who else will frustrate the tokens of those that have divining spirits, and prophecies from the heart of man?
 Turning the wise back, and making their counsel foolishness;
²⁶ And confirming the word of his slave, and verifying the counsel of his messengers:
 Who says to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt be inhabited;"
 And to the cities of Idumea, "Ye shall be built,"
 And her desert places shall spring forth.
²⁷ Who says to the deep, "Thou shalt be dried up,"
 And I will dry up the rivers.
²⁸ Who bids Cyrus be wise, and he shall perform all my will:
 Who says to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt be built,"
 And I will lay the foundation of My holy house."

Salvation will come only by the Lord

Isaiah 45 Thus saith the Lord God to my Christ Cyrus, whose right hand I have held,
 That nations might be obedient before him;
 And I will break through the strength of kings;
 I will open doors before him, and cities shall not be closed.
² I will go before thee, and will level mountains:
 I will break to pieces brazen doors, and burst iron bars.
³ And I will give thee the treasures of darkness,
 I will open to thee hidden, unseen treasures,
 That thou mayest know that I, the Lord thy God,
 That call thee by name, am the God of Israel.
⁴ For the sake of My slave Jacob, and Israel Mine elect,
 I will call thee by thy name, and accept thee:

But thou hast not known Me.
⁵ For I am the Lord God, and there is no other God beside Me;
 I strengthened thee, and thou hast not known Me.
⁶ That they that come from the east and they that come from the west may know that there is no God but Me.
 I am the Lord God, and there is none beside.
⁷ I am He that prepared light, and formed darkness;
 Who make peace, and create evil;
 I am the Lord God, that doth all these things.
⁸ "Let the Heaven rejoice from above, and let the clouds rain righteousness:
 Let the earth bring forth, and blossom with mercy, and bring forth righteousness likewise:
 I am the Lord that created thee.
⁹ "What excellent thing have I prepared as clay of the potter?
 Will the ploughman plough the earth all say?
 Shall the clay say to the potter, 'What art thou doing?' that thou dost not work, nor hast hands?
 Shall the thing formed answer him that formed it?
¹⁰ As though one should say to his father, 'What wilt thou beget me?'
 And to his mother, 'What art thou bringing forth?'"
¹¹ For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel,
 Who hath formed the things that are to come,
 "Enquire of Me concerning My sons, and concerning the works of My hands command me.
¹² I have made the earth, and man upon it:
 I with my hand have established the Heaven;
 I have given commandment to all the stars.
¹³ I have raised him up to be a King with righteousness, and all his ways are right:
 He shall build My city, and shall turn the captivity of my people, not for ransoms, nor for rewards," saith the Lord of Hosts.
¹⁴ Thus saith the Lord of Hosts, "Egypt hath laboured for thee;
 And the merchandise of the Ethiopians, and the Sabceans, men of stature, shall pass over to thee, and shall be thy slaves;
 And they shall follow after thee bound in fetters, and shall pass over to thee, and shall do obeisance to thee, and make supplication to thee:
 Because God is in thee; and there is no God beside

thee, O Lord.”
¹⁵ For thou art God, yet we knew it not,
 The God of Israel, the Saviour.
¹⁶ All that are opposed to him shall be ashamed
 and confounded, and shall walk in shame:
 Ye isles, keep a feast to Me.
¹⁷ Israel is saved by the Lord with an everlasting
 salvation:
 They shall not be ashamed nor confounded for
 evermore.
¹⁸ Thus saith the Lord that made the Heaven, this
 God that created the earth, and made it;
 He marked it out, He made it not in vain, but
 formed it to be inhabited:
 “I am the Lord, and there is none beside.
¹⁹ I have not spoken in secret, nor in a dark place
 of the earth:
 I said not to the seed of Jacob, ‘Seek vanity:’
 I, even I, am the Lord, speaking righteousness,
 and proclaiming truth.
²⁰ “Assemble yourselves and come; take counsel
 together, ye that escape of the nations:
 They that set up wood, even their graven image,
 have no knowledge,
 Nor they who pray to gods that do not save.
²¹ If they will declare, let them draw nigh, that
 they may know together, who hath caused
 these things to be heard from the beginning:
 Then was it told you. I am God, and there is not
 another beside me;
 A just God and a Saviour; there is none but Me.
²² Turn ye to Me, and ye shall be saved, ye that
 come from the end of the earth:
 I am God, and there is none other.
²³ *By myself I swear,*⁴⁶ righteousness shall surely
 proceed out of My mouth;
 My words shall not be frustrated;
*That to Me every knee shall bend, and every tongue
 shall swear by God,*⁴⁷
²⁴ Saying, “Righteousness and glory shall come to
 him:
 And all that remove them from their borders shall
 be ashamed.
²⁵ By the Lord shall they be justified,
 And in God shall all the seed of the descendants of
 Israel be glorified.”

The power of the Lord and the weakness of idols
Isaiah 46 Bel hath fallen, Nabo is broken to pieces,
 their graven images are gone to the wild beasts
 and the cattle:
 Ye take them packed up as a burden to the weary,

exhausted, hungry, and at the same time
 helpless man;
² Who will not be able to save themselves from
 war, but they themselves are led away captive.
³ “Hear Me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant
 of Israel,
 Who are borne by Me from the womb, and taught
 by Me from infancy, even to old age:
⁴ I am He; and until ye shall have grown old, I am
 He:
 I bear you, I have made, and I will relieve, I will
 take up and save you.
⁵ “To whom have ye compared Me?
 See, consider, ye that go astray.
⁶ They that furnish gold out of a purse, and silver
 by weight,
 Will weigh it in a scale, and they hire a goldsmith
 and make idols,
 And bow down, and venerate them.
⁷ They bear it upon the shoulder, and go;
 And if they put it upon its place, it remains, it
 cannot move:
 And whosoever shall cry to it, it cannot hear;
 It cannot save him from trouble.
⁸ “Remember ye these things, and groan:
 Repent, ye that have gone astray, return in your
 heart;
⁹ And remember the former things that were of
 old:
 For I am God, and there is none other beside Me,
¹⁰ Telling beforehand the latter events before they
 come to pass, and they are accomplished
 together:
 And I said, All My counsel shall stand, and I will
 do all things that I have planned:
¹¹ Calling a bird from the east, and from a land afar
 off, for the things which I have planned:
 I have spoken, and brought him;
 I have created and made him;
 I have brought him, and prospered his way.
¹² Harken to Me, ye senseless ones,
 That are far from righteousness:
¹³ I have brought near My righteousness,
 And I will not be slow with the salvation that is
 from Me:
 I have given salvation in Zion to Israel for glory.”

Judgment on Babylon
Isaiah 47 Come down, sit on the ground,
 O virgin daughter of Babylon:
 Sit on the ground, O daughter of the Chaldeans:
 For thou shalt no more be called tender and

⁴⁶ Romans 14:11.

⁴⁷ Romans 14:11.

luxurious.
² Take a millstone, grind meal:
 Remove thy veil, uncover thy white hairs,
 Make bare the leg, pass through the rivers.
³ Thy shame shall be uncovered, thy reproaches
 shall be brought to light:
 I will exact of thee due vengeance, I will no longer
 deliver thee to men.
⁴ Thy deliverer is the Lord of Hosts,
 "The Holy One of Israel" is His Name.
⁵ "Sit thou down pierced with woe, go into
 darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans:
 Thou shalt no more be called the strength of a
 kingdom.
⁶ I have been provoked with My people;
 Thou hast defiled Mine inheritance:
 I gave them into thy hand, but thou didst not
 extend mercy to them:
 Thou madest the yoke of the aged man very
 heavy,
⁷ And saidst, 'I shall be a princess for ever:'
 Thou didst not perceive these things in thine
 heart,
 Nor didst thou remember the latter end.
⁸ "But now hear these words, thou luxurious one,
 Who art the one that sitteth at ease, that is secure,
 that says in her heart,
 'I am, and there is not another;
 I shall not sit a widow, neither shall I know
 bereavement.'
⁹ But now these two things shall come upon thee
 suddenly in one day,
 The loss of children and widowhood shall come
 suddenly upon thee,
 For thy sorcery, for the strength of thine occult
 medicine,
¹⁰ For thy trusting in wickedness:
 For thou saidst, 'I am, and there is not another:'
 Know thou, the understanding of these things and
 thy harlotry shall be thy shame;
 For thou saidst in thy heart,
 'I am, and there is not another.'
¹¹ "And destruction shall come upon thee, and
 thou shalt not be aware;
 There shall be a pit, and thou shalt fall into it:
 And grief shall come upon thee, and thou shalt
 not be able to be clear;
 And destruction shall come suddenly upon thee,
 and thou shalt not know.
¹² Stand now with thine enchantments, and with
 the abundance of thine occult medicine, which
 thou hast learned from thy youth;
 If thou canst be profited.
¹³ Thou art wearied in thy counsels.

Let now the astrologers of the Heaven stand and
 deliver thee,
 Let them that see the stars tell thee what is about
 to come upon thee.
¹⁴ Behold, they all shall be burnt up as sticks in the
 fire;
 Neither shall they at all deliver their life from the
 flame.
 Because thou hast coals of fire, sit thou upon
 them;
¹⁵ These shall be thy help.
 Thou hast wearied thyself with traffic from thy
 youth:
 Every man hath wandered to his own home, but
 thou shalt have no deliverance.

Israel's unfaithfulness rebuked

Isaiah 48 "Hear these words, ye house of Jacob,
 who are called by the name of Israel, and have
 come forth out of Judah,
 Who swear by the Name of the Lord God of Israel,
 making mention of it, but not with truth, nor
 with righteousness;
² maintaining also the name of the holy city, and
 staying themselves on the God of Israel:
 "The Lord of Hosts" is His Name. The former
 things I have already declared;
³ And they that have proceeded out of My mouth,
 and it became well known;
 I wrought suddenly, and the events came to pass.
⁴ "I know that thou art stubborn,
 And thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy forehead
 brazen.
⁵ And I told thee of old what should be before it
 came upon thee;
 I made it known to thee, lest thou shouldest say,
 'Mine idols have done it for me;' and shouldest
 say,
 'My graven and molten images have commanded
 me.'
⁶ Ye have heard all this, but ye have not known:
 Yet I have made known to thee the new things
 from henceforth,
 Which are coming to pass, and thou saidst not,
⁷ 'Now they come to pass, and not formerly:
 And thou heardest not of them in former days:'
 Say not thou, 'Yea, I know them.'
⁸ Thou hast neither known, nor understood,
 neither from the beginning have I opened thine
 ears:
 For I knew that thou wouldest surely deal
 treacherously, and wouldest be called a
 transgressor even from the womb.
⁹ "For Mine own sake will I shew thee My wrath,

And will bring before thee my glorious acts,
That I may not utterly destroy thee.

¹⁰ Behold, I have sold thee, but not for silver;
But I have rescued thee from the furnace of
affliction.

¹¹ For mine own sake I will do this for thee,
because My Name is profaned;
And I will not give My Glory to another.

¹² "Hear me, O Jacob, and Israel whom I call;
I am the first, and I endure for ever.

¹³ My hand also hath founded the earth, and My
right hand hath fixed the sky:

I will call them, and they shall stand together.

¹⁴ And all shall be gathered, and shall hear:

Who hath told them these things?

Out of love to thee I have fulfilled thy desire on
Babylon,

To abolish the seed of the Chaldeans.

¹⁵ I have spoken, I have called, I have brought him,
And made his way prosperous.

¹⁶ Draw nigh to me, and hear ye these words;
I have not spoken in secret from the beginning:
When it took place, there was I, and now the
Lord,

Even the Lord, and his Spirit, hath sent me."

¹⁷ Thus saith the Lord that delivered thee, the
Holy One of Israel;

"I am thy God, I have shewn thee how thou
shouldest find the way wherein thou shouldest
walk.

¹⁸ And if thou hadst hearkened to My
commandments, then would thy peace have
been like a river,

And thy righteousness as a wave of the sea.

¹⁹ Thy seed also would have been as the sand, and
the offspring of thy belly as the dust of the
ground:

Neither now shalt thou by any means be utterly
destroyed, neither shall thy name perish before
Me.

²⁰ "Go forth of Babylon, thou that fleest from the
Chaldeans:

Utter aloud a voice of joy, and let this be made
known, proclaim it to the end of the earth;
Say ye, 'The Lord hath delivered his slave Jacob.'

²¹ And if they shall thirst, he shall lead them
through the desert;

He shall bring forth water to them out of the rock:
The rock shall be cloven, and the water shall flow
forth, and my people shall drink.

²² There is no joy," saith the Lord, "to the
ungodly."

Christ is the Light to the Gentiles

Isaiah 49 Harken to me, ye islands; and attend, ye
Gentiles;

After a long time it shall come to pass,"—saith the
Lord:—

"From my mother's womb he hath called My
Name:

² And he hath made my mouth as a sharp sword, and
he hath hid me under the shadow of his hand;

He hath made me as a choice shaft, and he hath
hid me in his quiver;

³ and said to me, 'Thou art my slave, O Israel,
And in thee I will be glorified.'

⁴ Then I said, 'I have laboured in vain, I have given
my strength for vanity and for nothing:

Therefore is my judgement with the Lord, and my
labour before my God.'

⁵ And now, thus saith the Lord that formed me from
the womb to be his own slave, to gather Jacob to him
and Israel.

I shall be gathered and glorified before the Lord,
and my God shall be my strength.

⁶ And he said to me, "It is a great thing for thee to be
called My slave, to establish the tribes of Jacob, and
to recover the dispersion of Israel:

*Behold, I have given thee for the covenant of a
race, for a light of the Gentiles, that thou
shouldest be for salvation to the end of the
earth."*⁴⁸

⁷ Thus saith the Lord that delivered thee, the God of
Israel,

"Sanctify him that despiseth his life, him that is
abhorred by the nations that are the slaves of
princes:

Kings shall behold him, and princes shall arise,
and shall venerate him, for the Lord's sake:

For the Holy One of Israel is faithful, and I have
chosen thee."

⁸ Thus saith the Lord, "*In an acceptable time have I
heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I
succored thee:*"⁴⁹

And I have formed thee, and given thee for a
covenant of the nations, to establish the earth,
and to cause to inherit the desert heritages:

⁹ Saying to them that are in bonds, 'Go forth;'
and bidding them that are in darkness shew
themselves.

They shall be fed in all the ways, and in all the
paths shall be their pasture.

¹⁰ They shall not hunger, neither shall they thirst;
Neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them;

⁴⁸ Acts 13:47.

⁴⁹ 2 Corinthians 6:2.

But he that hath mercy on them shall comfort them,
And by fountains of waters shall he lead them.

¹¹ And I will make every mountain a way,
And every path a pasture to them.

¹² Behold, these shall come from far:
And these from the north and the west, and others from the land of the Persians.

¹³ "Rejoice, ye Heavens; and let the earth be glad:
let the mountains break forth with joy;
For the Lord hath had mercy on his people, and hath comforted the lowly ones of his people."

¹⁴ But Zion said, "The Lord hath forsaken me,"
And, "The Lord hath forgotten me."

¹⁵ "Will a woman forget her child, so as not to have compassion upon the offspring of her womb?
But if a woman should even forget these, yet I will not forget thee,"—saith the Lord.—

¹⁶ "Behold, I have painted thy walls on My hands,
And thou art continually before Me.

¹⁷ And thou shalt soon be built by those by whom thou were destroyed,

And they that made thee desolate shall go forth of thee.

¹⁸ "Lift up thine eyes round about, and look on them all;

Behold, they are gathered together, and are come to thee.

As I live,"—saith the Lord,—

"Thou shalt clothe thyself with them all as with an ornament,

And put them on as a bride her attire.

¹⁹ For thy desert and marred and ruined places shall now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants,

And they that devoured thee shall be removed far from thee.

²⁰ For thy sons whom thou hast lost shall say in thine ears,

"The place is too narrow for me: make room for me that I may dwell.'

²¹ And thou shalt say in thine heart, 'Who hath begotten me these?

Whereas I was childless, and a widow;

But who hath brought up these for me?

And I was left alone; but whence came these to me?'"

²² Thus saith the Lord, even the Lord,

"Behold, I lift up Mine hand to the nations, and I will lift up My signal to the islands:

And they shall bring thy sons in their bosom, and shall bear thy daughters on their shoulders.

²³ And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their princesses thy nurses,

They shall bow down to thee on the face of the earth, and shall lick the dust of thy feet;
And thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and they that wait on Me shall not be ashamed."

²⁴ Will any one take spoils from a giant?
And if one should take a man captive unjustly, shall he be delivered?

²⁵ For thus saith the Lord, "If one should take a giant captive, he shall take spoils,
And he who taketh them from a mighty man shall be delivered:

For I will plead thy cause, and I will deliver thy children.

²⁶ And they that afflicted thee shall eat their own flesh;

And they shall drink their own blood as new wine, and shall be drunken:

And all flesh shall perceive that I am the Lord that delivers thee, and that upholds the strength of Jacob."

Israel's hope is Christ

Isaiah 50 Thus saith the Lord, "Of what kind is your mother's bill of divorcement, by which I put her away?

Or to which debtor have I sold you?

Behold, ye are sold for your sins, and for your iniquities have I put your mother away.

² Why did I come, and there was no man?

Why did I call, and there was none to hearken?

Is not My hand strong to redeem?

Or can I not deliver?

Behold, by My rebuke I will dry up the sea, and make rivers a wilderness;

And their fish shall be dried up because there is no water, and shall die for thirst.

³ I will clothe the sky with darkness, and will make its covering as sackcloth."

⁴ The Lord even God giveth me the tongue of instruction,

To know when it is fit to speak a word:

He hath appointed for me early, He hath given me an ear to hear:

⁵ And the instruction of the Lord, even the Lord, openeth mine ears,

And I do not disobey, nor dispute.

⁶ I gave my back to scourges, and my cheeks to blows;

And I turned not away my face from the shame of spitting:

7 But the Lord God became my Helper;
Therefore I was not ashamed, but I set my face as
a solid rock;

And I know that I shall never be ashamed,
8 For He that hath justified me draweth near;
Who is he that pleads with me?

Let him stand up against me at the same time:
Yea, who is he that pleads with me?

Let him draw nigh to me.

9 Behold, the Lord, the Lord, will help me; who
will hurt me?

Behold, all ye shall wax old as a garment, and a
moth shall devour you.

10 Who is among you that fears the Lord?
Let him hearken to the voice of His slave:
Ye that walk in darkness, and have no light,
Trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay upon God.

11 Behold, ye all kindle a fire, and feed a flame:
Walk in the light of your fire, and in the flame
which ye have kindled.

This hath happened to you for my sake;
Ye shall lie down in sorrow.

The faithful are called to courage

Isaiah 51 "Hearken to Me, ye that follow after
righteousness, and seek the Lord:

Look to the solid rock, which ye have hewn, and
to the hole of the pit which ye have dug.

2 Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah that
bore you:

For he was alone when I called him, and blessed
him,

And loved him, and multiplied him.

3 And now I will comfort thee, O Zion:

And I have comforted all her desert places;

And I will make her desert places as a garden, and
her western places as the garden of the Lord;

They shall find in her gladness and exultation,
thanksgiving and the voice of praise.

4 Hear Me, hear Me, My people;

And ye kings, hearken to Me:

For a Law shall proceed from Me,

And My judgment shall be for a light of the
nations.

5 My righteousness speedily draweth nigh, and My
salvation shall go forth as light, and on Mine
arm shall the Gentiles trust:

The isles shall wait for Me, and on Mine arm shall
they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the sky, and look on the
earth beneath:

For the sky was darkened like smoke,

And the earth shall wax old like a garment, and

the inhabitants shall die in like manner:

But My righteousness shall not fail.

7 "Hear me, ye that know judgment, the people in
whose heart is My Law:

Fear not the reproach of men, and be not
overcome by their contempt.

8 For as a garment will be devoured by time, and
as wool will be devoured by a moth, so shall
they be consumed;

But My righteousness shall be for ever, and My
salvation for all generations."

9 Awake, awake, O Jerusalem, and put on the
strength of thine arm;

Awake as in the early time, as the ancient
generation.

10 Art thou not it that dried the sea, the water,
even the abundance of the deep;

That made the depths of the sea a way of passage
for the delivered and redeemed?

11 For by the help of the Lord they shall return,
And come to Zion with joy and everlasting
exultation,

For praise and joy shall come upon their head:
Pain, and grief, and groaning, have fled away.

12 I, even I, am He that comforts thee:

Consider who thou art, that thou wast afraid of
mortal man,

And of the son of man, who are withered as grass.

13 And thou hast forgotten God who made thee,
who made the sky and founded the earth;

And thou wert continually afraid because of the
wrath of Him that afflicted thee:

For whereas He counseled to take thee away, yet
now where is the wrath of Him that afflicted
thee?

14 For in thy deliverance He shall not halt, nor
tarry;

15 For I am thy God, that troubles the sea,
And causeth the waves thereof to roar:

"The Lord of Hosts" is My Name.

16 I will put My words into thy mouth,

And I will shelter thee under the shadow of Mine
hand,

With which I fixed the sky, and founded the earth:
And the Lord shall say to Zion, "Thou art My
people."

17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, that hast
drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his
fury:

For thou hast drunk out and drained the cup of
calamity, the cup of wrath:

18 And there was none to comfort thee of all the

children whom thou borest;
 And there was none to take hold of thine hand,
 Not even of all the children whom thou hast
 reared.
¹⁹ Wherefore these things are against thee;
 Who shall sympathize with thee in thy grief?
 Downfall, and destruction, famine, and sword:
 Who shall comfort thee?
²⁰ Thy sons are the perplexed ones, that sleep at
 the top of every street as a half-boiled beet;
 They that are full of the anger of the Lord, caused
 to faint by the Lord God.
²¹ Therefore hear, thou afflicted one,
 And drunken, but not with wine;
²² Thus saith the Lord God that judges his people,
 "Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of
 calamity, the cup of my wrath;
 And thou shalt not drink it any more.
²³ And I will give it into the hands of them that
 injured thee, and them that afflicted thee;
 Who said to thy soul, 'Bow down, that we may
 pass over:'
 And thou didst level thy body with the ground to
 them passing by without."

God will restore Jerusalem

Isaiah 52 Awake, awake, Zion; put on thy strength, O
 Zion;

And O thou put on thy glory, Jerusalem the holy
 city:
 There shall no more pass through thee, the
 uncircumcised and unclean.
² Shake off the dust and arise; sit down, Jerusalem:
 Put off the band of thy neck, captive daughter of
 Zion.
³ For thus saith the Lord, "Ye have been sold for
 nought;
 And ye shall not be ransomed with silver."
⁴ Thus saith the Lord, "My people went down
 before to Egypt to sojourn there;
 And were carried away forcibly to the Assyrians.
⁵ And now why are ye here?"—Thus saith the
 Lord,—
 "Because my people was taken for nothing,
 wonder ye and howl."
 Thus saith the Lord,
 "On account of you My Name is continually
 blasphemed among the Gentiles."⁵⁰
⁶ Therefore shall My people know My Name in
 that day,
 For I am He that speaks: I am present,

⁷ As a season of beauty upon the mountains, as the
 feet of one preaching glad tidings of peace, as
 one preaching good news:⁵¹

For I will publish thy salvation, saying,
 O Zion, 'Thy God shall reign.'
⁸ For the voice of them that guard thee is exalted,
 and with the voice together they shall rejoice:
 For eyes shall look to eyes, when the Lord shall
 have mercy upon Zion.
⁹ Let the waste places of Jerusalem break forth in
 joy together,
 Because the Lord hath had mercy upon her,
 And hath delivered Jerusalem.
¹⁰ And the Lord shall reveal His holy arm in the
 sight of all the nations;
 And all the ends of the earth shall see the
 salvation that cometh from our God.
¹¹ Depart ye, depart, go out from thence, and touch
 not the unclean thing; go ye out from the midst
 of her;⁵²
 Separate yourselves, ye that bear the vessels of
 the Lord.
¹² For ye shall not go forth with tumult, neither go
 by flight:
 For the Lord shall go first in advance of you;
 And the God of Israel shall be He that bringeth up
 your rear.

¹³ Behold, My Slave shall understand,
 And be exalted, and glorified exceedingly.
¹⁴ As many shall be amazed at Thee,
 So shall Thy face be without glory from men,
 And Thy glory shall not be honoured by the sons
 of men.
¹⁵ Thus shall many nations wonder at Him;
 And kings shall keep their mouths shut:
 For they to whom no report was brought
 concerning Him, shall see;
 And they who have not heard, shall consider.⁵³

The sin-bearing Christ

Isaiah 53 O Lord, who hath believed our report?⁵⁴
 And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been
 revealed?⁵⁵

² We brought a report as of a child before Him;
 He is as a root in a thirsty land:
 He hath no form nor comeliness;
 And we saw Him, but he had no form nor beauty.
³ But His form was ignoble, and inferior to that of
 the children of men;
 He was a man in suffering, and acquainted with
 the bearing of sickness, for His face is turned

⁵⁰ Romans 2:24.

⁵¹ Romans 10:15.

⁵² 2 Corinthians 6:17.

⁵³ Romans 15:21.

⁵⁴ Romans 10:16.

⁵⁵ John 12:38.

from us:
 He was dishonoured, and not esteemed.
 4 He bears our sins, and is pained for us:
 Yet we accounted him to be in trouble, and in
 suffering, and in affliction.
 5 But He was wounded on account of our sins, and
 was bruised because of our iniquities:
 The chastisement of our peace was upon Him;
 and by his bruises we were healed.
 6 All we as sheep have gone astray;
 Every one hath gone astray in his way;
 And the Lord gave Him up for our sins.
 7 *And He, because of His affliction, openeth not His
 mouth:*
He was led as a sheep to the slaughter,
And as a lamb before the shearer is dumb,
So He openeth not His mouth.⁵⁶
 8 In His humiliation His judgment was taken away:
 Who shall declare His generation?
 For His life is taken away from the earth:
 Because of the iniquities of my people he was led
 to death.
 9 *And I will give the wicked for His burial, and the
 rich for His death;⁵⁷*
 For He practised no iniquity, nor craft with his
 mouth.
 10 The Lord also is pleased to purge Him from His
 stroke.
 If ye can give an offering for sin, your soul shall
 see a long-lived seed:
 11 The Lord also is pleased to take away from the
 travail of His soul,
 To shew Him light, and to form Him with
 understanding;
 To justify the just one who serves many well;
 And He shall bear their sins.
 12 Therefore He shall inherit many, and He shall
 divide the spoils of the mighty;
 Because His soul was delivered to death:
And He was numbered among the transgressors;⁵⁸
 And He bore the sins of many,
 And was delivered because of their iniquities.

A promise of everlasting kindness

Isaiah 54 *“Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
 Break forth and cry, thou that dost not travail:
 For more are the children of the desolate than of
 her that hath a husband.⁵⁹*
 For the Lord hath said,
 2 “Enlarge the places of thy tent, and of thy
 curtains:
 Fix the pins, spare not, lengthen thy cords, and

strengthen thy pins;
 3 Spread forth thy tent yet to the right and the left:
 For thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and thou
 shalt make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
 4 Fear not, because thou hast been put to shame,
 neither be confounded, because thou was
 reproached:
 For thou shalt forget thy former shame, and shalt
 no more at all remember the reproach of thy
 widowhood.
 5 For it is the Lord that made thee;
 ‘The Lord of Hosts’ is His Name:
 And He that delivered thee, He is the God of Israel,
 And shall be called so by the whole earth.
 6 The Lord hath not called thee as a deserted and
 faint-hearted woman,
 Nor as a woman hated from her youth, saith thy
 God.
 7 For a little while I left thee:
 But with great mercy will I have compassion upon
 thee.
 8 In a little wrath I turned away My face from thee;
 But with everlasting mercy will I have
 compassion upon thee,”
 Saith the Lord that delivers thee.
 9 “From the time of the water of Noah this is My
 purpose:
 As I swear to him at that time, saying of the earth,
 ‘I will no more be wroth with thee, neither when
 thou art threatened.
 10 Shall the mountains depart, nor shall thy hills
 be removed:
 So neither shall my mercy fail thee, nor shall the
 covenant of thy peace be at all removed:
 For the Lord who is gracious to thee hath spoken
 it.’
 11 “Afflicted and outcast thou hast not been
 comforted:
 Behold, I will prepare carbuncle for thy stones,
 and sapphire for thy foundations;
 12 And I will make thy buttresses jasper, and thy
 gates crystal, and thy border precious stones.
 13 *And I will cause all thy sons to be taught of God,⁶⁰*
 And thy children to be in great peace.
 14 And thou shalt be built in righteousness:
 Abstain from injustice, and thou shalt not fear;
 And trembling shall not come nigh thee.
 15 Behold, strangers shall come to thee by Me, and
 shall sojourn with thee,
 And shall run to thee for refuge.
 16 “Behold, I have created thee, not as the

⁵⁶ Acts 8:32-33.

⁵⁷ 1 Peter 2:22.

⁵⁸ Mark 15:28, Luke 22:37.

⁵⁹ Galatians 4:27.

⁶⁰ John 6:45.

coppersmith blowing coals, and bringing out a vessel fit for work;
 But I have created thee, not for ruin, that I should destroy thee.
¹⁷ I will not suffer any weapon formed against thee to prosper;
 And every voice that shall rise up against thee for judgment,
 Thou shalt vanquish them all;
 And thine adversaries shall be condemned thereby.
 There is an inheritance to them that serve the Lord,
 And ye shall be righteous before Me," saith the Lord.

A free offer of mercy to all

Isaiah 55 "Ye that thirst, go to the water,
 And all that have no money, go and buy;
 And eat and drink wine and fat without money or price.
² Wherefore do ye value at the price of money,
 And give your labour for that which will not satisfy?
 Harken to Me, and ye shall eat that which is good,
 And your soul shall feast itself on good things.
³ Give heed with your ears, and follow My ways:
 Harken to Me, and your soul shall live in prosperity;
 And I will make with you an everlasting Covenant,
*the sure mercies of David.*⁶¹
⁴ Behold I have made him a testimony among the Gentiles,
 A prince and commander to the Gentiles.
⁵ Nations which know thee not, shall call upon thee,
 And peoples which are not acquainted with thee,
 Shall flee to thee for refuge,
 For the sake of the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel;
 For He hath glorified thee.
⁶ Seek ye the Lord, and when ye find Him, call upon Him;
 And when He shall draw nigh to you,
⁷ Let the ungodly leave his ways, and the transgressor his counsels:
 And let him return to the Lord, and he shall find mercy;
 For he shall abundantly pardon your sins.
⁸ For My counsels are not as your counsels,
 Nor are My ways as your ways, saith the Lord.

⁹ But as the Heaven is distant from the earth,
 So is My way distant from your ways,
 And your thoughts from My mind.
¹⁰ For as rain shall come down, or snow, from Heaven,
 And shall not return until it have saturated the earth,
 And it bring forth, and bud, and give seed to the sower, and bread for food:
¹¹ So shall My word be, whatever shall proceed out of My mouth,
 It shall by no means turn back, until all the things which I willed shall have been accomplished;
 And I will make thy ways prosperous, and will effect My commands.
¹² For ye shall go forth with joy, and shall be taught with gladness:
 For the mountains and the hills shall exult to welcome you with joy,
 And all the trees of the field shall applaud with their branches.
¹³ And instead of the bramble shall come up the cypress,
 And instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle: and the Lord shall be for a Name, and for an everlasting sign, and shall not fail."

Salvation for the Gentiles

Isaiah 56 Thus saith the Lord,
 "Keep ye judgment, and do justice:
 For My salvation is near to come, and My mercy to be revealed.
² Blessed is the man that doth these things,
 And the man that holds by them,
 And keepeth the Sabbaths from profaning them,
 And keepeth his hands from doing unrighteousness."
³ Let not the stranger who attaches himself to the Lord, say,
 'Surely the Lord will separate me from His people:'
 And let not the eunuch say, 'I am a dry tree.'
⁴ Thus saith the Lord to the eunuchs, "As many as shall keep My Sabbaths,
 And choose the things which I take pleasure in,
 and take hold of My Covenant;
⁵ I will give to them in My House and within My walls an honourable place, better than sons and daughters:
 I will give them an everlasting name, and it shall not fail.
⁶ And I will give it to the strangers that attach themselves to the Lord, to serve Him,

⁶¹ Acts 13:34.

And to love the Name of the Lord, to be to Him
 men-slaves and women-slaves;
 And as for all that keep My Sabbaths from
 profaning them, and that take hold of My
 covenant;
 7 I will bring them to My holy mountain, and
 gladden them in My House of prayer:
 Their whole-burnt-offerings and their sacrifices
 shall be acceptable upon mine altar;
 For *My House shall be called a House of prayer for
 all nations*,⁶²
 8 Saith the Lord that gathereth the dispersed of
 Israel;
 For I will gather to him a congregation.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come, devour, all ye
 beasts of the forest.
 10 See how they are all blinded:
 They have not known;
 They are dumb dogs that will not bark;
 Dreaming of rest, loving to slumber.
 11 Yea, they are insatiable dogs, that known not
 what it is to be filled,
 And they are wicked, having no understanding:
 All have followed their own ways, each according
 to his will.
 12 'Come,' they say, 'let us get wine, let us fill
 ourselves with strong drink;
 And tomorrow will be like this day, great beyond
 measure.'

Condemnation of Israel's idolatry

Isaiah 57 "See how the just man hath perished, and
 no one laith it to heart:

And righteous men are taken away, and no one
 considers:
 For the righteous hath been removed out of the
 way of injustice.
 2 His burial shall be in peace:
 He hath been removed out of the way.
 3 But draw ye near hither, ye lawless children,
 The seed of adulterers and the harlot.
 4 Wherein have ye been rioting?
 And against whom have ye opened your mouth,
 And against whom have ye loosed your tongue?
 Are ye not children of perdition?
 A lawless seed?
 5 Who call upon idols under the leafy trees,
 Slaying your children in the valleys among the
 rocks?
 6 That is thy portion, this is thy lot:
 And to them hast thou poured forth drink-
 offerings,

And to these hast thou offered food-offerings.
 Shall I not therefore be angry for these things?
 7 On a lofty and high mountain, there is thy bed,
 And thither thou carriedst up thy food-offerings:
 8 And behind the posts of thy door thou didst
 place thy memorials.
 Didst thou think that if thou shouldst depart
 from me,
 Thou wouldest gain?
 Thou hast loved those that lay with thee;
 9 And thou hast multiplied thy whoredom with
 them,
 And thou hast increased the number of them that
 are far from thee,
 And hast sent ambassadors beyond thy borders,
 And hast been debased even to Hades.
 10 Thou hast wearied thyself with thy many ways;
 Yet thou saidst not, "I will cease to strengthen
 myself."
 For thou hast done these things;
 Therefore thou hast not supplicated Me.
 11 Through dread of whom hast thou feared, and
 lied against Me,
 And hath not remembered, nor considered Me,
 nor regarded Me,
 Yea, though when I see thee I pass they by, yet
 thou hast not feared Me.
 12 And I will declare thy righteousness, and thy
 sins,
 Which shall not profit thee.
 13 When thou criest out, let them deliver thee in
 thine affliction:
 For all these the wind shall take, and the tempest
 shall carry them away:
 But they that cleave to me shall possess the land,
 and shall inherit My holy mountain.
 14 And they shall say, "Clear the ways before Him,
 And take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way
 of My people."
 15 Thus saith the Most High, who dwells on high
 for ever,
 'Holy in the holies,' is His Name,
 The Most High resting in the holies,
 And giving patience to the faint-hearted, and
 giving life to the broken-hearted:
 16 I will not take vengeance on you for ever,
 Neither will I be always angry with you:
 For my Spirit shall go forth from Me,
 And I have created all breath.
 17 On account of sin for a little while I grieved him,
 and smote him,
 And turned away My face from him;

⁶² Matthew 21:13, Mark 11:17, Luke 19:46.

And he was grieved, and he went on sorrowful in his was.

¹⁸ I have seen his ways, and healed him, and comforted him,

And given him true comfort;

¹⁹ Peace upon peace to them that are far off, And to them that are nigh:

And the Lord hath said, "I will heal them."

²⁰ But the unrighteous shall be tossed as troubled waves,

And shall not be able to rest.

²¹ "There is no joy to the ungodly," said God."

A description of true religion

Isaiah 58 "Cry aloud, and spare not;

Lift up thy voice as with a trumpet, and declare to my people their sins,

And to the house of Jacob their iniquities.

² They seek Me day by day, and desire to know My ways,

As a people that had done righteousness, and had not forsaken the judgment of their God:

They now ask of Me righteous judgment, and desire to draw nigh to God,

³ Saying, 'Why have we fasted, and thou regardest not?

Why have we afflicted our souls, and thou didst not know it?'

Nay, in the days of your fasts ye find your pleasures,

And all them that are under your power ye wound.

⁴ If ye fast for quarrels and strifes, And smite the lowly with your fists,

Wherefore do ye fast to Me as ye do this day, So that your voice may be heard in crying?

⁵ I have not chosen this fast, nor such a day for a man to afflict his soul;

Neither though thou shouldst bend down thy neck as a ring,

And spread under thee sackcloth and ashes, Neither thus shall ye call a fast acceptable.

⁶ I have not chosen such a fast, saith the Lord; But do thou loose every burden of iniquity,

Do thou untie the knots of hard bargains, Set the bruised free, and cancel every unjust account.

⁷ Break thy bread to the hungry, and lead the unsheltered poor to thy house:

If thou seest one naked, clothe him, and thou shalt not disregard the relations of thine own seed.

⁸ Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thy health shall speedily spring forth:

And thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of God shall compass thee.

⁹ Then shalt thou cry, and God shall hearken to thee;

While thou art yet speaking he will say, 'Behold, I am here.'

If thou remove from thee the band, and the stretching forth of the hands, and murmuring speech;

¹⁰ And if thou give bread to the hungry from thy heart, and satisfy the afflicted soul;

Then shall thy light spring up in darkness, and thy darkness shall be as noon-day:

¹¹ And thy God shall be with thee continually, And thou shalt be satisfied according as thy soul desires;

And thy bones shall be made fat, and shall be as a well-watered garden, and as a fountain from which the water hath not failed.

¹² And thy old waste desert places shall be built up, and thy foundations shall last through all generations;

And thou shalt be called a repairer of breaches, And thou shalt cause thy paths between to be in peace.

¹³ "If thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, so as not to do thy pleasure on the holy days, And shalt call the Sabbaths delightful, holy to God;

If thou shalt not lift up thy foot to work, Nor speak a word in anger out of thy mouth,

¹⁴ Then shalt thou trust on the Lord; And he shall bring thee up to the good places of the land,

And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father:

For the mouth of the Lord hath spoken this."

Corruption separates the nation from God

Isaiah 59 Hath the hand of the Lord no power to save?

Or hath He made His ear heavy, so that He should not hear?

² Nay, your iniquities separate between you and God,

And because of your sins hath he turned away His face from you,

So as not to have mercy upon you.

³ For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with sins;

Your lips also have spoken iniquity, and your tongue meditates unrighteousness.

⁴ None speaks justly, neither is there true judgment:

They trust in vanities, and speak empty words;
For they conceive trouble, and bring forth
iniquity.

⁵ They have hatched asps' eggs, and weave a
spider's web:

And he that is going to eat of their eggs, having
crushed an addled egg,
Hath found also in it a basilisk.

⁶ Their web shall not become a garment, nor shall
they at all clothe themselves with their works;
For their works are works of iniquity.

⁷ *And their feet run to wickedness, swift to shed
blood;*

*Their thoughts also are thoughts of murder;
Destruction and misery are in their ways;*

⁸ *And the way of peace they know not, neither is
there judgment in their ways;*

*For their paths by which they go are crooked, and
they know not peace.*⁶³

⁹ Therefore hath judgment departed from them,
And righteousness shall not overtake them:
While they waited for light, darkness came upon
them;

While they waited for brightness, they walked in
perplexity.

¹⁰ They shall feel for the wall as blind men,
And shall feel for it as if they had no eyes:
And they shall feel at noon-day as at midnight;
They shall groan as dying men.

¹¹ They shall proceed together as a bear and as a
dove:

We have waited for judgment, and there is no
salvation,
It is gone far from us.

¹² For our iniquity is great before thee, and our
sins have risen up against us:

For our iniquities are in us, and we know our
unrighteous deeds.

¹³ We have sinned, and dealt falsely, and revolted
from our God:

We have spoken unrighteous words, and have
been disobedient;

We have conceived and uttered from our heart
unrighteous words.

¹⁴ And we have turned judgment back, and
righteousness hath departed afar off:

For truth is consumed in their ways, and they
could not pass by a straight path.

¹⁵ And truth hath been taken away,

And they have turned aside their mind from
understanding.

And the Lord saw it, and it pleased him not that
there was no judgment.

¹⁶ And He looked, and there was no man,
And He observed, and there was none to help:
So He defended them with His arm, and
stablished them with His mercy.

¹⁷ And He put on righteousness as a breast-plate,
And placed the helmet of salvation on His head;
And He clothed himself with the garment of
vengeance, and with his cloak,

¹⁸ As one about to render a recompence,
Even reproach to His adversaries.

¹⁹ So shall they of the west fear the Name of the
Lord, and they that come from the rising of the
sun His glorious Name:

For the wrath of the Lord shall come as a mighty
river, it shall come with fury.

²⁰ *And the deliverer shall come for Zion's sake,
And shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob."*

²¹ *"And this shall be my covenant with them,"*⁶⁴—
said the Lord;—"My Spirit which is upon thee, and
the words which I have put in thy mouth, shall never
fail from thy mouth, nor from the mouth of thy seed,
for the Lord hath spoken it, henceforth and for ever."

The future glory of Zion

Isaiah 60 Be enlightened, be enlightened, O
Jerusalem,

For thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is
risen upon thee.

² Behold, darkness shall cover the earth,
And there shall be gross darkness on the nations:
But the Lords shall appear upon thee,
And his glory shall be seen upon thee.

³ And kings shall walk in thy light, and nations in
thy brightness.

⁴ Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold thy
children gathered:

All thy sons have come from far, and thy
daughters shall be borne on men's shoulders.

⁵ Then shalt thou see, and fear, and be amazed in
thine heart;

For the wealth of the sea shall come round to
thee,

And of nations and peoples;
And herds of camels shall come to thee,

⁶ And the camels of Midian and Gaepha shall cover
thee:

All from Saba shall come bearing gold, and shall
bring frankincense,

And they shall publish the salvation of the Lord.

⁷ And all the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered,
And the rams of Nabaeoth shall come;

And acceptable sacrifices shall be offered on Mine

⁶³ Romans 3:15-17.

⁶⁴ Romans 11:26-27.

Altar,
 And My House of Prayer shall be glorified.
 8 Who are these that fly as clouds,
 And as doves with young ones to Me?
 9 The isles have waited for Me, and the ships of
 Tarshish among the first,
 To bring thy children from afar, and their silver
 and their gold with them,
 And that for the sake of the holy Name of the
 Lord, and because the Holy One of Israel is
 glorified.
 10 And strangers shall build thy walls, and their
 kings shall wait upon thee:
 For by reason of My wrath I smote thee, and by
 reason of mercy I loved thee.
 11 And thy gates shall be opened continually; they
 shall not be shut day nor night;
 To bring in to thee the power of the Gentiles, and
 their kings as captives.
 12 For the nations and the kings which will not
 serve thee shall perish;
 And those nations shall be made utterly desolate.
 13 And the glory of Lebanon shall come to thee,
 with the cypress,
 And pine, and cedar together, to glorify My holy
 place.
 14 And the sons of them that afflicted thee, and of
 them that provoked thee,
 Shall come to thee in fear;
 And thou shalt be called Zion, the city of the Holy
 One of Israel.
 15 Because thou hast become desolate and hated,
 And there was no helper,
 Afore I will make thee a perpetual gladness,
 A joy of many generations.
 16 And thou shalt suck the milk of the Gentiles,
 And shalt eat the wealth of kings:
 And shalt know that I am the Lord that saves thee
 and delivers thee,
 The Holy One of Israel.
 17 And for brass I will bring thee gold,
 And for iron I will bring thee silver,
 And instead of wood I will bring thee brass,
 And instead of stones, iron;
 And I will make thy princes peaceable,
 And thine overseers righteous.
 18 And injustice shall no more be heard in thy
 land,
 Nor destruction nor misery in thy coasts;
 But thy walls shall be called "Salvation,"
 And thy gates "Sculptured Work."
 19 And thou shalt no more have the sun for a light
 by day,

Nor shall the rising of the moon lighten thy night;
 But the Lord shall be thine everlasting Light, and
 God thy Glory.

20 For the sun shall no more set, nor shall the
 moon be eclipsed;
 For the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and
 the days of thy mourning shall be completed.
 21 Thy people also shall be all righteous;
 They shall inherit the land for ever, preserving
 that which they have planted,
 Even the works of their hands, for glory.
 22 The little one shall become thousands, and the
 least a great nation;
 I the Lord will gather them in due time.

The good news of salvation

Isaiah 61 *"The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because
 He hath anointed Me;*

*He hath sent Me to preach glad tidings to the poor,
 To heal the broken in heart, to proclaim liberty to
 the captives,*

And recovery of sight to the blind;

*2 To declare the acceptable year of the Lord,⁶⁵
 and the day of recompence;*

To comfort all that mourn;

*3 That there should be given to them that mourn
 in Zion glory instead of ashes,*

*The oil of joy to the mourners, the garment of
 glory for the spirit of heaviness:*

*And they shall be called generations of
 righteousness, the planting of the Lord for
 glory.*

*4 And they shall build the old waste places,
 They shall raise up those that were before made
 desolate,*

*And shall renew the desert cities,
 Even those that had been desolate for many
 generations.*

*5 And strangers shall come and feed thy flocks,
 And aliens shall be thy ploughmen and vine-
 dressers.*

*6 But ye shall be called priests of the Lord, the
 servants of God:*

*Ye shall eat the strength of nations, and shall be
 admired because of their wealth.*

*7 Thus shall they inherit the land a second time,
 And everlasting joy shall be upon their head.*

*8 For I am the Lord who love righteousness, and
 hate robberies of injustice;*

*And I will give their labour to the just, and will
 make an everlasting covenant with them.*

*9 And their seed shall be known among the
 Gentiles, and their offspring in the midst of*

⁶⁵ Luke 4:19.

peoples:
 Every one that seeth them shall take notice of
 them, that they are a seed blessed of God;
 10 And they shall greatly rejoice in the Lord.

Let my soul rejoice in the Lord;
 For He hath clothed me with the robe of
 salvation, and the garment of joy:
 He hath put a mitre on me as on a bridegroom,
 And adorned me with ornaments as a bride.
 11 And as the earth putting forth her flowers, and
 as a garden its seed;
 So shall the Lord, even the Lord,
 Cause righteousness to spring forth,
 And exultation before all nations.

Assurance of Jerusalem's deliverance

Isaiah 62 "For Zion's sake I will not hold My
 peace,
 And for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,
 Until her righteousness go forth as light,
 And My salvation burn as a torch.
 2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and
 kings thy glory:
 And one shall call thee by a new name,
 Which the Lord shall name.
 3 And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand
 of the Lord,
 And a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
 4 And thou shalt no more be called 'Forsaken;'
 And thy land shall no more be called 'Desert:'
 For thou shalt be called 'My Pleasure,' and thy
 land 'Inhabited:'
 For the Lord hath taken pleasure in thee, and thy
 land shall be inhabited.
 5 And as a young man lives with a virgin, so shall
 thy sons dwell in thee:
 And it shall come to pass that as a bridegroom
 will rejoice over a bride, so will the Lord
 rejoice over thee.
 6 And on thy walls, O Jerusalem, have I set
 watchmen all day and all night,
 Who shall never cease making mention of the
 Lord.
 7 For there is none like you, when he shall have
 established,
 And made Jerusalem a praise on the earth.
 8 For the Lord hath sworn by His glory,
 And by the might of His arm,
 'I will no more give thy grain and thy provisions
 to thine enemies;
 Nor shall strangers any more drink thy wine, for
 which thou hast laboured.
 9 But they that have gathered them shall eat them,

And they shall praise the Lord;
 And they that have gathered the grapes shall
 drink thereof in my holy courts.'
 10 Go through My gates, and make a way for My
 people;
 And cast the stones out of the way; lift up a
 standard for the Gentiles.
 11 For behold, the Lord hath proclaimed to the end
 of the earth,
 Say ye to the daughter of Zion, "Behold, thy
 Saviour hath come to thee,
 Having His reward and His work before His face."
 12 And one shall call them the holy people,
 The redeemed of the Lord:
 And thou shalt be called a city sought out, and not
 forsaken.

God's mercy remembered

Isaiah 63 "Who is this that is come from Edom, with
 red garments from Bosor?
 Thus fair in his garments, with mighty strength?
 'I speak of righteousness and saving judgment.'
 2 Wherefore are thy garments red,
 And thy garments as if fresh from a trodden
 winepress?
 3 'I am full of trodden grape, and of the nations
 there is not a man with Me;
 And I trampled them in My fury, and dashed them
 to pieces as earth,
 And brought down their blood to the earth.
 4 For the day of recompence hath come upon
 them,
 And the year of redemption is at hand.
 5 And I looked, and there was no helper;
 And I observed, and none upheld:
 Therefore Mine arm delivered them, and Mine
 anger drew nigh.
 6 And I trampled them in mine anger,
 And brought down their blood to the earth.'
 7 "I remembered the mercy of the Lord,
 The praises of the Lord in all things wherein He
 recompenses us.
 The Lord is a good judge to the house of Israel;
 He deals with us according to His mercy,
 And according to the abundance of His
 righteousness.
 8 And he said, "Is it not My people?"
 The children surely will not be rebellious:
 And He became to them deliverance 9 out of all
 their affliction:
 Not an ambassador, nor a messenger, but Himself
 saved them,
 Because He loved them and spared them:

He himself redeemed them, and took them up,
And lifted them up all the days of old.

¹⁰ But they disobeyed, and provoked His Holy Spirit:

So He turned to be an enemy, He himself contended against them.

¹¹ Then He remembered the ancient days, saying, 'Where is He that brought up from the sea the shepherd of the sheep?

Where is He that put his Holy Spirit in them?

¹² Who led Moses with His right hand, the arm of His glory?

He forced the water to separate from before Him, To make Himself an everlasting Name.

¹³ He led them through the deep, as a horse through the wilderness,

And they fainted not,

¹⁴ And as cattle through a plain:

The Spirit came down from the Lord, and guided them:

Thus Thou leddest Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious Name.'

¹⁵ Turn from Heaven, and look from Thy holy habitation and from Thy glory:

Where are Thy zeal and Thy strength?

Where is the abundance of Thy mercy and of Thy compassions,

That Thou hast withholden Thyself from us?

¹⁶ For Thou art our Father;

For though Abraham knew us not, and Israel did not acknowledge us,

Yet do Thou, O Lord, our Father, deliver us:

Thy Name hath been upon us from the beginning.

¹⁷ Why hast Thou caused us to err, O Lord, from Thy way?

And hath hardened our hearts, that we should not fear thee?

Return for Thy slaves' sake, for the sake of the tribes of Thine inheritance,

¹⁸ That we may inherit a small part of Thy holy mountain.

¹⁹ We are become as at the beginning,

When Thou didst not rule over us,

And Thy Name was not called upon us.

A prayer for help

Isaiah 64 If Thou wouldst open the Heaven, Trembling will take hold upon the mountains from Thee, and they shall melt,

² As wax melts before the fire;

And fire shall burn up the enemies,

And Thy Name shall be manifest among the

adversaries:

At Thy presence the nations shall be troubled,

³ Whenever Thou shalt work gloriously;

Trembling from Thee shall take hold upon the mountains.

⁴ From of old we have not heard,

Neither have our eyes seen a God beside Thee,

And Thy works which Thou wilt perform to them that wait for mercy.

⁵ For these blessings shall happen to them that work righteousness, and they shall remember Thy ways:

Behold, Thou wast angry and we have sinned; Therefore we have erred,

⁶ And we are all become as unclean,

And all our righteousness as a menstruous rag:

And we have fallen as leaves because of our iniquities;

Thus the wind shall carry us away.

⁷ And there is none that calleth upon Thy Name,

or that remembers to take hold on Thee:

For Thou hast turned Thy face away from us, and hast delivered us up because of our sins.

⁸ And now, O Lord, Thou art our Father,

And we are clay, all of us the work of Thine hands.

⁹ Be not very wroth with us, and remember not our sins for ever;

But now look on us, for we are all Thy people.

¹⁰ The city of Thy holiness hath become desolate, Zion hath become as a wilderness, Jerusalem a curse.

¹¹ The House, our sanctuary, and the glory which our fathers blessed, hath been burnt with fire:

And all our glorious things have gone to ruin.

¹² And for all these things Thou, O Lord, hast withholden,

Thyself, and been silent, and hast brought us very low.

The rebellious will be punished

Isaiah 65 "I became manifest to them that asked not for Me;

I was found O them that sought Me not:

I said, 'Behold, I am here,'

To a nation, who called not on My Name.⁶⁶

I have stretched forth My hands all day to a disobedient and gainsaying people,⁶⁷

To them that walked in a way that was not good, but after their sins.

³ This is the people that provoketh Me continually in my presence;

They offer sacrifices in gardens,

⁶⁶ Romans 10:20.

⁶⁷ Romans 10:21.

And burn incense on bricks to devils, which exist not.

⁴ They lie down to sleep in the tombs and in the caves for the sake of dreams, Even they that eat swine's meat, And the broth of their sacrifices: All their vessels are defiled: ⁵ Who say, 'Depart from me, Draw not nigh to me, for I am pure.' This is the smoke of My wrath, A fire burneth with it continually. ⁶ Behold, it is written before Me: 'I will not be silent until I have recompensed into their bosom, ⁷ their sins and the sins of their fathers, saith the Lord, Who have burnt incense on the mountains, and reproached me on the hills: I will recompense their works into their bosom.'"

⁸ Thus saith the Lord, "As a grape-stone shall be found in the cluster, and they shall say, 'Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it:' So will I do for the sake of him that serves Me, for his sake I will not destroy them all. ⁹ And I will lead forth the seed that came of Jacob and of Judah, and they shall inherit My holy mountain: And Mine elect and My slaves shall inherit it, and shall dwell there. ¹⁰ And there shall be in the forest folds of flocks, And the valley of Achor shall be for a resting-place of herds for my people, Who have sought Me. ¹¹ But ye are they that have left Me, And forget My holy mountain, And prepare a table for the devil, And fill up the drink-offering to Fortune. ¹² I will deliver you up to the sword, ye shall all fall by slaughter: For I called you, and ye hearkened not; I spoke, and ye refused to hear; And ye did evil in My sight, and chose the things wherein I delighted not."

¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord, "Behold, My slaves shall eat, but ye shall hunger: Behold, My slaves shall drink, but ye shall thirst: Behold My slaves shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

¹⁴ Behold, My slaves shall exult with joy, but ye shall cry for the sorrow of your heart, And shall howl for the vexation of your spirit.

¹⁵ For ye shall leave your name for a loathing to My chosen, and the Lord shall destroy you: But my slaves shall be called by a new name, ¹⁶ Which shall be blessed on the earth; For they shall bless the true God: and they that swear upon the earth shall swear by the true God; For they shall forget the former affliction, it shall not come into their mind. ¹⁷ For there shall be a new Heaven and a new earth: And they shall not at all remember the former, Neither shall they at all come into their mind. ¹⁸ But they shall find in her joy and exultation; For, behold, I make Jerusalem a rejoicing, And my people a joy. ¹⁹ And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and will be glad in my people: And there shall no more be heard in her the voice of weeping, or the voice of crying. ²⁰ Neither shall there be there any more a child that dies untimely, Or an old man who shall not complete his time: For the youth shall be a hundred years old, And the sinner who dies at a hundred years shall also be accursed: ²¹ And they shall build houses, and themselves shall dwell in them; And they shall plant vineyards, And themselves shall eat the fruit thereof. ²² They shall by no means build, and others inhabit; And they shall by no means plant, and others eat: For as the days of the tree of life shall be the days of my people, They shall long enjoy the fruits of their labours. ²³ My chosen shall not toil in vain, Neither shall they beget children to be cursed; For they are a seed blessed of God, and their offspring with them. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will hearken to them; While they are yet speaking, I will say, 'What is it?' ²⁵ Then wolves and lambs shall feed together, And the lion shall eat chaff like the ox, And the serpent earth as bread. They shall not injure nor destroy in My holy mountain, Saith the Lord."

Zion's future hope

Isaiah 66 Thus saith the Lord, "*Heaven is My Throne, And the earth is My footstool:*

What kind of a House will ye build Me?

And of what kind is to be the place of My rest?

*2 For all these things are Mine,*⁶⁸ saith the Lord:

And to whom will I have respect,

But to the humble and meek,

And the man that trembles at my words?

³ But the transgressor that sacrifices a calf to Me,

Is as he that kills a dog;

And he that offers fine flour,

As one that offers swine's blood;

He that giveth frankincense for a memorial,

Is as a blasphemer.

Yet they have chosen their own ways,

And their soul hath delighted in their

abominations.

⁴ I also will choose their mockeries,

And will recompense their sins upon them;

Because I called them, and they did not hearken

to Me;

I spoke, and they heard not:

And they did evil before Me,

And chose the things wherein I delighted not."

⁵ Hear the words of the Lord, ye that tremble at

His word;

"Speak ye, our brethren, to them that hate you

and abominate you,

"That the Name of the Lord may be glorified, and

may appear their joy;"

But they shall be ashamed.

⁶ "A voice of a cry from the city, a voice from the

Temple,

A voice of the Lord rendering recompence to His

adversaries.

⁷ Before she that travailed brought forth,

Before the travail-pain came on,

She escaped it and brought forth a male.

⁸ Who hath heard such a thing?

And who hath seen after this manner?

Hath the earth travailed in one day?

Or hath even a nation been born at once, that Zion

hath travailed,

And brought forth her children?

⁹ But I have raised this expectation, yet thou hast

not remembered Me, saith the Lord:

Behold, have not I made the bearing and barren

woman?"

Saith thy God.

¹⁰ "Rejoice, O Jerusalem, and all ye that love her

hold in her a general assembly:

Rejoice greatly with her, all that now mourn over

her:

¹¹ That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the

breast of her consolation;

That ye may milk out, and delight yourselves with

the influx of her glory.

¹² For thus saith the Lord,

"Behold, I turn toward them as a river of peace,

And as a torrent bringing upon them in a flood

the glory of the Gentiles:

Their children shall be borne upon the shoulders,

and comforted on the knees.

¹³ As if his mother should comfort one,

So will I also comfort you;

And ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

¹⁴ And ye shall see, and your heart shall rejoice,

and your bones shall thrive like grass:

And the hand of the Lord shall be known to them

that fear him,

And he shall threaten the disobedient.

¹⁵ "For, behold, the Lord will come as fire,

And His chariots as a storm,

To render His vengeance with wrath,

And His rebuke with a flame of fire.

¹⁶ For with the fire of the Lord all the earth shall

be judged,

And all flesh with His sword:

Many shall be slain by the Lord.

¹⁷ "They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens, and eat swine's meat in the porches, and the abominations, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord. ¹⁸ And I know their works and their imagination. I am going to gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. ¹⁹ And I will leave a sign upon them, and I will send forth them that have escaped of them to the nations, to Tarshish, and Phud, and Lud, and Mosoch, and to Thobel, and to Greece, and to the isles afar off, to those who have not heard My Name, nor seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. ²⁰ And they shall bring your brethren out of all nations for a gift to the Lord with horses, and chariots, in litters drawn by mules with awnings, to the holy city Jerusalem, said the Lord, as though the descendants of Israel should bring their sacrifices to me with psalms into the House of the Lord. ²¹ And I will take of them priests and Levites,"—saith the Lord.

²² "For as the new Heaven and the new earth, which I make, remain before Me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name continue. ²³ And it shall come to pass from month to month, and from Sabbath to Sabbath, that all flesh shall come to venerate me in Jerusalem, saith the Lord. ²⁴ And they shall go forth, and see the carcasses of the men that

have transgressed against me: for *their worm shall not die, and their fire shall not be quenched*,⁶⁹ and they shall be a spectacle to all flesh.”

⁶⁹ Matthew 9:44, 9:46, 9:48.

Jeremiah

Jeremiah 1 The word of God which came to Jeremiah the son of Chelcias, of the priests, who dwelt in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: ² accordingly as the word of God came to him in the days of Josias son of Amos King of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³ And it was in the days of Joakim, son of Josias King of Judah, until the eleventh year of Zedekiah King of Judah, even until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

The prophet is chosen

⁴ And the word of the Lord came to him, saying, ⁵ "Before I formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth from the womb, I sanctified thee; I appointed thee a prophet to the nations."

⁶ And I said, "O Lord, thou that art supreme Lord, behold, I know not how to speak, for I am a child." ⁷ And the Lord said to me, "Say not, 'I am a child:' for thou shalt go to all to whomsoever I shall send thee, and according to all the words that I shall command thee, thou shalt speak. ⁸ Be not afraid before them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord." ⁹ And the Lord stretched forth his hand to me, and touched my mouth: and the Lord said to me, "Behold, I have put my words into thy mouth.

¹⁰ "Behold, I have appointed thee this day over nations and over kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to rebuild, and to plant."

¹¹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, "What seest thou?" And I said, "A rod of an almond tree." ¹² And the Lord said to me, "Thou hast well seen: for I have watched over my words to perform them." ¹³ And the word of the Lord came to me a second time, saying, "What seest thou?" And I said, "A caldron on the fire; and the face of it is toward the north." ¹⁴ And the Lord said to me, "From the north shall flame forth evils upon all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵ For, behold, I call together all the kingdoms of the earth from the north, saith the Lord; and they shall come, and shall set each one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls round about her, and against all the cities of Judah. ¹⁶ And I will speak to them in judgment, concerning all their iniquity, forasmuch as they have forsaken me, and

sacrificed to strange gods, and venerated the works of their own hands.

¹⁷ "And do thou gird up thy loins, and stand up, and speak all the words that I shall command thee: be not afraid of their face, neither be thou alarmed before them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the Lord. ¹⁸ Behold, I have made thee this day as a strong city, and as a brazen wall, strong against all the kings of Judah, and the princes thereof, and the people of the land. ¹⁹ And they shall fight against thee; but they shall by no means prevail against thee; because I am with thee, to deliver thee, saith the Lord."

God's charges against Israel

Jeremiah 2 And He said,

"Thus saith the Lord,

² I remember the kindness of thy youth,
And the love of thine espousals,

³ In following the Holy One of Israel, saith the Lord,
Israel was the holy people to the Lord, and the first-fruits of his increase:

All that devoured him shall offend;

Evils shall come upon them, saith the Lord.

The worship of Baal

⁴ "Hear the word of the Lord, O house of Jacob,
And every family of the house of Israel.

⁵ Thus saith the Lord,

What trespass have your fathers found in me,
That they have revolted far from me,
And gone after vanities, and become vain?

⁶ And they said not, 'Where is the Lord,
Who brought us up out of the land of Egypt,
Who guided us in the wilderness,

In an untried and trackless land,
In a land which no man at all went through,
And no man dwelt there?'

⁷ And I brought you to Carmel,

That ye should eat the fruits thereof, and the good thereof;

And ye went in, and defiled my land,

And made mine heritage an abomination.
 8 The priest said not, 'Where is the Lord?'
 And they that held by the Law knew Me not:
 The shepherds also sinned against me,
 And the prophets prophesied by Baal,
 And went after that which profited not.

9 "Therefore I will yet plead with you,
 And will plead with your children's children.
 10 For go to the isles of the Chettians, and see;
 And send to Kedar, and observe accurately,
 And see if such things have been done;
 11 If the nations will change their gods, though they are
 not gods:
 But My people have changed their glory,
 For that from which they shall not be profited.
 12 The Heaven is amazed at this,
 And is very exceedingly horror-struck, saith the Lord.
 13 For My people hath committed two faults, and evil
 ones:
 They have forsaken Me, the fountain of water of Life,
 And hewn out for themselves broken cisterns,
 Which will not be able to hold water.

Forsaking the Lord

14 'Is Israel a slave, or a home-born slave?
 Why hath he become a spoil?
 15 The lions roared upon him, and uttered their voice,
 Which have made his land a wilderness:
 And his cities are broken down, that they should not
 be inhabited.
 16 Also the children of Memphis and Taphnas have
 known thee,
 And mocked thee.
 17 Hath not thy forsaking Me brought these things upon
 thee?"
 Saith the Lord thy God.
 18 "And now what hast thou to do with the way of
 Egypt,
 To drink the water of Gihon?
 And what hast thou to do with the way of the
 Assyrians,
 To drink the water of rivers?
 19 Thine apostasy shall correct thee,
 And thy wickedness shall reprove thee:
 Know then, and see, that thy forsaking Me hath been
 bitter to thee,
 Saith the Lord thy God;"

And I have taken no pleasure in thee,
 Saith the Lord thy God.
 20 For of old thou hast broken thy yoke,
 And plucked asunder thy bands;
 And thou hast said, 'I will not serve thee,
 But will go upon every high hill,
 And under every shady tree,
 There will I indulge in my fornication.'
 21 Yet I planted thee a fruitful vine, entirely of the right
 sort:
 How art thou a strange vine turned to bitterness!

22 Though thou shouldest wash thyself with nitre,
 And multiply to thyself soap,
 Still thou art stained by thine iniquities before Me,"
 Saith the Lord.

23 "How wilt thou say, 'I am not polluted,
 And have not gone after Baal?'
 Behold thy ways in the burial-ground,
 And know what thou hast done:
 Her voice hath howled in the evening:
 24 She hath extended her ways over the waters of the
 desert;
 She was hurried along by the lusts of her soul;
 She is given up to them, who will turn her back?
 None that seek her shall be weary;
 At the time of her humiliation they shall find her.
 25 Withdraw thy foot from a rough way,
 And thy throat from thirst:
 But she said, 'I will strengthen myself:
 For she loved strangers, and went after them.'
 26 As is the shame of a thief when he is caught,

So shall the descendants of Israel be ashamed;
 They, and their kings, and their princes, and their
 priests, and their prophets.

27 They said to a stock, 'Thou art my father;'
 And to a stone, 'Thou hast begotten me:'
 And they have turned their backs to me, and not their
 faces:
 Yet in the time of their afflictions they will say,
 'Arise, and save us.'
 28 And where are thy gods,
 Which thou madest for thyself?
 Will they arise and save in the time of thine affliction?
 For according to the number of thy cities were thy
 gods, O Judah;
 And according to the number of the streets of
 Jerusalem they sacrificed to Baal.

Denial of sin

29 Wherefore do ye speak unto Me?
 Ye all have been ungodly,
 And ye all have transgressed against Me,
 Saith the Lord.
 30 In vain have I smitten your children;
 Ye have not received correction:
 A sword hath devoured your prophets as a destroying
 lion;
 Yet ye feared not.
 31 Hear ye the word of the Lord:
 Thus saith the Lord,
 'Have I been a wilderness or a dry land to Israel?
 Wherefore hath My people said,
 "We will not be ruled over,
 And will not come to thee any more?"
 32 Will a bride forget her ornaments,
 Or a virgin her girdle?
 But My people hath forgotten Me days without
 number.
 33 What fair device wilt thou yet employ in thy ways,
 So as to seek love?

It shall not be so;
 Moreover thou hast done wickedly in corrupting thy ways;
³⁴ And in thine hands hath been found the blood of innocent souls;
 I have not found them in holes,
 But on every oak.
³⁵ Yet thou saidst, 'I am innocent:
 Only let His wrath be turned away from me.'
 Behold, I will plead with thee,
 Whereas thou sayest, 'I have not sinned.'
³⁶ For thou hast been so exceedingly contemptuous as to repeat thy ways;
 But thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt,
 As thou wast ashamed of Assur.
³⁷ For thou shalt go forth thence also with thine hands upon thine head;
 For the Lord hath rejected thine hope,
 And thou shalt not prosper in it.

Israel is defiled

Jeremiah 3 "If a man put away his wife,
 And she depart from him,
 And become another man's,
 Shall she return to him any more at all?
 Shall not that woman be utterly defiled?
 Ye thou hast gone a-whoring with many shepherds,
 And hast returned to Me, saith the Lord.
² Lift up thine eyes to look straight forward,
 And see where thou hast not been utterly defiled.
 Thou hast sat for them by the wayside as a deserted crowd,
 And hast defiled the land with thy fornications and thy wickedness.
³ And thou didst retain many shepherds for a stumbling-block to thyself:
 Thou hadst a whore's face, thou didst become shameless toward all.
⁴ "Hast thou not called Me as it were a home,
 And the Father and Guide of thy virgin-time?
⁵ Will God's anger continue for ever,
 Or be preserved to the end?
 Behold, thou hast spoken and done these bad things,
 And hadst power to do them."

A call to return

⁶ And the Lord said to me in the days of Josias the King,
 "Hast thou seen what things the house of Israel hath done to me? They have gone on every high mountain, and under every shady tree, and have committed fornication there. ⁷ And I said after she had committed all these acts of fornication, 'Turn again to me.' Yet she returned not. And faithless Judah saw her faithlessness. ⁸ And I saw that (for all the sins of which she was convicted, wherein the house of Israel committed adultery, and I put her away, and gave into her hands a bill of divorcement,) yet faithless Judah feared not, but went and herself also committed fornication. ⁹ And her fornication was nothing accounted of; and she committed adultery with wood and stone. ¹⁰

And for all these things faithless Judah turned not to me with all her heart, but falsely."

¹¹ And the Lord said to me, "Israel hath justified himself more than faithless Judah. ¹² Go and read these words toward the north, and thou shalt say,

"Return to Me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord;
 And I will not set My face against you:
 For I am merciful, saith the Lord,
 And I will not be angry with you for ever.
¹³ Nevertheless, know thine iniquity,
 That thou hast sinned against the Lord thy God,
 And hast scattered thy ways to strangers under every shady tree,
 But thou didst not hearken to my voice,' saith the Lord.

¹⁴ "Turn, ye children that have revolted, saith the Lord;
 for I will rule over you: and I will take you one of a city,
 and two of a family, and I will bring you in to Zion: ¹⁵ and I will give you shepherds after my heart, and they shall certainly tend you with knowledge.

¹⁶ "And it shall come to pass that when ye are multiplied and increased upon the land, saith the Lord, in those days they shall say no more, "The Ark of the Covenant of the Holy One of Israel:" it shall not come to mind; it shall not be named; neither shall it be visited; nor shall this be done any more. ¹⁷ In those days and at that time they shall call Jerusalem the Throne of the Lord; and all the nations shall be gathered to it: and they shall not walk any more after the imaginations of their evil heart.

¹⁸ "In those days the house of Judah, shall come together to the house of Israel, and they shall come, together, from the land of the north, and from all the countries, to the land, which I caused their fathers to inherit." ¹⁹ And I said,

"So be it, Lord, for thou saidst I will set thee among children,
 And will give thee a choice land,
 The inheritance of the Almighty God of the Gentiles:'
 and I said,
 'Ye shall call Me Father; and ye shall not turn away from Me.

²⁰ But as a wife acts treacherously against her husband,
 So hath the house of Israel dealt treacherously against Me,' saith the Lord."

²¹ A voice from the lips was heard,
 Even of weeping and supplication of the descendants of Israel:

For they have dealt unrighteously in their ways,
 They have forgotten God their Holy One.

²² "Turn, ye children that are given to turning,
 And I will heal your bruises.
 Behold, we will be thy slaves;
 For thou art the Lord our God.

²³ Truly the hills and the strength of the mountains were a lying refuge:

But by the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

²⁴ But shame hath consumed the labours of our fathers from our youth;

Their sheep and their calves,
 And their sons and their daughters.
²⁵ We have lain down in our shame,
 And our disgrace hath covered us:
 Because we and our fathers have sinned before our
 God,
 From our youth until this day;
 And we have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord
 our God."

Jeremiah 4 "If Israel will return to Me," saith the Lord,
 "He shall return:

And if he will remove his abominations out of his
 mouth,
 And fear before Me, and swear,
² 'The Lord lives,' with truth,
 In judgment and righteousness,
 Then shall nations bless by him,
 And by him they shall praise God in Jerusalem."
³ For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah,
 And to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
 "Break up fresh ground for yourselves,
 And sow not among thorns.
⁴ Circumcise yourselves to your God,
 And circumcise your hardness of heart,
 Ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem:
 Lest My wrath go forth as fire, and burn,
 And there be none to quench it,
 Because of the evil of your devices."

Warning of disaster

⁵ Declare ye in Judah, and let it be heard in Jerusalem:
 Say ye, "Sound the trumpet in the land;"

Cry ye aloud: say ye,
 "Gather yourselves together,
 And let us enter into the fortified cities."

⁶ Gather up your wares and flee to Zion:
 Hasten, stay not:
 For I will bring evils from the north,
 And great destruction.

⁷ The lion is gone up from his lair,
 He hath roused himself to the destruction of the
 nations,

And hath gone forth out of his place,
 To make the land desolate;
 And the cities shall be destroyed,
 So as to be without inhabitant.

⁸ For these things gird yourselves with sackcloths,
 And lament, and howl:
 For the anger of the Lord is not turned away from you.

⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord,
 That the heart of the King shall perish,
 And the heart of the princes;
 And the priests shall be amazed,
 And the prophets shall wonder."

¹⁰ And I said, "O sovereign Lord, verily thou hast
 deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, "There shall
 be peace;' whereas behold, the sword hath reached even
 to their soul."

¹¹ At that time they shall say to this people and to
 Jerusalem, "There is a spirit of error in the wilderness: the
 way of the daughter of My people is not to purity, nor to
 holiness. ¹² But a spirit of full vengeance shall come upon
 Me; and now I declare My judgments against them."

¹³ Behold, He shall come up as a cloud,
 And His chariots as a tempest:
 His horses are swifter than eagles.
 Woe unto us! For we are in misery.

¹⁴ Cleanse thine heart from wickedness, O Jerusalem,
 That thou mayest be saved:

How long will thy grievous thoughts be within thee?
¹⁵ For a voice of one publishing from Dan shall come,
 And trouble out of mount Ephraim shall be heard of.

¹⁶ Remind ye the nations; behold, they are come:
 Proclaim it in Jerusalem,

"Bands are approaching from a land afar off,
 And have uttered their voice against the cities of
 Judah.

¹⁷ As keepers of a field, they have surrounded her;
 Because thou, saith the Lord, hath neglected Me.

¹⁸ Thy ways and thy devices have brought these things
 upon thee;

This is thy wickedness, for it is bitter,
 For it hath reached to thy heart."

¹⁹ I am pained in my bowels, my bowels,
 And the sensitive powers of my heart;
 My soul is in great commotion, my heart is torn:
 I will not be silent, for my soul hath heard the sound of
 a trumpet,

The cry of war, and of distress:
 It calleth on destruction;

²⁰ For all the land is distressed:
 Suddenly my Tabernacle is distressed,
 My curtains have been rent asunder.

²¹ How long shall I see fugitives,
 And hear the sound of the trumpet?

²² "For the princes of My people have not known me,
 They are foolish and unwise children:

They are wise to do evil,
 But how to do good they have not known."

²³ I looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was not;
 And to the sky, and there was no light in it.

²⁴ I beheld the mountains, and they trembled,
 And I saw all the hills in commotion.

²⁵ I looked, and behold, there was no man,
 And all the birds of the sky were scared.

²⁶ I saw, and, behold, Carmel was desert,
 And all the cities were burnt with fire at the presence
 of the Lord,

And at the presence of his fierce anger they were
 utterly destroyed.

²⁷ Thus saith the Lord,
 The whole land shall be desolate;
 But I will not make a full end.

²⁸ For these things let the earth mourn,
 And let the sky be dark above:
 For I have spoken, and I will not repent;
 I have purposed, and I will not turn back from it.
²⁹ The whole land hath recoiled from the noise of the
 horseman and the bent bow;
 They have gone into the caves,
 And have hidden themselves in the groves,
 And have gone up upon the rocks:
 Every city was abandoned, no man dwelt in them.
³⁰ And what wilt thou do?
 Though thou clothe thyself with scarlet, and adorn
 thyself with golden ornaments;
 Though thou adorn thine eyes with stibium, thy beauty
 will be in vain:
 Thy lovers have rejected thee, they seek thy life.
³¹ For I have heard thy groaning as the voice of a
 woman in travail,
 As of her that bringeth forth her first child;
 The voice of the daughter of Zion shall fail through
 weakness,
 And she shall lose the strength of her hands, saying,
 "Woe is me! for my soul faints because of the slain."

God's judgment is just

Jeremiah 5 Run ye about in the streets of Jerusalem, and see,

And know, and seek in her broad places, if ye can find one,

If there is any one that doth judgment, and seeketh faithfulness;

And I will pardon them, saith the Lord.

² "The Lord lives," they say;

Do they not therefore swear falsely?

³ O Lord, Thine eyes are upon faithfulness:

Thou hast scourged them, but they have not grieved;

Thou hast consumed them; but they would not receive correction:

They have made their faces harder than a rock; and they would not return.

⁴ Then I said, "It may be they are poor; for they are weak,

For they know not the way of the Lord, or the judgment of God.

⁵ I will go to the rich men, and will speak to them;

For they have known the way of the Lord, and the judgment of God:"

But, behold, with one consent they have broken the yoke, they have burst the bonds.

⁶ Therefore hath a lion out of the forest smitten them,

And a wolf hath destroyed them even to their houses,

And a leopard hath watched against their cities:

All that go forth from them shall be hunted:

For they have multiplied their ungodliness,

They have strengthened themselves in their revoltings.

⁷ "In what way shall I forgive thee for these things?

Thy sons have forsaken Me, and sworn by them that are no gods:

And I fed them to the full, and they committed adultery, and lodged in harlots' houses.

⁸ They became as wanton horses:

They neighed each one after his neighbour's wife.

⁹ Shall I not visit for these things?

Saith the Lord:

And shall not My soul be avenged on such a nation as this.

¹⁰ "Go up upon her battlements, and break them down; But make not a full end: leave her buttresses:

For they are the Lord's.

¹¹ For the house of Israel have indeed dealt treacherously against Me,

Saith the Lord: the house of Judah also ¹² have lied to their Lord,

And they have said,

"These things are not so; no evils shall come upon us;

And we shall not see sword or famine.

¹³ Our prophets became wind,

And the word of the Lord was not in them."

¹⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord Almighty,

"Because ye have spoken this word, behold,

I have made My words in thy mouth fire,

And this people wood, and it shall devour them.

¹⁵ Behold, I will bring upon you a nation from far, O house of Israel," saith the Lord;

"A nation the sound of whose language on shall not understand.

¹⁶ They are all mighty men:

¹⁷ And they shall devour you harvest, and your bread;

And shall devour your sons, and your daughters;

And they shall devour your sheep, and your calves,

And devour your vineyards, and your fig-plantations, and your olive yards:

And they shall utterly destroy your strong cities, wherein ye trusted, with the sword.

¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in those days," saith the Lord thy God, "that I will not utterly destroy you.

¹⁹ "And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, 'Wherefore hath the Lord our God done all these things to us?' That thou shalt say to them, 'Because ye served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.'"

²⁰ Proclaim these things to the house of Jacob, And let them be heard in the house of Judah.

²¹ "Hear ye now these things, O foolish and senseless people;

Who have eyes, and see not; and have ears, and hear not:

²² Will ye not be afraid of Me? saith the Lord;

And will ye not fear before Me, who have set the sand for a bound to the sea,

As a perpetual ordinance, and it shall not pass it:

Yea, it shall rage, but not prevail;

And its waves shall roar, but not pass over it.

²³ But this people hath a disobedient and rebellious

heart;
 And they have turned aside and gone back:
²⁴ And they have not said in their heart,
 'Let us fear now the Lord our God,
 Who giveth us the early and latter rain,
 According to the season of the fulfillment of the
 ordinance of harvest,
 And hath preserved it for us.'
²⁵ Your transgressions have turned away these things,
 And your sins have removed good things from you.
²⁶ For among My people were found ungodly men;
 And they have set snares to destroy men, and have
 caught them.
²⁷ "As a snare which hath been set is full of birds, so are
 their houses full of deceit:
 Therefore have they grown great, and become rich:
²⁸ And they have transgressed the rule of judgment;
 They have not judged the cause of the orphan, nor
 have they judged the cause of the widow.
²⁹ Shall I not visit for these things?" saith the Lord:
 "And shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as
 this?"
³⁰ Shocking and horrible deeds have been done on the
 land;
³¹ the prophets utter unrighteous prophecies,
 And the priests have clapped their hands:
 And my people hath loved to have it thus:
 And what will ye do for the future.

Destruction is coming from the north

Jeremiah 6 "Strengthen yourselves, ye children of
 Benjamin,

To flee out of the midst of Jerusalem,
 And sound an alarm with the trumpet in Thecue,
 And set up a signal over BaethAchanma:
 For evil threatens from the north,
 And a great destruction is coming.
² And thy pride, O daughter of Zion, shall be taken
 away.
³ The shepherds and their flocks shall come to her;
 And they shall pitch their tents against her round
 about,
 And shall feed their flocks each with his hand.
⁴ Prepare yourselves for war against her;
 Rise up, and let us go up against her at noon.
 Woe to us! For the day hath gone down,
 For the shadows of the day fail.
⁵ Rise, and let us go up against her by night,
 And destroy her foundations.
⁶ "For thus saith the Lord, Hew down her trees,
 Array a numerous force against Jerusalem.
 O false city;
 There is all oppression in her.
⁷ As a cistern cools water, so her wickedness cools her,
 Ungodliness and misery shall be heard in her,
 As continually before her.
⁸ "Thou shalt be chastened, O Jerusalem,
 With pain and the scourge, lest my soul depart from

thee;
 Lest I make thee a desert land, which shall not be
 inhabited."
⁹ For thus saith the Lord,
 "Glean, glean thoroughly as a vine the remnant of
 Israel:
 Turn back your hands as a grape-gatherer to his
 basket."
¹⁰ To whom shall I speak, and testify, that he may
 hearken?
 Behold, thine ears are uncircumcised,
 And they shall not be able to hear:
 Behold, the word of the Lord is become to them a
 reproach,
 They will not at all desire it.
¹¹ And I allowed My wrath to come to full,
 Yet I kept it in, and did not utterly destroy them:
 "I will pour it out on the children without, and on the
 assembly of young men together:
 For man and woman shall be taken together,
 The old man with him that is full of days.
¹² And their houses shall be turned to others, with their
 fields and their wives together:
 For I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of
 this land," saith the Lord.
¹³ "For from the least of them even to the greatest they
 have all committed iniquity;
 From the priest even to the false prophet they have all
 wrought falsely.
¹⁴ And they healed the breach of my people
 imperfectly,
 Making light of it, and saying, 'Peace, peace,'
 And where is peace?
¹⁵ They were ashamed because they failed;
 Yet they were not ashamed as those who are truly
 ashamed,
 And they knew not their own disgrace:
 Therefore shall they utterly fall when they do fall,
 And in the time of visitation shall they perish," said the
 Lord.
¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord, "Stand ye in the ways, and see,
 And ask for the old paths of the Lord;
 And see what is the good way, and walk in it,
 And ye shall find purification for your souls.
 But they said, 'We will not walk in them.'
¹⁷ I have set watchmen over you, saying, 'Hear ye the
 sound of the trumpet.'
 But they said, 'We will not hear it.'
¹⁸ "Therefore have the nations heard,
 And they that feed their flocks.
¹⁹ Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evils upon this
 people, even the fruit of their rebellions;
 For they have not heeded My words, and they have
 rejected My Law.
²⁰ Wherefore do ye bring Me frankincense from Saba,
 And cinnamon from a land afar off?
 Your whole-burnt-offerings are not acceptable,
 And your sacrifices have not been pleasant to Me."
²¹ Therefore thus saith the Lord,

“Behold, I will bring weakness upon this people,
And the fathers and sons shall be weak together;
The neighbour and his friend shall perish.”

²² Thus saith the Lord, “Behold, a people cometh from
the north,
And nations shall be stirred up from the end of the
earth.

²³ They shall lay hold on bow and spear;
The people is fierce, and will have no mercy;
Their voice is as the roaring sea;
They shall array themselves for war against thee as
fire on horses and chariots, O daughter of Zion.

²⁴ “We have heard the report of them:
Our hands are weakened:
Anguish hath seized us,
The pangs as of a woman in travail.

²⁵ Go not forth into the field,
And walk not in the ways;
For the sword of the enemy lingers round about.
²⁶ O daughter of my people, gird thyself with sackcloth:
Sprinkle thyself with ashes;
Make for thyself pitiable lamentation, as the mourning
for a beloved son:
For misery will come suddenly upon you.

²⁷ “I have caused thee to be tried among tried nations,
And thou shalt know Me when I have tried their way.

²⁸ They are all disobedient, walking perversely:
They are brass and iron; they are all corrupted.

²⁹ The bellows have failed from the fire, the lead hath
failed:

The silversmith works at his trade in vain;
Their wickedness is not consumed.

³⁰ Call ye them reprobate silver,
Because the Lord hath rejected them.”

Trust not in lying words

Jeremiah 7 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying, ² “Hear ye the word of the Lord, all Judea. ³
Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Correct your ways and
your devices, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴
Trust not in yourselves with lying words, for they shall
not profit you at all, saying, ‘It is the Temple of the Lord,
the Temple of the Lord.’

⁵ “For if ye thoroughly correct your ways and your
practices, and do indeed execute judgment between a
man and his neighbour; ⁶ and oppress not the stranger,
and the orphan, and the widow, and shed not innocent
blood in this place, and go not after strange gods to your
hurt: ⁷ then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the
land which I gave to your fathers of old and for ever.

⁸ “But whereas ye have trusted in lying words, whereby
ye shall not be profited; ⁹ and ye murder, and commit
adultery, and steal, and swear falsely, and burn incense to
Baal, and are gone after strange gods whom ye know not,
¹⁰ so that it is evil with you; yet have ye come, and stood

before Me in the House, whereon My Name is called, and
ye have said, “We have refrained from doing all these
abominations.” ¹¹ Is My House, whereon My Name is
called, *a den of robbers*⁷⁰ in your eyes? And, behold, I have
seen it, saith the Lord. ¹² For go ye to My place with is in
Shiloh, where I caused My Name to dwell before, and see
what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people
Israel.

¹³ “And now, because ye have done all these deeds, and
I spoke to you, but ye hearkened not to Me; and I called
you, but ye answered not; ¹⁴ therefore I also will do to the
House whereon My Name is called, wherein ye trust, and
to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I
did to Shiloh. ¹⁵ And I will cast you out of my sight, as I cast
away your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim.

¹⁶ “Therefore pray not thou for this people, and
intercede not for them to be pitied, yea, pray not, and
approach Me not for them: for I will not hearken unto
thee. ¹⁷ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah,
and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸ Their children gather
wood, and their fathers kindle a fire, and their women
knead dough, to make cakes to the host of Heaven; and
they have poured out drink-offerings to strange gods, that
they might provoke Me to anger. ¹⁹ “Do they provoke Me
to anger?” saith the Lord: “Do they not provoke
themselves, that their faces may be ashamed?”

²⁰ “Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, mine anger
and wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and upon
the men, and upon the cattle, and upon every tree of their
field, and upon the fruits of the land; and it shall burn, and
not be quenched.”

²¹ Thus saith the Lord, “Gather your whole-burnt-
offerings with your food-offerings, and eat meat. ²² For I
spoke not to your fathers, and commanded them not in
the day wherein I brought them up out of the land of
Egypt, concerning whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifice: ²³
but I commanded them this thing, saying, ‘Hear ye my
voice, and I will be to you a God, and ye shall be to Me a
people: and walk ye in all My ways which I shall command
you, that it may be well with you.’ ²⁴ But they hearkened
not to Me, and their ear gave no heed, but they walked in
the imaginations of their evil heart, and went backward,
and not forward; ²⁵ from the day that their fathers went
forth out of the land of Egypt, even until this day. And I
sent to you all my slaves, the prophets, by day and early in
the morning: yea, I sent them, ²⁶ but they hearkened not to
me, and their ear gave no heed; and they made their neck
harder than their fathers.

False worship will be judged

²⁷ “Therefore thou shalt speak this word to them; ²⁸ This
is the nation which hath not hearkened to the voice of the
Lord, nor received correction: Truth hath failed from their
mouth.

²⁹ “Cut off thine hair, and cast it away, and take up a
lamentation on thy lips; for the Lord hath reprobated and
rejected the generation that doth these things. ³⁰ For the
children of Judah have wrought evil before Me, saith the

⁷⁰ Matthew 21:13, Mark 11:17, Luke 19:46.

Lord; they have set their abominations in the House on which My Name is called, to defile it. ³¹ And they have built the altar of Tapheth, which is in the valley of the son of Ennom, to burn their sons and their daughters with fire; which I did not command them to do, neither did I design it in My heart.

³² "Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when they shall no more say, 'The Altar of Tapheth,' and 'The Valley of the Son of Ennom,' but, 'The Valley of the Slain; and they shall bury in Tapheth, for want of room. ³³ And the dead bodies of this people shall be for food to the birds of the sky, and to the wild beasts of the earth; and there shall be none to drive them away. ³⁴ And I will destroy out of the cities of Judah, and the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of them that make merry, and the voice of them that rejoice, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride; for the whole land shall become a desolation."

The relics are an example

Jeremiah 8 "At that time," saith the Lord, "they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; ² and they shall spread them out to the sun, and the moon, and to all the stars, and to all the host of Heaven, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and to which they have held, and which they have venerated; they shall not be mourned for, neither shall they be buried; but they shall be for an example on the face of the earth, ³ because they chose death rather than life, even to all the remnant that are left of that family, in every place whither I shall drive them out.

False teaching will be judged

⁴ "For thus saith the Lord, Shall not he that falls arise? Or he that turns away, shall he not turn back again?"

⁵ Wherefore hath this My people turned away with a shameless revolting, And strengthened themselves in their willfulness, and refused to return?

⁶ Hearken, I pray you, and hear: Will they not speak thus, There is no man that repents of his wickedness, Saying, 'What have I done?' The runner hath failed from his course, As a tired horse in his neighing.

⁷ Yea, the stork in the Heaven knoweth her time, Also the turtle-dove and wild swallow; The sparrows observe the times of their coming in; But this My people knoweth not the judgments of the Lord.

⁸ How will ye say, 'We are wise, And the law of the Lord is with us?' In vain have the scribes used a false pen.

⁹ The wise men are ashamed, and alarmed, and taken; Because they have rejected the word of the Lord; What wisdom is there in them?

¹⁰ Therefore will I give their wives to others, And their fields to new inheritors; And they shall gather their fruits, saith the Lord.

¹¹ For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, Saying, "Peace, peace;" when there is no peace.

¹² Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination?

Nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush:

Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: In the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord

¹³ There are no grapes on the vines, And there are no figs on the fig-trees, And the leaves have fallen off.

¹⁴ Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, And let us enter into the strong cities, And let us be cast out there:

For God hath cast us out, And made us drink water of gall, Because we have sinned before him.

¹⁵ We assembled for peace, but there was no prosperity; For a time of healing, but behold anxiety.

¹⁶ "We shall hear the neighing of his swift horses out of Dan:

The whole land quaked at the sound of the neighing of his horses;

And he shall come, and devour the land and the fullness of it;

The city, and them that dwell in it.

Jeremiah weeps for his people

¹⁷ For, behold, I send forth against you deadly serpents, which cannot be charmed, And they shall bite you ¹⁸ mortally with the pain of your distressed heart.

¹⁹ Behold, there is a sound of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land afar off:

'Is not the Lord in Zion?'

'Is there not a King there?'

Because they have provoked Me with their graven images,

And with strange vanities.

²⁰ 'The summer is gone, the harvest is past, And we are not saved.'

²¹ For the breach of the daughter of My people I have been saddened:

In My perplexity pangs have seized upon Me as of a woman in travail.

²² And is there no balm in Gilead, Or is there no physician there?

Why hath not the healing of the daughter of my people taken place?

Jeremiah 9 "Who will give water to My head,

And a fountain of tears to Mine eyes?

Then would I weep for this My people day and night, Even for the slain of the daughter of My people.

² Who would give Me a most distant lodge in the wilderness,

That I might leave My people, and depart from them?
For they all commit adultery,
An assembly of treacherous men.

³ And they have bent their tongue like a bow:
Falsehood and not faithfulness hath prevailed upon the earth;

For they have gone on from evil to evil,
And have not known Me, saith the Lord.

⁴ Beware ye each of his neighbour,
And trust ye not in your brethren:
For every one will surely supplant,
And every friend will walk craftily.

⁵ Every one will mock his friend;
They will not speak truth:
Their tongue hath learned to speak falsehoods;
They have committed iniquity,
They ceased not, so as to return.

⁶ There is usury upon usury, and deceit upon deceit:
They would not know Me, saith the Lord.

⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord,
"Behold, I will try them with fire,
And prove them;

For I will do thus because of the wickedness of the daughter of My people.

⁸ Their tongue is a wounding arrow;
The words of their mouth are deceitful:
One speaks peaceably to his neighbour,
But in himself retains enmity.

⁹ Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord:
And shall not My soul be avenged on such a people as this?

¹⁰ Take up a lamentation for the mountains,
And a mournful dirge for the paths of the wilderness,
For they are desolate for want of men;
They heard not the sound of life from the birds of the sky, nor the cattle:

They were amazed, they are gone.

¹¹ And I will remove the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
And make it a dwelling-place of dragons;
And I will utterly waste the cities of Judah,
So that they shall not be inhabited."

¹² Who is the wise man, that he may understand this? And he that hath the word of the mouth of the Lord addressed to him, let him tell you wherefore the land hath been destroyed, hath been ravaged by fire like a desert, so that no one passes through it. ¹³ And the Lord said to me, "Because they have forsaken My Law, which I set before them, and have not hearkened to My voice; ¹⁴ but went after the lusts of their evil heart, and after the idols which their fathers taught them to venerate: ¹⁵ therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them with trouble and will cause them to drink water of gall: ¹⁶ and I will scatter them among the nations, to them whom neither they nor their fathers knew; and I will send a

sword upon them, until I have consumed them with it."

The people weep in shame

¹⁷ Thus saith the Lord,

"Call ye the mourning women, and let them come;
And send to the wise women, and let them utter their voice;

¹⁸ And let them take up a lamentation for you,
And let your eyes pour down tears,
And your eyelids drop water.

¹⁹ For a voice of lamentation hath been heard in Zion,
'How are we become wretched! We are greatly ashamed,

For we have forsaken the land, and have abandoned our tabernacles!"

²⁰ Hear now, ye women, the word of God,
And let your ears receive the words of his mouth,
And teach your daughters lamentation,
And every woman her neighbour a dirge.

²¹ For death hath come up through your windows,
It hath entered into our land,
To destroy the infants without,
And the young men from the streets.

²² And the carcasses of the men shall be for an example on the face of the field of your land,
Like grass after the mower,
And there shall be none to gather them.

²³ Thus saith the Lord,
Let not the wise man boast in his wisdom,
And let not the strong man boast in his strength,
And let not the rich man boast in his wealth;

²⁴ *But let him that boasts boast in this,*⁷¹
The understanding and knowing that I am the Lord that exercise mercy,
And judgment, and righteousness, upon the earth;
For in these things is My pleasure, saith the Lord.

²⁵ "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will visit upon all the circumcised their foreskin; ²⁶ on Egypt, and on Idumea, and on Edom, and on the children of Ammon, and on the children of Moab, and on every one that shaves his face round about, even them that dwell in the wilderness; for all the Gentiles are uncircumcised in flesh, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in their hearts."

Let the idols perish

Jeremiah 10 Hear ye the word of the Lord, which he hath spoken to you, O house of Israel.

² Thus saith the Lord,

Learn ye not the ways of the heathen,
And be not alarmed at the signs of the sky;
For they are alarmed at them,
Falling on their faces.

³ For the customs of the nations are vain;

It is a tree cut out of the forest,
 The work of the carpenter, or a molten image.
⁴ They are beautified with silver and gold,
 They fix them with hammers and nails;
⁵ They will set them up that they may not move;
⁶ It is wrought silver, they will not walk, it is forged
 silver.

⁷ Who would not fear Thee, O King of nations?
 For to Thee doth it appertain:
 Forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations,
 And in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto Thee.

⁸ But they are altogether brutish and foolish:
 The stock is a doctrine of vanities.
⁹ Brought from Tarshish, gold will come from Mophaz,
 And the work of goldsmiths:
 They are all the works of craftsmen,
 They will clothe themselves with blue and scarlet.
¹⁰ They must certainly be borne,
 For they cannot ride of themselves.
 Fear them not; for they cannot do any evil,
 And there is no good in them.

¹¹ Thus shall ye say to them, "Let the gods which have
 not made Heaven and earth perish from off the earth, and
 from under this sky."

¹² It is the Lord that made the earth by his strength,
 Who set up the world by his wisdom,
 And by his understanding stretched out the sky,
¹³ And set abundance of waters in the sky,
 And brought up clouds from the ends of the earth;
 He made lightnings for the rain,
 And brought forth light out of his treasures.
¹⁴ Every man is deprived of knowledge,
 Every goldsmith is confounded because of his graven
 images;
 For he hath cast false gods,
 There is no breath in them.
¹⁵ They are vain works, wrought in mockery;
 In the time of their visitation they shall perish.
¹⁶ Such is not the portion of Jacob;
 For he that formed all things, He is his inheritance;
 "The Lord" is His Name.
¹⁷ He hath gathered thy substance from without the
 lodged in choice vessels.
¹⁸ For thus saith the Lord,
 "Behold, I will overthrow the inhabitants of this land
 with affliction,
 That thy plague may be discovered."

¹⁹ Alas for thy ruin! Thy plague is grievous:
 And I said, "Surely this is thy wound,
 And it hath overtaken thee."
²⁰ Thy Tabernacle is in a ruinous state, it hath perished;
 And all thy curtains have been torn asunder:
 My children and my cattle are no more:
 There is no more any place for My Tabernacle,
 Nor place for My curtains.

²¹ For the shepherds have become foolish,
 And have not sought the Lord;
 Therefore the whole pasture hath failed,
 And the sheep have been scattered.

²² Behold, there cometh a sound of a noise,
 And a great earthquake from the land of the north,
 To make the cities of Judah a desolation,
 And a resting-place for ostriches.

²³ I know, O Lord, that man's way is not his own;
 Neither shall a man go, and direct his going.

²⁴ Chasten us, O Lord, but with judgment;
 And not in wrath, lest Thou make us few.

²⁵ Pour out Thy wrath upon the nations that have not
 known Thee,
 And upon the families that have not called upon Thy
 Name:
 For they have devoured Jacob, and consumed him,
 And have made his pasture desolate.

God's Covenant is ignored

Jeremiah 11 The word that came to Jeremiah from the
 Lord, saying,

² "Hear ye the words of this Covenant, and thou shalt
 speak to the men of Judah, and to the dwellers in
 Jerusalem; ³ and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the
 Lord God of Israel, Cursed is the man, who shall not
 hearken to the words of this Covenant, ⁴ which I
 commanded your fathers, in the day wherein I brought
 them up out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace,
 saying, "Hearken to my voice, and do all things that I shall
 command you; so shall ye be to me a people, and I will be
 to you a God; ⁵ that I may confirm mine oath, which I
 swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with
 milk and honey, as it is this day." Then I answered and
 said, "So be it, O Lord." ⁶ And the Lord said to me, "Read
 these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of
 Jerusalem, saying, 'Hear ye the words of this Covenant,
 and do them.' ⁷ For I earnestly protested unto your fathers
 in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt,
 even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying,
 'Obey My voice.' ⁸ But they did them not."

⁹ And the Lord said to me, "A conspiracy is found among
 the men of Judah, and among the dwellers in Jerusalem. ¹⁰
 They are turned aside to the iniquities of their fathers that
 were of old, who would not hearken to my words: and,
 behold, they go after strange gods, to serve them: and the
 house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my
 covenant, which I made with their fathers.

¹¹ "Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I bring evils
 upon this people, out of which they shall not be able to
 come forth; and they shall presently cry to Me, but I will
 not hearken to them. ¹² And the cities of Judah and the
 dwellers in Jerusalem shall go, and cry to the gods to
 whom they burn incense; which shall not deliver them in
 the time of their troubles. ¹³ For according to the number
 of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the
 number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to
 burn incense to Baal.

¹⁴ "And thou, pray not for this people, and intercede not
 for them in supplication and prayer: for I will not hear in

the day in which they call upon Me, in the day of their affliction.

¹⁵ “Why hath My beloved wrought abomination in My House?

Will prayers and holy offerings take away Thy wickedness from Thee,

Or shalt thou escape by these things?

¹⁶ The Lord called thy name a fair olive tree,

Of a goodly shade in appearance,

At the noise of its being lopped,

Fire was kindled against it;

Great is the affliction coming upon thee:

Her branches are become good for nothing.

A plot against Jeremiah

¹⁷ “And the Lord that planted thee hath pronounced evils against thee, because of the iniquity of the house of Israel and the house of Judah, whatsoever they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger by burning incense to Baal.”

¹⁸ O Lord, teach me, and I shall know: then I saw their practices. ¹⁹ But I as an innocent lamb led to the slaughter, knew not: against me they devised an evil device, saying,

“Come and let us put wood into his bread,

And let us utterly destroy him from off the land of the living,

And let his name not be remembered any more.”

²⁰ O Lord, that judgest righteously,

Trying the reins and hearts,

Let me see thy vengeance taken upon them,

For to thee I have declared my cause.

²¹ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek my life, that say, “Thou shalt not prophesy at all in the Name of the Lord, but if thou dost, thou shalt die by our hands: ²² behold, I will visit them: their young men shall die by the sword; and their sons and their daughters shall die of famine: ²³ and there shall be no remnant left of them; for I will bring evil upon the dwellers in Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.”

Jeremiah pleads his case

Jeremiah 12 Righteous art Thou, O Lord,

That I may make my defence to Thee,

Yea, I will speak to Thee of judgments.

Why is it that the way of ungodly men prospereth?

That all that deal very treacherously are flourishing?

² Thou hast planted them, and they have taken root;

They have begotten children, and become fruitful;

Thou art near to their mouth, and art from their reins.

³ But thou, Lord, knowest me;

Thou hast proved my heart before Thee;

Purify them for the day of their slaughter.

⁴ How long shall the land mourn,

And the grass of the field wither,

For the wickedness of them, that dwell in it?

The beasts and birds are utterly destroyed;

Because the people said, “God shall not see our ways.”

The Lord answers him

⁵ “Thy feet run, and they cause thee to faint;

How wilt thou prepare to ride upon horses?

And thou hast been confident in the land of thy peace?

How wilt thou do in the roaring of Jordan?

⁶ For even thy brethren and the house of thy father,

Even these have dealt treacherously with thee;

And they have cried out, they are gathered together in pursuit of thee;

Trust not thou in them, though they shall speak fair words to thee.”

⁷ “I have forsaken Mine House, I have left Mine heritage;

I have given My beloved one into the hands of her enemies.

⁸ Mine inheritance hath become to Me as a lion in a forest;

She hath uttered her voice against Me; therefore have I hated her.

⁹ Is not Mine inheritance to Me a hyaena’s cave, or a cave round about her?

Go ye, gather together all the wild beasts of the field, and let them come to devour her.

¹⁰ Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard,

They have defiled My portion,

They have made My desirable portion a trackless wilderness;

¹¹ It is made a complete ruin:

For my sake the whole land hath been utterly ruined, Because there is none that laith the matter to heart.

¹² The ravagers are come to every passage in the wilderness:

For the sword of the Lord will devour from one end of the land to the other:

No flesh hath any peace.

¹³ Sow wheat, and reap thorns;

Their portions shall not profit them:

Be ashamed of your boasting, because of reproach before the Lord.”

¹⁴ For thus saith the Lord, “Concerning all the evil neighbours that touch Mine inheritance, which I have divided to My people Israel; Behold, I will draw them away from their land, and I will cast out Judah from the midst of them.

¹⁵ “And it shall come to pass, after I have cast them out, that I will return, and have mercy upon them, and will cause them to dwell every one in his inheritance, and every one is his land. ¹⁶ And it shall be, if they will indeed learn the way of My people, to swear by My Name, saying, ‘The Lord lives;’ as they taught My people to swear by Baal; then shall that nation be built in the midst of My people. ¹⁷ But if they will not return, then will I cut off that nation with utter ruin and destruction.”

The sash: A symbol against Israel

Jeremiah 13 Thus saith the Lord, “Go and procure for thyself a linen girdle, and put it about thy loins, and let it

not be put in water.”² So I procured the girdle according to the word of the Lord, and put it about my loins.
³ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁴ “Take the girdle that is upon thy loins, and arise, and go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.”⁵ So I went, and hid it by the Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me. ⁶ And it came to pass after many days, that the Lord said to me, “Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take thence the girdle, which I commanded thee to hide there.”⁷ So I went to the river Euphrates, and dug, and took the girdle out of the place where I had buried it: and, behold, it was rotten, utterly good for nothing.

⁸ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Thus saith the Lord, ⁹ Thus will I mar the pride of Judah, and the pride of Jerusalem; ¹⁰ even this great pride of the men that will not hearken to My words, and have gone after strange gods, to serve them, and to venerate them: and they shall be as this girdle, which can be used for nothing. ¹¹ For as a girdle cleaves about the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave to myself the house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah; that they might be to me a famous people, and a praise, and a glory: but they did not hearken to Me.

Wine bottles: A warning to Israel

¹² “And thou shalt say to this people, ‘Every bottle shall be filled with wine:’ and it shall come to pass, if they shall say to thee, ‘Shall we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?’ that thou shalt say to them, ¹³ Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill the inhabitants of this land, and their kings the sons of David that sit upon their throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and Judah and all the dwellers in Jerusalem, with strong drink. ¹⁴ And I will scatter them a man and his brother, and their fathers and their sons together: I will not have compassion, saith the Lord, and I will not spare, neither will I pity to save them from destruction.”

How long, O Jerusalem?

¹⁵ Hear ye, and give ear, and be not proud:
 For the Lord hath spoken.
¹⁶ Give glory to the Lord your God,
 Before He cause darkness,
 And before your feet stumble on the dark mountains,
 And ye shall wait for light,
 And behold the shadow of death,
 And they shall be brought into darkness.
¹⁷ But if ye will not hearken,
 Your soul shall weep in secret because of pride,
 And your eyes shall pour down tears,
 Because the Lord’s flock is sorely bruised.
¹⁸ Say ye to the King and the princes,
 “Humble yourselves, and sit down;
 For your crown of glory is removed from your head.”
¹⁹ The cities toward the south were shut,
 And there was none to open them:
 Judah is removed into captivity,
 They have suffered a complete removal.
²⁰ Lift up thine eyes, O Jerusalem,
 And behold them that come from the north;
 Where is the flock that was given thee, the sheep of thy

glory?

²¹ What wilt thou say when they shall visit thee,
 For thou didst teach them lessons for rule against
 thyself;
 Shall not pangs seize thee as a woman in travail?
²² And if thou shouldst say in thine heart,
 ‘Wherefore have these things happened to me?’
 Because of the abundance of thine iniquity have thy
 skirts been discovered,
 That thy secret parts might be exposed.

²³ “If the Ethiopian shall change his skin,
 Or the leopardess her spots,
 Then shall ye be able to do good,
 Having learnt evil.
²⁴ So I scattered them as sticks carried by the wind into
 the wilderness.
²⁵ Thus is thy lot, and the reward of your disobedience
 to Me,
 Saith the Lord;
 As thou didst forget Me,
 And trust in lies,
²⁶ I also will expose thy skirts upon thy face,
 And thy shameful parts shall be seen;
²⁷ Thine adultery also, and thy neighing,
 And the looseness of thy fornication:
 On the hills and in the fields I have seen thine
 abominations.
 Woe to thee, O Jerusalem,
 For thou hast not been purified so as to follow Me;
 How long yet shall it be?”

Sword, famine, and death

Jeremiah 14 AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO
 JEREMIAS CONCERNING THE DROUGHT.

² “Judea hath mourned,
 And her gates are emptied,
 And are darkened upon the earth;
 And the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
³ And her nobles have sent their little ones to the
 water:
 They came to the wells, and found no water:
 And brought back their vessels empty.
⁴ And the labours of the land failed,
 Because there was no rain:
 The husbandmen were ashamed,
 They covered their heads.
⁵ And hinds calved in the field, and forsook it,
 Because there was no grass.
⁶ The wild asses stood by the forests,
 And snuffed up the wind;
 Their eyes failed,
 Because there was no grass.

⁷ Our sins have risen up against us:
 O Lord, do Thou for us for Thine own sake;
 For our sins are many before Thee;
 For we have sinned against Thee.
⁸ O Lord, Thou art the hope of Israel,

And deliverest us in time of troubles;
 Why art Thou become as a sojourner upon the land,
 Or as one born in the land,
 Yet turning aside for a resting-place?
⁹ Wilt thou be as a man asleep,
 Or as a strong man that cannot save?
 Yet Thou art among us, O Lord,
 And Thy Name is called upon us; forget us not."

¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord to this people,
 "They have loved to wander, and they have not spared,
 Therefore God hath not prospered them;
 Now will He remember their iniquity."

¹¹ And the Lord said to me, "Pray not for this people for their good: ¹² for though they fast, I will not hear their supplication; and though they offer whole-burnt-offerings and sacrifices, I will take no pleasure in them: for I will consume them with sword, and with famine, and with pestilence."

¹³ And I said, "O ever living Lord! Behold, their prophets prophesy, and say, 'Ye shall not see a sword, nor shall famine be among you; for I will give truth and peace on the land, and in this place.'" ¹⁴ Then the Lord said to me, "The prophets prophesy lies in My Name: I sent them not, and I commanded them not, and I spoke not to them: for they prophesy to you false visions, and divinations, and auguries, and devices of their own heart. ¹⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy lies in My Name, and I sent them not, who say, 'Sword and famine shall not be upon this land;' they shall die by a grievous death, and the prophets shall be consumed by famine. ¹⁶ And the people to whom they prophesy, they also shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the sword and famine; and there shall be none to bury them: their wives also, and their sons, and their daughters shall die thus; and I will pour out their wickedness upon them.

¹⁷ "And thou shalt speak this word to them;

"Let your eyes shed tears day and night,
 And let them not cease:
 For the daughter of My people hath been sorely
 bruised,
 And her plague is very grievous.

¹⁸ If I go forth into the plain,
 Then behold the slain by the sword!
 And if I enter into the city,
 Then behold the distress of famine!
 For priest and prophet have gone to a land which they
 knew not.'

¹⁹ Hast thou utterly rejected Judah?
 And hath thy soul departed from Zion?
 Wherefore hath thou smitten us, and there is no
 healing for us?
 We waited for peace, but there was no prosperity;
 For a time of healing, and behold trouble!
²⁰ We know, O Lord, our sins,
 And the iniquities of our fathers:

For we have sinned before thee.

²¹ Refrain for Thy Name's sake,
 Destroy not the Throne of Thy glory:
 Remember, break not Thy Covenant with us.
²² Is there any one among the idols of the Gentiles that
 can give rain?
 And will the sky yield his fulness at their bidding?
 Art not thou He?
 We will even wait on Thee, O Lord:
 For Thou hast made all these things.

The Lord will not give in

Jeremiah 15 And the Lord said to me, "Though Moses and Samuel stood before My face, my soul could not be toward them: dismiss this people, and let them go forth. ² And it shall be, if they say to thee, 'Whither shall we go forth?' then thou shalt say to them, 'Thus saith the Lord;

"As many as are for death, to death;
 And as many as are for famine, to famine;
 And as many as are for the sword, to the sword;
 And as many as are for captivity, to captivity."

³ "And I will punish them with four kinds of death, saith the Lord, the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the wild beasts of the earth, and the birds of the sky to devour and destroy. ⁴ And I will deliver them up for distress to all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh son of Hezekiah King of Judah, for all that he did in Jerusalem.

⁵ "Who will spare thee, O Jerusalem?
 And who will fear for thee?
 Or who will turn back to ask for thy welfare?
⁶ Thou hast turned away from Me,
 Saith the Lord,
 Thou wilt go back:
 Therefore I will stretch out My hand,
 And will destroy thee, and will no more spare them.

⁷ And I will completely scatter them;
 In the gates of My people they are bereaved of
 children:

They have destroyed my people because of their
 iniquities.

⁸ "Their widows have been multiplied more than the
 sand of the sea:
 I have brought young men against the mother,
 Even distress at noon-day:
 I have suddenly cast upon her trembling and anxiety.
⁹ She that bore seven is spent;
 Her soul hath fainted under trouble;
 Her sun is gone down while it is yet noon;
 She is ashamed and disgraced:
 I will give the remnant of them to the sword before
 their enemies."

Jeremiah senses failure

¹⁰ Woe is me, my mother!
 Thou hast born me as some man of strife,
 And at variance with the whole earth;
 I have not helped others,

Nor hath any one helped me;
 My strength hath failed among them that curse me.
¹¹ Be it so, Lord, in their prosperity;
 Surely I stood before thee in the time of their
 calamities,
 And in the time of their affliction,
 For their good against the enemy.
¹² Will iron be known?
 Whereas thy strength is a brazen covering.
¹³ "Yea, I will give thy treasures for a spoil as a
 recompence,
 Because of all thy sins and that in all thy borders.
¹⁴ And I will enslave thee to thine enemies round
 about,
 In a land which thou hast not known;
 For a fire hath been kindled out of my wrath;
 It shall burn upon you."
¹⁵ O Lord, remember me, and visit me,
 And vindicate me before them that persecute me;
 Do not bear long with them;
 Know how I have met with reproach for Thy sake,
 From those who set at nought Thy words;
¹⁶ Consume them;
 And Thy word shall be to me for the joy and gladness
 of my heart:
 For Thy Name hath been called upon me, O Lord
 Almighty.
¹⁷ I have not sat in the assembly of them as they
 mocked,
 But I feared because of thy power:
 I sat alone, for I was filled with bitterness.
¹⁸ Why do they that grieve me prevail against me?
 Your wound is severe; whence shall I be healed?
 It is indeed become to me as deceitful water, that hath
 no faithfulness.

The Lord restores Jeremiah

¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord,
 "If thou wilt return, then will I restore thee,
 And thou shalt stand before my face:
 And if thou wilt bring forth the precious from the
 worthless,
 Thou shalt be as My mouth:
 And they shall return to thee;
 But thou shalt not return to them.
²⁰ And I will make thee to this people as a strong
 brazen wall;
 And they shall fight against thee,
 But they shall by no means prevail against thee;
²¹ For I am with thee to save thee,
 And to deliver thee out of the hand of wicked men;
 And I will ransom thee out of the hand of pestilent
 men."

Jeremiah's conduct and message

Jeremiah 16 "And thou shalt not take a wife," saith the
 Lord God of Israel: ² "and there shall be no son born to
 thee, nor daughter in this place. ³ For thus saith the Lord
 concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that

are born in this place, and concerning their mothers
 that have born them, and concerning their fathers that
 have begotten them in this land; ⁴ they shall die of
 grievous death; they shall not be lamented, nor buried;
 they shall be for an example on the face of the earth; and
 they shall be for the wild beasts of the land, and for the
 birds of the sky: they shall fall by the sword, and shall be
 consumed with famine."

⁵ Thus saith the Lord, "Enter not into their mourning
 feast, and go not to lament, and mourn not for them: for I
 have removed My peace from this people. ⁶ They shall not
 bewail them, nor make cuttings for them, and they shall
 not shave themselves for them: ⁷ and there shall be no
 bread broken in mourning for them for consolation over
 the dead: they shall not give one to drink a cup for
 consolation over his father or his mother.

⁸ "Thou shalt not enter into the banquet-house, to sit
 with them to eat and to drink. ⁹ For thus saith the Lord
 God of Israel; Behold, I will make to cease out of this place
 before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of joy, and
 the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the
 voice of the bride.

¹⁰ "And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt report to
 this people all these words, and they shall say to thee,
 'Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced against us all these
 evils? What is our unrighteousness? And what is our sin
 which we have sinned before the Lord our God?' ¹¹ Then
 thou shalt say to them, 'Because your fathers forsook me,
 saith the Lord, and went after strange gods and served
 them, and venerated them, and forsook me, and kept not
 my Law; ¹² (and ye sinned worse than your fathers; for,
 behold, ye walk every one after the lusts of your own evil
 heart, so as not to hearken to me); ¹³ therefore I will cast
 you off from this good land into a land which neither ye
 nor your fathers have known; and ye shall serve their
 other gods, who shall have no mercy upon you.'

God's promise to Jew and Gentile

¹⁴ "Therefore, behold, the days come,' saith the Lord,
 'when they shall no more say, "The Lord lives, that
 brought up the descendants of Israel out of the land of
 Egypt;" ¹⁵ but, "The Lord lives, who brought up the house
 of Israel from the land of the north, and from all countries
 whither they were thrust out:" and I will restore them to
 their own land, which I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶ "Behold, I will send many fishers, saith the Lord, and
 they shall fish them; and afterward I will send many
 hunters, and they shall hunt them upon every mountain,
 and upon every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. ¹⁷
 For Mine eyes are upon all their ways; and their iniquities
 have not been hidden from Mine eyes. ¹⁸ And I will
 recompense their mischiefs doubly, and their sins,
 whereby they have profaned my land with the carcasses of
 their abominations, and with their iniquities, whereby
 they have trespassed against Mine inheritance.' "

¹⁹ O Lord, thou art my Strength, and mine Help,
 And my refuge in days of evil:
 To Thee the Gentiles shall come from the end of the
 earth,

And shall say, "How vain were the idols which our fathers procured to themselves, And there is no help in them.

²⁰ Will a man make gods for himself, Whereas these are no gods?"

²¹ Therefore, behold, I will at this time manifest My hand to them, And will make known to them My power; And they shall know that My Name is "The Lord."

The agony of apostasy

Jeremiah 17 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron,

And with the point of a diamond: It is graven upon the table of their heart, And upon the horns of your altars;

² Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves,

By the green trees upon the high hills.

³ O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil,

And thy high places for sin, Throughout all thy borders.

⁴ And thou, even thyself, Shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; And I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not:

For ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, Which shall burn for ever.

⁵ Cursed is the man who trusts in man, And will lean his arm of flesh upon him, While his heart departeth from the Lord.

⁶ And he shall be as the wild tamarisk in the desert: He shall not see when good cometh; But he shall dwell in barren places, And in the wilderness, in a salt land which is not inhabited.

⁷ But blessed is the man who trusts in the Lord, And whose hope the Lord shall be.

⁸ And he shall be as a thriving tree by the waters, And he shall cast forth his root toward a moist place: He shall not fear when heat cometh, And there shall be upon him shady branches: He shall not fear in a year of drought, And he shall not fail to bear fruit.

⁹ The heart is deep beyond all things, And it is the man, and who can know him?

Jeremiah's prayer for protection

¹⁰ "I the Lord try the hearts, and prove the reins, To give to every one according to his ways, And according to the fruits of his devices.

¹¹ The partridge utters her voice, She gathereth eggs which she did not lay; So is a man gaining his wealth unjustly; In the midst of his days his riches shall leave him,

And at his latter end he will be a fool.

¹² An exalted throne of glory is our sanctuary.

¹³ O Lord, the hope of Israel,

Let all that have left thee be ashamed,

Let them that have revolted be written on the earth, Because they have forsaken the fountain of life, the Lord.

¹⁴ Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; Save me, and I shall be saved; for Thou art my boast.

Sanctify the Sabbath

¹⁵ Behold, they say to me,

"Where is the word of the Lord? Let it come."

¹⁶ But I have not been weary of following thee, Nor have I desired the day of man;

Thou knowest;

The words that proceed out of my lips are before thy face.

¹⁷ Be not to me a stranger, But spare me in the evil day.

¹⁸ Let them that persecute me be ashamed, But let me not be ashamed:

Let them be alarmed, but let me not be alarmed: Bring upon them the evil day, crush them with double destruction.

¹⁹ Thus saith the Lord; "Go and stand in the gates of the children of thy people, by which the kings of Judah enter, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem:

²⁰ "And thou shalt say to them, Hear the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and all Judea, and all Jerusalem, all who go in at these gates: ²¹ thus saith the Lord; Take heed to your souls, and take up no burdens on the Sabbath-day, and go not forth through the gates of Jerusalem; ²² and carry forth no burdens out of your houses on the Sabbath-day, and ye shall do no work: sanctify the Sabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers. ²³ But they hearkened not, and inclined not their ear, but stiffened their neck more than their fathers did, so as not to hear me, and not to receive correction.

²⁴ "And it shall come to pass, if ye will hearken to me, saith the Lord, to carry in no burdens through the gates of this city on the Sabbath-day, and to sanctify the Sabbath-day, so as to do no work upon it, ²⁵ that there shall enter through the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, and riding on their chariots and horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. ²⁶ And men shall come out of the cities of Judah, and from round about Jerusalem, and out of the land of Benjamin, and out of the plain country, and from the hill country, and from the south country, bringing whole-burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and incense, and manna, and frankincense, bringing praise to the House of the Lord.

²⁷ "But it shall come to pass, if ye will not hearken to me to sanctify the Sabbath-day, to bear no burdens, nor go in with them by the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath-day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall

devour the streets of Jerusalem, and shall not be quenched.”

Potter and clay

Jeremiah 18 The word that came from the Lord to ² Jeremiah, saying, “Arise, and go down to the potter’s house, and there thou shalt hear My words.” ³ So I went down to the potter’s house, and behold, he was making a vessel on the stones. ⁴ And the vessel which he was making with his hands fell: so he made it again another vessel, as it seemed good to him to make it. ⁵ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

⁶ “Shall I not be able, O house of Israel, to do to you as this potter? Behold, as the clay of the potter are ye in my hands. ⁷ If I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation, or upon a kingdom, to cut them off, and to destroy them; ⁸ and that nation turn from all their sins, then will I repent of the evils which I purposed to do to them. ⁹ And if I shall pronounce a decree upon a nation and kingdom, to rebuild and to plant it; ¹⁰ and they do evil before me, so as not to hearken to my voice, then will I repent of the good which I spoke of, to do it to them. ¹¹ And now say to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ‘Behold, I prepare evils against you, and devise a device against you: let every one turn now from his evil way, and amend your practices.’”

God’s warning is spurned

¹² And they said, ‘We will quit ourselves like men, for we will pursue our perverse ways, and we will perform each the lusts of his evil heart.’

¹³ “Therefore thus saith the Lord; ‘Enquire now among the nations, Who hath heard such very horrible things as the virgin of Israel hath done?’

¹⁴ Will fertilising streams fail to flow from a rock, Or snow fail from Lebanon? Will water violently impelled by the wind turn aside?

¹⁵ For My people have forgotten Me, They have offered incense in vain, And they fail in their ways, Leaving the ancient tracks,

To enter upon impassable paths; ¹⁶ To make their land a desolation, And a perpetual hissing; All that go through it shall be amazed, And shall shake their heads.

¹⁷ I will scatter them before their enemies like an east wind; I will shew them the day of their destruction.”

Jeremiah is ridiculed

¹⁸ Then they said, “Come, and let us devise a device against Jeremiah; for the Law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and we will hear all his words.”

¹⁹ Hear me, O Lord,

And hear the voice of my pleading.

²⁰ Forasmuch as evil is rewarded for good; For they have spoken words against my soul, And they have hidden the punishment they meant for me;

Remember that I stood before Thy face, To speak good for them, To turn away Thy wrath from them.

²¹ Therefore do Thou deliver their sons to famine, And gather them to the power of the sword: Let their women be childless and widows; And let their men be cut off by death, And their young men fall by the sword in war.

²² Let there be a cry in their houses: Thou shalt bring upon them robbers suddenly: For they have formed a plan to take me, And have hidden snares for me.

²³ And thou, Lord, knowest all their deadly counsel against me:

Account not their iniquities guiltless, And blot not out their sins from before thee; Let their weakness come before thee; Deal with them in the time of thy wrath.

Broken jar, broken city

Jeremiah 19 Then said the Lord to me, “Go and get an earthen bottle, the work of the potter, and thou shalt bring some of the elders of the people, and of the priests; ² and thou shalt go forth to the burial-place of the sons of their children, which is at the entrance of the gate of Charsith; and do thou read there all these words which I shall speak to thee: ³ and thou shalt say to them, Hear ye the word of the Lord, ye kings of Judah, and men of Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem, and they that enter in by these gates; thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, so that the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. ⁴ Because they forsook Me, and profaned this place, and burnt incense in it to strange gods, which they and their fathers knew not; and the kings of Judah have filled this place with innocent blood, ⁵ and built high places for Baal, to burn their children in the fire, which things I commanded not, neither did I design them in My heart:

⁶ “Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when this place shall no more be called, ‘The Fall and Burial-Place of the Son of Ennom,’ but, ‘The Burial-Place of Slaughter.’ ⁷ And I will destroy the counsel of Judah and the counsel of Jerusalem in this place; and I will cast them down with the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and I will give their dead bodies for food to the birds of the sky and to the wild beasts of the earth. ⁸ And I will bring this city to desolation and make it a hissing; every one that passes by it shall scowl, and hiss because of all her plague. ⁹ And they shall eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat every one the flesh of his neighbour in the blockade, and in the siege wherewith their enemies shall besiege them.

¹⁰ “And thou shalt break the bottle in the sight of the men that go forth with thee, ¹¹ and thou shalt say, Thus

saith the Lord, Thus will I break in pieces this people, and this city, even as an earthen vessel is broken in pieces which cannot be mended again.

¹² "Thus will I do, saith the Lord, to this place, and to the inhabitants of it, that this city may be given up, as one that is falling to ruin. ¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as a ruinous place, because of their uncleannesses in all the houses, wherein they burnt incense upon their roofs to all the host of Heaven, and poured drink-offerings to strange gods."

¹⁴ And Jeremiah came from the place of the Fall, whither the Lord had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the Lord's House: and said to all the people, "Thus saith the Lord; ¹⁵ Behold I bring upon this city, and upon all the cities belonging to it, and upon the villages of it, all the evils which I have spoken against it, because they have hardened their neck, that they might not hearken to my commands."

God's warning to Paschor

Jeremiah 20 Now Paschor the son of Emmer, the priest, who also had been appointed chief of the House of the Lord, heard Jeremiah prophesying these words. ² And he smote him, and cast him into the dungeon which was by the gate of the upper House that was set apart, which was by the House of the Lord.

³ And Paschor brought Jeremiah out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah said to him, "The Lord hath not called thy name 'Paschor,' but 'Exile.'" ⁴ For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give thee up to captivity with all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see it: and I will give thee and all Judah into the hands of the King of Babylon, and they shall carry them captives, and cut them in pieces with swords. ⁵ And I will give all the strength of this city, and all the labours of it, and all the treasures of the King of Judah, into the hands of his enemies, and they shall bring them to Babylon. ⁶ And thou and all the dwellers in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt die in Babylon, and there thou and all thy friends shall be buried, to whom thou hast prophesied lies."

Jeremiah is despised

⁷ Thou hast violated my trust, O Lord,
And I have been violated:
Thou hast been strong, and hath prevailed:
I am become a laughing-stock,
I am continually mocked every day.

⁸ For I will laugh with my bitter speech,
I will call upon rebellion and misery:
For the word of the Lord is become a reproach to me
and a mockery all my days.

⁹ Then I said, "I will by no means name the Name of the Lord,
And I will no more at all speak in His Name."
But it was a burning fire flaming in my bones,
And I am utterly weakened on all sides, and cannot bear up.

¹⁰ For I have heard the reproach of many gathering round, saying,

"Conspire ye, and let us conspire together against him,
Even all his friends:
Watch his intentions, if perhaps he shall be deceived,
And we shall prevail against him, and we shall be avenged on him."

¹¹ But the Lord was with me as a mighty man of war:
Therefore they persecuted me, but could not perceive anything against me;
They were greatly confounded, for they perceived not their disgrace,
Which shall never be forgotten.

¹² O Lord, that provest just deeds,
Understanding the reins and hearts,
Let me see Thy vengeance upon them:
For to Thee I have revealed my cause.

¹³ Sing ye to the Lord, sing praise to Him:
For He hath rescued the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

¹⁴ Cursed be the day wherein I was born:
The day wherein my mother brought me forth,
Let it not be blessed.

¹⁵ Cursed be the man who brought the glad tidings to my father,
Saying, "A male child is born to thee."

¹⁶ Let that man rejoice as the cities which the Lord overthrew in wrath, and repented not:
Let him hear crying in the morning, and loud lamentation at noon;

¹⁷ Because He slew me not in the womb,
And my mother became not my tomb,
And her womb always great with me.

¹⁸ Why is it that I came forth of the womb to see troubles and distresses,
And my days are spent in shame?

God spurns Jerusalem

Jeremiah 21 THE WORD THAT CAME FROM THE LORD TO JEREMIAS, WHEN KING SEDEKIAS SENT TO HIM PASCHOR THE SON OF MELCHIAS, AND SOPONIAS SON OF BASAEAS, THE PRIEST, SAYING,

² "Enquire of the Lord for us; for the King of Babylon hath risen up against us; if the Lord will do according to all his wonderful works, and the king shall depart from us."

³ And Jeremiah said to them, "Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah King of Judah, ⁴ Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war wherewith ye fight against the Chaldeans that have besieged you from outside the wall, and I will gather them into the midst of this city. ⁵ And I will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, with wrath and great anger. ⁶ And I will smite all the dwellers in this city, both men and cattle, with grievous pestilence: and they shall die. ⁷ And after this," thus saith the Lord; "I will give Zedekiah King of Judah, and his slaves, and the people that is left in this city from the pestilence, and from the famine, and from the sword, into the hands of their enemies, that seek their

lives: and they shall cut them in pieces with the edge of the sword: I will not spare them, and I will not have compassion upon them.

⁸ “And thou shalt say to this people, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I have set before you the way of life, and the way of death. ⁹ He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by famine: but he that goeth forth to advance to the Chaldeans that have besieged you, shall live, and his life shall be to him for a spoil, and he shall live. ¹⁰ For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good: it shall be delivered into the hands of the King of Babylon, and he shall consume it with fire.

A word to the house of David

¹¹ “O house of the King of Judah, hear ye the word of the Lord. ¹² O house of David, thus saith the Lord;

“Judge judgment in the morning, and act rightly,
And rescue the spoiled one from the hand of him that
wrongs him,
Lest mine anger be kindled like fire,
And it burn, and there be none to quench it.’
¹³ Behold, I am against thee that dwellest in the valley
of Sor;
In the plain country, even against them that say,
‘Who shall alarm us? Or who shall enter into our
habitation?’
¹⁴ And I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof,
And it shall devour all things round about it.”

Jeremiah 22 Thus saith the Lord; “Go thou, and go down to the house of the King of Judah, and thou shalt speak there this word, ² and thou shalt say, Hear the word of the Lord, O King of Judah, that sittest on the throne of David, thou, and thy house, and thy people, and they that go in at these gates:

³ “Thus saith the Lord; Execute ye judgment and justice, and rescue the spoiled out of the hand of him that wrongs him: and oppress not the stranger, and orphan, and widow, and sin not, and shed no innocent blood in this place. ⁴ For if ye will indeed perform this word, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, and riding on chariots and horses, they, and their slaves, and their people. ⁵ But if ye will not perform these words, by myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, that this house shall be brought to desolation.

⁶ “For thus saith the Lord concerning the house of the King of Judah;

“Thou art Gilead to me,
And the head of Lebanon:
Yet surely I will make thee a desert,
Even cities that shall not be inhabited:
⁷ and I will bring upon thee a destroying man, and his
axe:
And they shall cut down thy choice cedars,
And cast them into the fire.

⁸ And nations shall pass through this city, and each shall

say to his neighbour, “Why hath the Lord done thus to this great city?” ⁹ And they shall say, “Because they forsook the Covenant of the Lord their God, and venerated strange gods, and served them.”

¹⁰ Weep not for the dead,
Nor lament for him:
Weep bitterly for him that goeth away:
For he shall return no more,
Nor see his native land.

A word to the sons of Josias

¹¹ For thus saith the Lord concerning Sellem the son of Josias, who reigns in the place of Josias his father, who hath gone forth out of this place; “He shall not return thither any more: ¹² but in that place whither I have carried him captive, there shall he die, and shall see this land no more.”

¹³ “He that builds his house not with justice,
And his upper chambers not with judgment,
Who works by means of his neighbour for nothing,
And will by no means give him his reward.
¹⁴ ‘Thou hast built for thyself a well-proportioned
house, airy chambers,
Fitted with windows, and wainscoted with cedar, and
painted with vermilion.
¹⁵ Shalt thou reign,
Because thou art provoked with thy father Ahaz?
They shall not eat, and they shall not drink:
It is better for thee to execute judgment and justice.
¹⁶ They understood not,
They judged not the cause of the afflicted,
Nor the cause of the poor:
Is not this thy not knowing me?’ saith the Lord.
¹⁷ “Behold, thine eyes are not good, nor thine heart,
But they go after thy covetousness,
And after the innocent blood to shed it,
And after acts of injustice and slaughter,
To commit them.”

¹⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Joakim son of Josias, King of Judah, even concerning this man;

“They shall not bewail him, saying, ‘Ah brother!’
Neither shall they at all weep for him, saying, ‘Alas
Lord.’
¹⁹ He shall be buried with the burial of an ass;
He shall be dragged roughly along and cast outside the
gate of Jerusalem.”
²⁰ Go up to Lebanon, and cry;
And utter thy voice to Basan,
And cry aloud to the extremity of the sea:
For all thy lovers are destroyed.
²¹ I spoke to thee on occasion of thy trespass,
But thou saidst, ‘I will not hearken.’
This hath been thy way from thy youth,
Thou hast not hearkened to My voice.
²² The wind shall tend all thy shepherds,
And thy lovers shall go into captivity;

For then shalt thou be ashamed and disgraced because of all thy lovers.

²³ O thou that dwellest in Lebanon,
Making thy nest in the cedars,
Thou shalt groan heavily,
When pangs as of a travailing woman are come upon thee.

A word to Jeconias

²⁴ "As I live," saith the Lord, "though Jeconias son of Joakim King of Judah were indeed the seal upon my right hand, thence would I pluck thee; ²⁵ and I will deliver thee into the hands of them that seek thy life, before whom thou art afraid, into the hands of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ And I will cast forth thee, and thy mother that bore thee, into a land where thou wast not born; and there ye shall die. ²⁷ But they shall by no means return to the land which they long for in their souls."

²⁸ Jeconias is dishonoured as a good-for-nothing vessel;
For he is thrown out and cast forth into a land which he knew not.

²⁹ Land, land, hear the word of the Lord.

³⁰ "Write ye this man an outcast:
For there shall none of his seed at all grow up to sit on the throne of David,
Or as a prince yet in Judah."

The righteous East

Jeremiah 23 "Woe to the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of their pasture!" ² Therefore thus saith the Lord against them that tend My people; "Ye have scattered My sheep, and driven them out, and ye have not visited them: behold, I will take vengeance upon you according to your evil practices. ³ And I will gather in the remnant of My people in every land, whither I have driven them out, and will set them in their pasture; and they shall increase and be multiplied. ⁴ And I will raise up shepherds to them, who shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be alarmed," saith the Lord.

⁵ "Behold, the days come," saith the Lord,
"When I will raise up to David a righteous branch,
And a King shall reign and understand,
And shall execute judgment and righteousness on the earth.

⁶ In his days both Judah shall be saved,
And Israel shall dwell securely:
And this is his name,
Which the Lord shall call him,
'Josedec among the prophets.'

⁷ "Therefore, behold, the days come," saith the Lord,
"when they shall no more say, 'The Lord lives, who brought up the house of Israel out of the land of Egypt;'⁸ but 'The Lord lives, who hath gathered the whole seed of Israel from the north land, and from all the countries

whither he had driven them out, and hath restored them into their own land.'"

False prophets and priests

⁹ My heart is broken within me;
All my bones are shaken:
I am become as a broken-down man,
And as a man overcome with wine,
Because of the Lord,
And because of the excellence of his glory.
¹⁰ For because of these things the land mourns;
The pastures of the wilderness are dried up;
And their course is become evil,
And so also their strength.

¹¹ "For priest and prophet are defiled;
And I have seen their iniquities in my House.
¹² Therefore let their way be to them slippery and dark:

And they shall be tripped up and fall in it:
For I will bring evils upon them, in the year of their visitation.

¹³ "And in the prophets of Samaria I have seen lawless deeds;

They prophesied by Baal,
And led my people Israel astray.

¹⁴ Also in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen horrible things:

As they committed adultery,
And walked in lies,
And strengthened the hands of many,
That they should not return each from his evil way:
They are all become to me as Sodom,
And the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrha."

¹⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord; "Behold, I will feed them with pain, and give them bitter water to drink: for from the prophets of Jerusalem hath defilement gone forth into all the land."

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord Almighty,
"Hearken not to the words of the prophets:
For they frame a vain vision for themselves;
They speak from their own heart,
And not from the mouth of the Lord.

¹⁷ They say to them that reject the word of the Lord,
'There shall be peace to you;'
And to all that walk after their own lusts,
And to everyone that walketh in the error of his heart,
They have said, 'No evil shall come upon thee.'"

¹⁸ For who hath stood in the counsel of the Lord,
And seen His word?
Who hath hearkened, and heard?⁷²

¹⁹ Behold, there is an earthquake from the Lord,
And anger proceedeth to a convulsion,
It shall come violently upon the ungodly.

²⁰ And the Lord's wrath shall return no more,
Until he have accomplished it,

⁷² Romans 11:34.

And until he have established it,
According to the purpose of his heart:
At the end of the days they shall understand it.

²¹ "I sent not the prophets, yet they ran:
Neither spoke I to them, ye they prophesied.

²² "But if they had stood in My counsel,
And if they had hearkened to My words,
Then would they have turned My people from their
evil practices.

²³ "I am a God nigh at hand," saith the Lord,
"And not a God afar off.

²⁴ Shall any one hide himself in secret places, and I not
see him?

Do I not fill Heaven and earth?" saith the Lord.

²⁵ "I have heard what the prophets say, what they
prophesy in My Name, saying falsely, 'I have seen a night
vision.' ²⁶ How long shall these things be in the heart of the
prophets that prophesy lies, when they prophesy the
purposes of their own heart? ²⁷ Who devise that men may
forget my Law by their dreams, which they have told
every one to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot My
Name in the veneration of Baal. ²⁸ The prophet who hath a
dream, let him tell his dream; and he in whom is my word
spoken to him, let him tell my word truly: what is the
chaff to the grain? So are My words, saith the Lord. ²⁹
Behold, are not My words as fire? Saith the Lord; and as
an axe cutting the rock?

³⁰ "Behold, I am therefore against the prophets," saith
the Lord God, "that steal My words every one from his
neighbour. ³¹ Behold, I am against the prophets that put
forth prophecies of mere words, and slumber their sleep.
³² Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets that
prophesy false dreams, and have not told them truly, and
have caused My people to err by their lies, and by their
errors; yet I sent them not, and commanded them not;
therefore, they shall not profit this people at all.

³³ "And if this people, or the priest, or the prophet,
should ask, 'What is the burdensome oracle of the Lord?'
then thou shalt say to them, 'Ye are the burden, and I will
dash you down, saith the Lord.' ³⁴ As for the prophet, and
the priests, and the people, who shall say, 'The burden of
the Lord,' I will even take vengeance on that man, and on
his house. ³⁵ Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour,
and every one to his brother, 'What hath the Lord
answered?' and, 'What hath the Lord said?' ³⁶ And do ye
name no more the burden of the Lord; for his own word
shall be a man's burden. ³⁷ But wherefore, say ye, hath the
Lord our God spoken? ³⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord our
God; 'Because ye have spoken this word, "The burden of
the Lord," and I sent to you, saying, "Ye shall not say, "The
burdensome oracle of the Lord;"' ³⁹ therefore, behold, I
will seize, and dash down you and the city which I gave to
you and your fathers. ⁴⁰ And I will bring upon you an
everlasting reproach, and everlasting disgrace, which
shall not be forgotten."

Two baskets of figs

Jeremiah 24 The Lord shewed me two baskets of figs,
lying in front of the Temple of the Lord, after
Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had carried captive
Jechonias son of Joakim King of Judah, and the princes,
and the artificers, and the prisoners, and the rich men out
of Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. ² The one
basket was full of very good figs, as the early figs; and the
other basket was full of very bad figs, which could not be
eaten, for their badness. ³ And the Lord said to me, "What
seest thou, Jeremiah?" and I said, "Figs; the good figs, very
good; and the bad, very bad, which cannot be eaten, for
their badness."

⁴ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁵ "Thus
saith the Lord, the God of Israel; As these good figs, so will
I acknowledge the Jews that have been carried away
captive, whom I have sent forth out of this place into the
land of the Chaldeans for good. ⁶ And I will fix Mine eyes
upon them for good, and I will restore them into this land
for good: and I will build them up, and not pull them
down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

⁷ "And I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am the
Lord: and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to
them a God: for they shall turn to Me with all their heart. ⁸
And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, for their
badness; thus saith the Lord, So will I deliver Zedekiah
King of Judah, and his nobles, and the remnant of
Jerusalem, them that are left in this land, and he dwellers
in Egypt. ⁹ And I will cause them to be dispersed into all
the kingdoms of the earth, and they shall be for a
reproach, and a proverb, and an object of hatred, and a
curse, in every place whither I have driven them out.

¹⁰ "And I will send against them famine, and pestilence,
and the sword, until they are consumed from off the land
which I gave them."

Seventy years of disgrace

Jeremiah 25 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS
concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of
Joakim, son of Josias, King of Judah; ² which he spoke to all
the people of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
saying, ³ "In the thirteenth year of Josias, son of Amos,
King of Judah, even until this day for three and twenty
years, I have both spoken to you, rising early and
speaking, ⁴ and I sent to you my slaves the prophets,
sending them early; (but ye hearkened not, and listened
not with your ears;) saying, ⁵ Turn ye every one from his
evil way, and from your evil practices, and ye shall dwell
in the land which I gave to you and your fathers, of old
and for ever. ⁶ Go ye not after strange gods, to serve them,
and to venerate them, that ye provoke Me not by the
works of your hands, to do you hurt. ⁷ But ye hearkened
not to Me.

⁸ "Therefore thus saith the Lord; Since ye believed not
My words, ⁹ behold I will send and take a family from the
north, and will bring them against this land, and against
the inhabitants of it, and against all the nations round
about it, and I will make them utterly waste, and make
them a desolation, and a hissing, and an everlasting
reproach. ¹⁰ And I will destroy from among them the voice
of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the

bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the scent of ointment, and the light of a candle. ¹¹ And all the land shall be a desolation; and they shall serve among the Gentiles seventy years.

¹² “And when the seventy years are fulfilled, I will take vengeance on that nation, and will make them a perpetual desolation. ¹³ And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have spoken against it, even all things that are written in this book. ¹⁴ For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.”

³⁴ THE PROPHECIES OF JEREMIAS AGAINST THE NATIONS OF AELAM.

³⁵ Thus saith the Lord, “The bow of Aelam is broken, even the chief of their power. ³⁶ And I will bring upon Aelam the four winds from the four corners of Heaven, and I will disperse them toward all these winds: and there shall be no nation to which they shall not come—even the outcasts of Aelam. ³⁷ And I will put them in fear before their enemies that seek their life; and I will bring evils upon them according to my great anger; and I will send forth my sword after them, until they are utterly destroyed. ³⁹ But it shall come to pass at the end of days, that I will turn the captivity of Aelam,” saith the Lord.

A prophecy against Egypt

Jeremiah 26 In the beginning of the reign of King Zedekiah, there came this word concerning Aelam.

² FOR EGYPT, AGAINST THE POWER OF PHARAO NECHAO KING OF EGYPT, who was by the river Euphrates in Charmis, whom Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Joakim King of Judah.

³ Take up arms and spears, and draw nigh to battle; ⁴ and harness the horses; mount, ye horsement, and stand ready in your helmets; advance the spears, and put on your breast-plates.

⁷ Who is this that shall come up as a river, and as rivers roll their waves? ⁸ The waters of Egypt shall come up like a river: and he said, “I will to up, and will cover the earth, and will destroy the dwellers in it.” ⁹ Mount ye the horses, prepare the chariots, go forth, ye warriors of the Ethiopians, and Libyans armed with shields, and mount, ye Lydians, bend the bow. ¹⁰ And that day shall be to the Lord our God a day of vengeance and the sword of the Lord shall devour, and be gluttoned, and be drunken with their blood: for the Lord hath a sacrifice from the land of the north at the river Euphrates.

¹¹ Go up to Gilead, and take balm for the virgin daughter of Egypt: in vain hast thou multiplied thy medicines; there is no hope in thee. ¹² The nations have heard thy voice, and the land hath been filled with thy cry: for the warriors have fainted fighting one against another, and both are fallen together.

¹³ THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE by Jeremiah, concerning the coming of the King of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt.

¹⁴ Proclaim it at Magdol, and declare it at Memphis; say ye, “Stand up, and prepare;” for the Lord hath devoured thy yew-tree.

¹⁵ Wherefore hath Apis fled from thee? Thy choice calf hath not remained; for the Lord hath utterly weakened him. ¹⁶ And thy multitude hath fainted and fallen; and each one said to his neighbor, “Let us arise, and return into our country to call our people, from the Grecian sword.” ¹⁷ Call ye the name of Pharaoh Nechao King of Egypt, “Saon Esbie Moed.” ¹⁸ As I live, saith the Lord God, he shall come as Itabyrion among the mountains, and as Carmel that is on the sea. ¹⁹ O daughter of Egypt dwelling at home, prepare thee spoils for removing: for Memphis shall be utterly desolate, and shall be called “Woe,” because there are no inhabitants in it.

²⁰ Egypt is a fair heifer, but destruction from the north is come upon her. ²¹ As her hired soldiers in the midst of her are as fatted calves fed in her; for they also have turned, and fled with one accord: they stood not, for the day of destruction was come upon them, and the time of their retribution. ²² Their voice is as that of a hissing serpent, for they go upon the sand; they shall come upon Egypt with axes, as men that cut wood. ²³ They shall cut down her forest, saith the Lord, for their number cannot at all be conjectured, for it exceeds the locust in multitude, and they are innumerable. ²⁴ The daughter of Egypt is confounded; she is delivered into the hands of a people from the north.

²⁵ Behold, I will avenge Ammon her son upon Pharaoh, and upon them that trust in them.

²⁷ But fear not thou, My servant Jacob, neither be thou alarmed, Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be at ease, and sleep, and there shall be no one to trouble him. ²⁸ Fear not thou, My slave Jacob, saith the Lord, for I am with thee: she that was without fear and in luxury, hath been delivered up: for I will make a full end of every nation among whom I have thrust thee forth; but I will not cause thee to fail; yet I will chastise thee in the way of judgment, and will not hold thee entirely guiltless.

A prophecy against Babylon

Jeremiah 27 THE WORD OF THE LORD WHICH HE SPOKE AGAINST BABYLON

² Proclaim ye among the Gentiles, and cause the tidings to be heard, and suppress them not: say ye, “Babylon is taken, Belus is confounded; the fearless, the luxurious Maerodach is delivered up.” ³ For a nation hath come up against her from the north, he shall utterly ravage her land, and there shall be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast.

⁴ In those days, and at that time, the descendants of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall proceed, weeping as they go, seeking the Lord their God. ⁵ They shall ask the way til they come to Zion, for that way shall they set their face; and they shall come and flee for refuge to the Lord their God; for the everlasting covenant shall not be forgotten.

⁶ My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds thrust them out, they have caused them to wander on the mountains: and went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. ⁷ All that found them consumed them: their enemies said, “Let us not leave them alone, because

they have sinned against the Lord: he that gathered their fathers had a pasture of righteousness.”

⁸ Flee ye out of the midst of Babylon, and from the land of the Chaldeans, and go forth, and be as serpents before sheep. ⁹ For, behold, I stir up against Babylon the gatherings of nations out of the land of the north; and they shall set themselves in array against her: thence shall she be taken, as the spear of an expert warrior shall not return empty. ¹⁰ And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied.

¹¹ Because ye rejoiced, and boasted, while plundering mine heritage; because ye exulted as calves in the grass, and pushed with the horn as bulls. ¹² Your mother is greatly ashamed; your mother that bore you for prosperity is confounded; she is the last of the nations, desolate, ¹³ by reason of the Lord's anger: it shall not be inhabited: but it shall be all a desolation; and every one that passes by shall scowl, and they shall hiss at all her plague.

¹⁴ Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare not your arrow, ¹⁵ and prevail against her: her hands are weakened, her bulwarks are fallen, and her wall is broken down: for it is a vengeance from God: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do to her. ¹⁶ Utterly destroy seed out of Babylon, and him that holds a sickle in time of harvest: for fear of the Grecian sword, they shall return every one to his people, and every one shall flee to his own land.

¹⁷ Israel is a wandering sheep; the lions have driven him out; the King of Assyria first devoured him, and afterward this King of Babylon as gnawed his bones. ¹⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord; “Behold, I will take vengeance on the King of Babylon, and upon his land, as I took vengeance on the King of Assyria. ¹⁹ And I will restore Israel and on mount Ephraim and in Gilead, and his soul shall be satisfied. ²⁰ In those days, and at that time, they shall seek for the iniquity of Israel, and there shall be none; and for the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will be merciful to them that are left ²¹ on the land, saith the Lord. Go up against it roughly, and against them that dwell on it: avenge, O sword, and destroy utterly, saith the Lord, and do according to all that I command thee. ²² A sound of war, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans! ²³ How is the hammer of the whole earth broken and crushed! How is Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ²⁴ They shall come upon thee, thou wilt even be taken captive: thou art found and taken, because thou didst resist the Lord.

²⁵ The Lord hath opened his treasury, and brought forth the weapons of his anger: for the Lord God hath a work in the land of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ For her times are come: open ye her storehouses: search her as a cave, and utterly destroy her: let there be no remnant of her. ²⁷ Dry ye up all her fruits, and let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! For their day is come, and the time of their retribution. ²⁸ A voice of men fleeing and escaping from the land of Babylon, to declare to Zion the vengeance that cometh from the Lord our God.

²⁹ Summon many against Babylon, even every one that bends the bow: camp against her round about; let no one

of her people escape: render to her according to her works; according to all that she hath done, do to her: for she hath resisted the Lord, the Holy God of Israel. ³⁰ Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her warrior shall be cast down, saith the Lord.

³¹ Behold, I am against thee the haughty one, saith the Lord: for thy day is come, and the time of thy retribution. ³² And thy pride shall fail, and fall, and there shall be no one to set it up again: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all things round about her.

³³ Thus saith the Lord: The descendants of Israel and the children of Judah have been oppressed: all they that have taken them captive have oppressed them together: for they would not let them go. ³⁴ But the Redeemer is strong; “The Lord Almighty” is His Name: He will enter into judgment with His adversaries, that He may destroy the earth; ³⁵ and He will sharpen a sword against the Chaldeans, and against the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her nobles and upon her wise men; ³⁶ a sword upon her warriors, and they shall be weakened; a sword upon their horses, and upon their chariots: ³⁷ a sword upon her warriors, and upon the mixed multitude among her; and they shall be as women: a sword upon the treasures, and they shall be scattered upon her water, ³⁸ and they shall be ashamed: for it is a land of graven images; and in the islands, where they boasted. ³⁹ Therefore young of monsters shall dwell in it: it shall not be inhabited any more for ever. ⁴⁰ As the Lord overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities bordering upon them, saith the Lord: no man shall dwell there, and no son of man shall sojourn there.

⁴¹ Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation, and many of the kings shall be stirred up from the end of the earth; holding bow and dagger: ⁴² the people is fierce, and will have no mercy: their voices shall sound as the sea, they shall ride upon horses, prepared for war, like fire, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. ⁴³ The King of Babylon heard the sound of them, and his hands were enfeebled: anguish overcame them, pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁴⁴ Behold, he shall come as a lion from Jordan to Gaethan; for I will speedily drive them from her, and I will set all the youths against her: for who is like Me? And who will resist Me? And who is this shepherd who will stand before Me?

⁴⁵ Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which He hath taken against Babylon; and His devices, which He hath devised upon the Chaldeans inhabiting it: surely lambs of their flock shall be destroyed: surely pasture shall be cut off from them. ⁴⁶ For at the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth shall quake, and a cry shall be heard among the nations.

Jeremiah 28 Thus saith the Lord; “Behold, I stir up against Babylon, and against the Chaldeans dwelling therein, a deadly burning wind. ² And I will send forth against Babylon spoilers, and they shall spoil her, and shall ravage her land. Woe to Babylon round about her in the day of her affliction. ³ Let the archer bend his bow, and him that hath armour put it on: and spare ye not her young men, but destroy ye all her host. ⁴ And slain men

shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and men pierced through shall fall without it.

⁵ “For Israel and Judah have not been forsaken of their God, of the Lord Almighty; whereas their land was filled with iniquity against the holy things of Israel. ⁶ Flee ye out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every one his soul: and be not overthrown in her iniquity; for it is the time of her retribution from the Lord; he is rendering to her a recompence. ⁷ Babylon hath been a golden cup in the Lord’s hand, causing all the earth to be drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore they were shaken. ⁸ And Babylon is fallen suddenly, and is broken to pieces: lament for her; take balm for her deadly wound, if by any means she may be healed. ⁹ We tried to heal Babylon, but she was not healed: let us forsake her, and depart every one to his own country: for her judgment hath reached to the Heaven, it hath mounted up to the stars. ¹⁰ The Lord hath brought forth his judgment: come, and let us declare in Zion the works of the Lord our God.

¹¹ “Prepare the arrows; fill the quivers: the Lord hath stirred up the spirit of the King of the Medes: for His wrath is against Babylon, to destroy it utterly; for it is the Lord’s vengeance, it is the vengeance of His people. ¹² Lift up a standard on the walls of Babylon, prepare the quivers, rouse the guards, prepare the weapons: for the Lord hath taken the work in hand, and will execute what he hath spoken against the inhabitants of Babylon, ¹³ dwelling on many waters, and amidst the abundance of her treasures;

The arm of the Lord

Thine end is come verily into thy bowels. ¹⁴ For the Lord hath sworn by His arm, saying, “I will fill thee with men as with locusts; and they that come down shall cry against thee.”

¹⁵ The Lord made the earth by His power, preparing the world by His wisdom, by His understanding he stretched out the Heaven. ¹⁶ At His voice He maketh a sound of water in the Heaven, and bringeth up clouds from the extremity of the earth; he maketh lightnings for rain, and bringeth light out of His treasures. ¹⁷ Every man hath completely lost understanding; every goldsmith is confounded because of His graven images: for they have cast false gods, there is no breath in them. ¹⁸ They are vain works, objects of scorn; in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁹ Not such is Jacob’s portion; for He that formed all things, He is his inheritance; “The Lord” is His Name.

²⁰ Thou scatterest for Me the weapons of war: and I will scatter nations by thee, and will destroy kings by means of thee. ²¹ And by thee I will scatter the horse and his rider; and by thee I will scatter chariots and them that ride in them. ²² And by thee I will scatter youth and maid; and by thee I will scatter man and woman. ²³ And by thee I will scatter the shepherd and his flock; and by thee I will scatter the husbandman and his husbandry; and by thee I will scatter leaders and the captains. ²⁴ And I will recompense to Babylon and to all the Chaldeans that dwell there all their mischiefs that they have done to Zion before your eyes, saith the Lord.

²⁵ Behold, I am against thee, the ruined mountain, that destroyeth the whole earth; and I will stretch out Mine hand upon thee, and will roll thee down upon the rocks, and will make thee as a burnt mountain. ²⁶ And they shall not take from thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for a foundation: for thou shalt be a desolation for ever, saith the Lord.

²⁷ Lift up a standard in the land, sound the trumpet among the nations, consecrate the nations against her, raise up kings against her by Me, and that for the people of Achanaz; set against her engines of war; bring up against her horses as a multitude of locusts. ²⁸ Bring up nations against her, even the King of the Medes and of the whole earth, his rulers, and all his captains. ²⁹ The earth hath quaked and been troubled, because the purpose of the Lord hath risen up against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation, and uninhabitable. ³⁰ The warrior of Babylon hath failed to fight; they shall sit there in the siege; their power is broken; they are become like women; her tabernacles have been set on fire; her bars are broken. ³¹ One shall rush, running to meet another runner, and one shall go with tidings to meet another with tidings, to bring tidings to the King of Babylon, that his city is taken. ³² At the end of his passages they were taken, and his cisterns they have burnt with fire, and his warriors are going forth.

³³ For thus saith the Lord, “The houses of the King of Babylon shall be threshed as a floor in the season; yet a little while, and her harvest shall come.

³⁴ “He hath devoured me, he hath torn me asunder, airy darkness hath come upon me; Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon hath swallowed me up, as a dragon hath he filled his belly with my delicacies. ³⁵ My troubles and my distresses have driven me out into Babylon, shall she that dwells in Zion say; and my blood shall be upon the Chaldeans dwelling there,’ shall Jerusalem say.”

³⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, “Behold, I will judge thine adversary, and I will execute vengeance for thee; and I will waste her sea, and dry up her fountain. ³⁷ And Babylon shall be a desolation, and shall not be inhabited. ³⁸ For they rose up together as lions, and as lions’ whelps. ³⁹ In their heat I will give them a draught, and make them drunk, that they may be stupified, and sleep an everlasting sleep, and not awake, saith the Lord. ⁴⁰ And bring thou them down as lambs to the slaughter, and rams with kids.

⁴¹ “How hath the boast of all the earth been taken and caught in a snare! How hath Babylon become a desolation among the nations! ⁴² The sea hath come up upon Babylon with the sound of its waves, and she is covered. ⁴³ Her cities are become like a dry and trackless land; not so much as one man shall dwell in it, neither shall a son of man lodge in it. ⁴⁴ And I will take vengeance on Babylon, and bring forth out of her mouth what she hath swallowed down, and the nations shall no more be gathered to her: ⁴⁹ and in Babylon the slain men of all the earth shall fall. ⁵⁰ Go forth of the land, ye that escape, and stay not; ye that are afar off, remember the Lord, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. ⁵¹ We are ashamed, because we have heard our reproach; disgrace hath

covered our face; aliens are come into our sanctuary, even into the House of the Lord.

⁵² “Therefore, behold, the days come,” saith the Lord, “when I will take vengeance upon her graven images: and slain men shall fall in all her land. ⁵³ For though Babylon should go up as the Heaven, and though she should strengthen her walls with her power, from Me shall come they that shall destroy her, saith the Lord. ⁵⁴ A sound of a cry in Babylon, and great destruction in the land of the Chaldeans: ⁵⁵ for the Lord hath utterly destroyed Babylon, and cut off from her the great voice sounding as many waters: he hath consigned her voice to destruction. ⁵⁶ For distress hath come upon Babylon, her warriors are taken, their bows are useless: for God recompenses them. ⁵⁷ The Lord recompenses, and will make her leaders and her wise men and her captains completely drunk, saith the King, the Lord Almighty is His Name.”

⁵⁸ Thus saith the Lord, “The wall of Babylon was made broad, but it shall be completely broken down, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire; and the peoples shall not labour in vain, nor the nations fail in their rule.”

⁵⁹ THE WORD WHICH THE LORD COMMANDED THE PROPHET JEREMIAS to say to Saraeas son of Nerias, son of Maasaeas, when he went from Zedekiah King of Judah to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Saraeas was over the bounties. ⁶⁰ And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evils which should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon. ⁶¹ And Jeremiah said to Saraeas, “When thou art come to Babylon, and shalt see and read all these words; ⁶² then thou shalt say, O Lord God, thou hast spoken against this place, to destroy it, and that there should be none to dwell in it, neither man nor beast; for it shall be a desolation for ever.” ⁶³ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt cease from reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone upon it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates; and shalt say, “Thus shall Babylon sink, and not rise, because of the evils which I bring upon it.”

A prophecy against the foreigners

Jeremiah 29 THUS SAITH THE LORD AGAINST THE FOREIGNERS;

² “Behold, waters come up from the north, and shall become a sweeping torrent, and it shall sweep away the land, and its fulness; the city, and them that dwell in it: and men shall cry and all that dwell in the land shall howl, ³ at the sound of his rushing, at the sound of his hoofs, and at the rattling of his chariots, at the noise of his wheels: the fathers turned not to their children because of the weakness of their hands, ⁴ in the day that is coming to destroy all the foreigners: and I will utterly destroy Tyre and Sidon and all the rest of their allies: for the Lord will destroy the remaining inhabitants of the islands. ⁵ Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ascalon is cast away, and the remnant of the Enakim.

⁶ “How long wilt thou smite, O sword of the Lord? How long will it be ere thou art quiet? Return into thy sheath, rest, and be removed. ⁷ How shall it be quiet, whereas the Lord hath given it a commission against Ascalon, and

against the regions on the sea-coast, to awake against the remaining countries!”

⁷ CONCERNING IDUMEA, thus saith the Lord; “There is no longer wisdom in Thaeman, counsel hath perished from the wise ones, their wisdom is gone, ⁸ their place hath been deceived. Dig deep for a dwelling, ye that inhabit Daedam, for he hath wrought grievously: I brought trouble upon him in the time at which I visited him. ⁹ For grape-gatherers are come, who shall not leave thee a remnant; as thieves by night, they shall lay their hand upon thy possessions.

¹⁰ For I have stripped Esau, I have uncovered their secret places; they shall have no power to hide themselves, they have perished each by the hand of his brother, my neighbour, and it is impossible ¹¹ for thy fatherless one to be left to live, but I shall live, and the widows trust in me.

¹² For thus saith the Lord; “They who were not appointed to drink the cup have drunk it; and thou shalt by no means be cleared: ¹³ for by myself I have sworn, saith the Lord, that thou shalt be in the midst of her an impassable land, and a reproach, and a curse; and all her cities shall be desert for ever.”

¹⁴ I have heard a report from the Lord, and he hath sent messengers to the nations, saying, “Assemble yourselves, and come against her; rise ye up to war. ¹⁵ I have made thee small among the nations, utterly contemptible among men. ¹⁶ Thine insolence hath risen up against thee, the fierceness of thine heart hath burst the holes of the rocks, it hath seized upon the strength of a lofty hill; for as an eagle he set his nest on high: thence will I bring thee down.

¹⁷ “And Idumea shall be a desert: every one that passes by shall hiss at it. ¹⁸ As Sodom was overthrown and Gomorrhah and they that sojourned in her, saith the Lord Almighty, no man shall dwell there, nor shall any son of man inhabit there. ¹⁹ Behold, he shall come up as a lion out of the midst of Jordan to the place of Ætham: for I will speedily drive them from it, and do ye set the young men against her: for who is like Me? And who will withstand Me? And who is this shepherd, who shall confront Me?

²⁰ “Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, which He hath framed against Idumea; and His device, which He hath devised against the inhabitants of Thaeman: surely the least of the sheep shall be swept off; surely their dwelling shall be made desolate for them. ²¹ For at the sound of their fall the earth was scared, and the cry of the sea was not heard. ²² Behold, He shall look upon her as an eagle, and spread forth His wings over her strongholds; and the heart of the mighty men of Idumea shall be in that day as the heart of a woman in her pangs.”

A prophecy against Ammon

Jeremiah 30 CONCERNING THE SONS OF AMMON thus saith the Lord, “Are there no sons in Israel? Or have they no one to succeed them? Wherefore hath Michal inherited Gilead, and why shall their people dwell in their cities? ² Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will cause to be heard in Rabbath a tumult of wars; and they shall become a waste and ruined place, and her altars

shall be burned with fire; then shall Israel succeed to his dominion. ³ Howl, O Esebon, for Gai hath perished; cry, ye daughters of Rabbath, gird yourselves with sack-clothes, and lament; for Michal shall go into banishment, his priests and his princes together.

⁴ "Why do ye exult in the plains of the Enakim, thou haughty daughter, that trustest in thy treasures, that sayest, 'Who shall come in to me?' ⁵ Behold, I will bring terror upon thee, saith the Lord, from all the country round about thee; and ye shall be scattered every one right before him, and there is none to gather you."

²⁸ CONCERNING KEDAR THE QUEEN OF THE PALACE, WHOM NABUCHODONOSOR KING OF BABYLON SMOTE, thus saith the Lord;

"Arise ye, and go up to Kedar, and fill the sons of Kedem. ²⁹ They shall take their tents and their sheep, they shall take for themselves their garments, and all their baggage and their camels; and summon ye destruction against them from every side. ³⁰ Flee ye, dig very deep for a dwelling-place, ye that dwell in the palace; for the King of Babylon hath framed a counsel, and devised a device against you.

³¹ "Rise up, and go up against a nation settled and dwelling at ease, who have no doors, nor bolts, nor bars, who dwell alone. ³² And their camels shall be a spoil, and the multitude of their cattle shall be destroyed: and I will scatter them as chaff with every wind, having their hair cut about their foreheads, I will bring on their overthrow from all sides, saith the Lord. ³³ And the palace shall be a resting-place for ostriches, and desolate for ever: no man shall abide there, and no son of man shall dwell there."

²³ CONCERNING DAMASCUS. Emath is brought to shame, and Arphath: for they have heard an evil report: they are amazed, they are angry, they shall be utterly unable to rest. ²⁴ Damascus is utterly weakened, she is put to flight; trembling hath seized upon her. ²⁵ How hath she not left my city, they have loved the village? ²⁶ Therefore shall the young men fall in thy streets, and all thy warriors shall fall, saith the Lord. ²⁷ And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the streets of the son of Ader.

A prophecy against Moab

Jeremiah 31 Thus hath the Lord said concerning MOAB, "Woe to Nabau! For it hath perished: Cariathaim is taken: Amath and Agath are put to shame. ² There is no longer any healing for Moab, nor glorying in Esebon: He hath devised evils against her: we have cut her off from being a nation, and she shall be completely still: after thee shall go a sword; ³ for there is a voice of men crying out of Oronaim, destruction and great ruin. ⁴ Moab is ruined, proclaim it to Zogora: ⁵ for Aloth is filled with weeping: one shall go up weeping by the way of Oronaim; ye have heard a cry of destruction.

⁶ "Flee ye, and save your lives, and ye shall be as a wild ass in the desert. ⁷ Since thou hast trusted in thy stronghold, therefore thou shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, and his priests, and his princes together. ⁸ And destruction shall come upon every city, it shall by no means escape; the valley also shall perish, and

the plain country shall be completely destroyed, as the Lord hath said. ⁹ Set marks upon Moab, for she shall be touched with a plague-spot, and all her cities shall become desolate; whence shall there be an inhabitant for her? ¹⁰ Cursed is the man that doth the works of the Lord carelessly, keeping back his sword from blood.

¹¹ "Moab hath been at ease from a child, and trusted in his glory; he hath not poured out his liquor from vessel to vessel, and hath not gone into banishment, therefore his taste remained in him, and his smell departed not. ¹² Therefore, behold, his days come, saith the Lord, when I shall send upon him bad leaders, and they shall lead him astray, and they shall utterly break in pieces his possessions, and shall cut his horns asunder. ¹³ And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their hope, having trusted in them.

¹⁴ "How will ye say, 'We are strong, and men strong for war?' ¹⁵ Moab is ruined, even his city, and his choice young men have gone down to slaughter. ¹⁶ The day of Moab is near at hand, and his iniquity moveth swiftly to vengeance. ¹⁷ Shake the head at him, all ye that are round about him; all of you utter his name; say ye, 'How is the glorious staff broken to pieces, the rod of magnificence!'

¹⁸ "Come down from thy glory, and sit down in a damp place: Daebon shall be broken, because Moab is destroyed: there hath gone up against thee one to ravage thy strong-hold. ¹⁹ Stand by the way, and look, thou that dwellest in Arer; and ask him that is fleeing, and him that escapes, and say, 'What hath happened?'

²⁰ "Moab is put to shame, because he is broken: howl and cry; proclaim in Arnon, that Moab hath perished. ²¹ And judgment is coming against the land of Misor, upon Chelon, and Rephas, and Mophas, ²² and upon Daebon, and upon Nabau, and upon the house of Daethlathaim, ²³ and upon Cariathaim, and upon the house of Gaemol, and upon the house of Maon, ²⁴ and upon Carioth, and upon Bosor, and upon all the cities of Moab, far and near. ²⁵ The horn of Moab is broken, and his arm is crushed.

²⁶ "Make ye him drunk; for he hath magnified himself against the Lord: and Moab shall clap with his hand, and shall be also himself a laughing-stock. ²⁷ For surely Israel was to thee a laughing-stock, and was found among thy thefts, because thou didst fight against him. ²⁸ The inhabitants of Moab have left the cities, and dwelt in rocks; they have become as doves nestling in rocks, at the mouth of a cave.

²⁹ "And I have heard of the pride of Moab, he hath greatly heightened his pride and his haughtiness, and his heart hath been lifted up. ³⁰ But I know his works: is it not enough for him? Hath he not done thus?

³¹ "Therefore howl ye for Moab on all sides; cry out against the shorn men in a gloomy place. I will weep for thee, ³² O vine of Aserema, as with the weeping of Jazer: thy branches are gone over the sea, they reached the cities of Jazer: destruction hath come upon thy fruits, and upon thy grape-gatherers. ³³ Joy and gladness have been utterly swept off the land of Moab: and though there was wine in thy presses, in the morning they trod it not, neither in the evening did they raise the cry of joy. ³⁴ From the cry of Esebon even to Ætam their cities uttered their voice, from

Zogor to Oronaim, and their tidings as a heifer of three years old, for the water also of Nebrin shall be dried up.

³⁵ “And I will destroy Moab, saith the Lord, as he cometh up to the altar, and burneth incense to his gods. ³⁶ Therefore the heart of Moab shall sound as pipes, my heart shall sound as a pipe for the shorn men; forasmuch as what every man hath gained hath perished from him. ³⁷ They shall all have their heads shaved in every place, and every beard shall be shaved; and all hands shall beat the breasts, and on all loins shall be sackcloth. ³⁸ And on all the housetops of Moab, and in his streets shall be mourning: for I have broken him, saith the Lord, as a vessel, which is useless. ³⁹ How hath he changed! How hath Moab turned his back! Moab is put to shame, and become a laughing-stock, and an object of anger to all that are round about him.

⁴⁰ “For thus said the Lord; ⁴¹ Carioth is taken, and the strong-holds have been taken together. ⁴² And Moab shall perish from being a multitude, because he hath magnified himself against the Lord. ⁴³ A snare, and fear, and the pit, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab. ⁴⁴ He that flees from the terror shall fall into the pit, and he that cometh up out of the pit shall even be taken in the snare: for I will bring these things upon Moab in the year of their visitation.”

Jerusalem will be destroyed and restored

Jeremiah 32 ¹⁵ Thus said the Lord God of Israel; “Take the cup of this unmixed wine from Mine hand, and thou shalt cause all the nations to drink, to whom I send thee. ¹⁶ And they shall drink, and vomit, and be mad, because of the sword which I send among them.”

¹⁷ So I took the cup out of the Lord’s hand, and caused the nations to whom the Lord sent me to drink: ¹⁸ Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings of Judah, and his princes, to make them a desert place, a desolation, and a hissing; ¹⁹ and Pharaoh King of Egypt, and his slaves, and his nobles, and all his people; ²⁰ and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the foreigners, and Ascalon, and Gaza, and Accaron, and the remnant of Azotus, ²¹ and Idumea, and the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, ²² and the kings of Tyre, and the kings of Sidon, and the kings in the country beyond the sea, ²³ and Daedan, and Thaeman, and Ros, and every one that is shaved round about the face, ²⁴ and all the mingled people lodging in the wilderness, ²⁵ and all the kings of Ælam, and all the kings of the Persians, ²⁶ and all the kings from the north, the far and the near, each one with his brother, and all the kingdom s which are on the face of the earth.

²⁷ And thou shalt say to them, “Thus said the Lord Almighty; Drink ye, be ye drunken; and ye shall vomit, and shall fall, and shall in nowise rise, because of the sword which I send among you. ²⁸ And it shall come to pass, when they refuse to take the cup out of thine hand, to drink it, that thou shalt say, “Thus said the Lord; Ye shall surely drink.’ ²⁹ For I am beginning to afflict the city whereon My Name is called, and ye shall by no means be held guiltless: for I am calling a sword upon all that dwell upon the earth.”

³⁰ And thou shalt prophesy against them these words, and shalt say, “The Lord shall speak from on high, from

His sanctuary he will utter His voice; He will pronounce a declaration on his place; and these shall answer like men gathering grapes: and destruction is coming on them that dwell on the earth, ³¹ even upon the extreme part of the earth; for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, He is pleading with all flesh, and the ungodly are given to the sword,” saith the Lord.

³² Thus said the Lord; “Behold, evils are proceeding from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind goeth forth from the end of the earth. ³³ And the slain of the Lord shall be in the day of the Lord from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth: they shall not be buried; they shall be as **** on the face of the earth. ³⁴ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and lament, ye rams of the flock: for your days have been completed for slaughter, and ye shall fall as the choice rams. ³⁵ And flight shall perish from the shepherds, and safety from the rams of the flock. ³⁶ A voice of the crying of the shepherds, and a moaning of the sheep and the rams: for the Lord hath destroyed their pastures. ³⁷ And the peaceable abodes that remain shall be destroyed before the fierceness of mine anger. ³⁸ He hath forsaken his lair, as a lion: for their land is become desolate before the great sword.”

Jeremiah spared from death

Jeremiah 33 IN THE BEGINNING OF THE REIGN OF KING JOAKIM SON OF JOSIAS THERE CAME THIS WORD FROM THE LORD.

² Thus said the Lord; “Stand in the court of the Lord’s House, and thou shalt declare to all the Jews, and to all that come to worship in the House of the Lord, all the words which I commanded thee to speak to them; abate not one word. ³ Peradventure they will hear, and turn every one from his evil way: then I will cease from the evils which I purpose to do to them, because of their evil practices. ⁴ And thou shalt say, Thus said the Lord; If ye will not hearken to Me, to walk in My statutes which I set before you, ⁵ to hearken to the words of My slaves the prophets, whom I send to you early in the morning; yea, I sent them, but ye hearkened not to Me; ⁶ then will I make this House as Shiloh, and I will make this city a curse to all the nations of all the earth.”

⁷ And the priests, and the false prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the House of the Lord. ⁸ And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ceased speaking all that the Lord had ordered him to speak to all the people, that the priests and the false prophets and all the people took him, saying, ⁹ “Thou shalt surely die, because thou hast prophesied in the Name of the Lord, saying, This House shall be as Shiloh, and this city shall be made quite destitute of inhabitants.” And all the people assembled against Jeremiah in the House of the Lord.

¹⁰ And the princes of Judah heard this word, and they went up out of the house of the King to the House of the Lord, and sat in the entrance of the new gate. ¹¹ Then the priests and the false prophets said to the princes and to all the people, “The judgment of death is due to this man; because he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.”

¹² Then Jeremiah spoke to the princes, and to all the people, saying, "The Lord sent me to prophesy against this House and against this city, all the words which ye have heard. ¹³ And now amend your ways and your works, and hearken to the voice of the Lord; and the Lord shall cease from the evils which he hath pronounced against you. ¹⁴ And behold, I am in your hands; do to me as is expedient, and as it is best for you. ¹⁵ But know for a certainty, that if ye slay me, ye bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon them that dwell in it; for in truth the Lord hath sent me to you to speak in your ears all these words."

¹⁶ Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the false prophets; "Judgment of death is not due to this man; for he hath spoken to us in the Name of the Lord our God." ¹⁷ And there rose up men of the elders of the land, and said to all the assembly of the people, ¹⁸ Micah the Morathite lived in the days of Hezekiah King of Judah, and said to all the people of Judah, "Thus saith the Lord; 'Zion shall be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become a desolation, and the mountain of the House shall be a thicket of trees.' ¹⁹ Did Hezekiah and all Judah in any way slay him? Was it not that they feared the Lord, and they made supplication before the Lord, and the Lord ceased from the evils which he had pronounced against them? Whereas we have wrought great evil against our own souls."

²⁰ And there was another man prophesying in the Name of the Lord, Uriah the son of Samaeas of Cariathiarim; and he prophesied concerning this land according to all the words of Jeremiah. ²¹ And King Joakim and all the princes heard all his words, and sought to slay him; and Uriah heard it and went into Egypt. ²² And the King sent men into Egypt; ²³ and they brought him thence, and brought him into the King; and he smote him with the sword, and cast him into the sepulchre of the children of his people. ²⁴ Nevertheless the hand of Achicam son of Saphan was with Jeremiah, to prevent his being delivered into the hands of the people, or being killed.

Bonds and yokes

Jeremiah 34 Thus said the Lord; "Make to thyself bonds and yokes, and put them about thy neck, ³ and thou shalt send them to the King of Idumea, and to the King of Moab, and to the King of the children of Ammon, and to the King of Tyre, and to the King of Sidon, by the hands of their messengers that come to meet them at Jerusalem to Zedekiah King of Judah. ⁴ And thou shalt commission them to say to their lords, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to your lords; ⁵ I have made the earth by My great power, and with My high arm, and I will give it to whomsoever it shall seem good in Mine eyes. ⁶ I gave the earth to Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon to serve him, and the wild beasts of the field to labour for him. ⁸ And the nation and kingdom, all that shall not put their neck under the yoke of the King of Babylon, with sword and famine will I visit them, saith the Lord, until they are consumed by his hand.

⁹ "And hearken ye not to your false prophets, nor to them that divine to you, nor to them that foretell events by dreams to you, nor to your auguries, nor your

sorcerers, that say, 'Ye shall by no means work for the King of Babylon:' ¹⁰ for they prophesy lies to you, to remove you far from your land. ¹¹ But the nation which shall put its neck under the yoke of the King of Babylon, and serve him, I will even leave it upon its land, and it shall serve him, and dwell in it.

¹² "I spoke also to Zedekiah King of Judah according to all these words, saying, 'Put your neck into the yoke, and serve the King of Babylon. ¹⁴ For they prophesy unrighteous words to you, ¹⁵ for I sent them not, saith the Lord; and they prophesy in My Name unjustly, that I might destroy you, and ye should perish, and your prophets, who unrighteously prophesy lies to you.

¹⁶ "I spoke to you, and to all this people, and to the priests, saying, Thus said the Lord; Hearken not to the words of the prophets that prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the Lord's House shall return from Babylon: for they prophesy to you unrighteous words. ¹⁷ I sent them not. ¹⁸ If they are prophets, and if the word of the Lord is in them, let them meet me, for thus hath the Lord said.

¹⁹ "And as for the remaining vessels, ²⁰ which the King of Babylon took not, when he carried Jechonias prisoner out of Jerusalem, ²² they shall go into Babylon," saith the Lord.

The false prophet Ananias

Jeremiah 35 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Zedekiah King of Judah, in the fifth month, that Ananias the false prophet, the son of Azor, from Gibeon, spoke to me in the House of the Lord, in the sight of the priests and all the people, saying, ² "Thus saith the Lord; I have broken the yoke of the King of Babylon. ³ Yet two full years, and I will return into this place the vessels of the House of the Lord, ⁴ and Jechonias, and the captivity of Judah: for I will break the yoke of the King of Babylon."

⁵ Then Jeremiah spoke to Ananias in the sight of all the people, and in the sight of the priests that stood in the House of the Lord, ⁶ and Jeremiah said, "May the Lord indeed do thus; may he confirm thy word which thou dost prophesy, to return the vessels of the House of the Lord, and all the captivity, out of Babylon to this place. ⁷ Nevertheless hear ye the word of the Lord which I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people. ⁸ The prophets that were before me and before you of old, also prophesied over much country, and against great kingdoms, concerning war. ⁹ As for the prophet that hath prophesied for peace, when the word hath come to pass, they shall know the prophet whom the Lord hath sent them in truth."

¹⁰ Then Ananias took the yokes from the neck of Jeremiah in the sight of all the people, and broke them to pieces. ¹¹ And Ananias spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus said the Lord; Thus will I break the yoke of the King of Babylon from the necks of all the nations." And Jeremiah went his way.

¹² And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after that Ananias had broken the yokes off his neck, saying, ¹³ "Go and speak to Ananias, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord; "Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but I will make instead of them yokes of iron. ¹⁴ For thus said the Lord, I have put a

yoke of iron on the neck of all the nations, that they may serve the King of Babylon.’¹⁵ And Jeremiah said to Ananias, “The Lord hath not sent thee; and thou hast caused this people to trust in unrighteousness.”¹⁶ Therefore thus said the Lord: “Behold, I will cast thee off from the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die.”¹⁷ So he died in the seventh month.

Jeremiah’s letter to the captives

Jeremiah 36 And these are the words of the book which Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the false prophets, even an epistle to Babylon for the captivity, and to all the people; ² (after the departure of Jechonias the King and the Queen, and the eunuchs, and every freeman, and bondman, and artificer, out of Jerusalem;) ³ by the hand of Eleasan son of Saphan, and Gamarias son of Chelcias, (whom Zedekiah King of Judah sent to the King of Babylon to Babylon) saying, ⁴ “Thus said the Lord God of Israel concerning the captivity which I caused to be carried away from Jerusalem;

⁵ “Build ye houses, and inhabit them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruits thereof; ⁶ and take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, and be multiplied, and be not diminished. ⁷ And seek the peace of the land into which I have carried you captive, and ye shall pray to the Lord for the people: for in its peace ye shall have peace.

⁸ “For thus saith the Lord; Let not the false prophets that are among you persuade you, and let not your diviners persuade you, and hearken not to your dreams which ye dream. ⁹ For they prophesy to you unrighteous words in My Name; and I sent them not.”¹⁰ For thus said the Lord; “When seventy years shall be on the point of being accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and will confirm My words to you, to bring back your people to this place. ¹¹ And I will devise for you a device of peace, and not evil, to bestow upon you these good things. ¹² And do ye pray to Me, and I will hearken to you: and do ye earnestly seek Me, and ye shall find Me; ¹³ for ye shall seek me with your whole heart. ¹⁴ And I will appear to you: ¹⁵ whereas ye said, “The Lord hath appointed for us prophets in Babylon:’”

²¹ Thus saith the Lord concerning Achiab, and concerning Zedekiah; “Behold, I will deliver them into the hands of the King of Babylon; and he shall smite them in your sight. ²² And they shall make of them a curse in all the captivity of Judah in Babylon, saying, “The Lord do to thee as he did to Zedekiah, and as he did to Achiab, whom the King of Babylon fried in the fire; ²³ because of the iniquity which they wrought in Israel, and because they committed adultery with the wives of their fellow-citizens; and spoke a word in My Name, which I did not command them to speak, and I am witness,’ saith the Lord.”

²⁴ And to Samaeas the Ælamite thou shalt say, ²⁵ “I sent thee not in My Name:” and to Zephaniah the priest the son of Maasaeas say thou, ²⁶ “The Lord hath made thee priest in the place of Jodae the priest, to be ruler in the House of the Lord over every prophet, and to every madman, and

thou shalt put them in prison, and into the dungeon.”²⁷ And now wherefore have ye reviled together Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesied to you? ²⁸ Did he not send for this purpose? For in the course of this month he sent to you to Babylon, saying, It is far off: build ye houses, and inhabit them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.”²⁹ And Zephaniah read the book in the ears of Jeremiah.

³⁰ Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ³¹ “Send to the captivity, saying, Thus saith the Lord concerning Samaeas the Ælamite, Since Samaeas hath prophesied to you, and I sent him not, and he hath made you to trust in iniquity, ³² therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will visit Samaeas, and his family: and there shall not be a man of them in the midst of you to see the good which I will do to you: they shall not see it.”

Israel and Judah will be reduced

Jeremiah 37 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS FROM THE LORD, SAYING,

² Thus speaks the Lord God of Israel, saying, “Write all the words which I have spoken to thee in a book. ³ For, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will bring back the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, said the Lord: and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they shall be lords of it.”

⁴ AND THESE ARE THE WORDS WHICH THE LORD SPOKE CONCERNING ISRAEL AND JUDA;

⁵ Thus said the Lord: “Ye shall hear a sound of fear, there is fear, and there is not peace. ⁶ Enquire, and see if a male hath born a child? And ask concerning the fear, wherein they shall hold their loins, and look for safety: for I have seen every man, and his hands are on his loins; their faces are turned to paleness. ⁷ For that day is great, and there is not such another; and it is a time of straitness to Jacob; but he shall be saved out of it. ⁸ In that day,” said the Lord, “I will break the yoke off their neck, and will burst their bonds, and they shall no longer serve strangers: ⁹ but they shall serve the Lord their God; and I will raise up to them David their King.”

¹² Thus saith the Lord; “I have brought on thee destruction; thy stroke is painful. ¹³ There is none to judge thy cause: thou hast been painfully treated for healing, there is no help for thee. ¹⁴ All thy friends have forgotten thee; they shall not ask about thee at all, for I have smitten thee with he stroke of an enemy, even severe correction: thy sins have abounded above all thine iniquity. ¹⁵ Thy sins have abounded beyond the multitude of thine iniquities, therefore they have done these things to thee. Therefore all that devour thee shall be eaten, and all thine enemies shall eat all their own flesh. ¹⁶ And they that spoil thee shall become a spoil, and I will give up to be plundered all that have plundered thee. ¹⁷ For I will bring about thy healing, I will heal thee of thy grievous wound,” saith the Lord; “for thou art called Dispersed: she is your prey, for no one seeketh after her.”

¹⁸ Thus said the Lord; “Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob, and will have pity upon his prisoners; and the city shall be built upon her hill, and the people shall settle

after their manner. ¹⁹ And there shall go forth from them singers, even the sound of men making merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not at all be diminished. ²⁰ And their sons shall go in as before, and their testimonies shall be established before Me, and I will visit them that afflict them. ²¹ And their mighty ones shall be over them, and their prince shall proceed of themselves; and I will gather them, and they shall return to Me: for who is this that hath set his heart to return to Me?" saith the Lord.

²³ "For the wrathful anger of the Lord hath gone forth, even a whirlwind of anger hath gone forth: it shall come upon the ungodly. ²⁴ The fierce anger of the Lord shall not return, until he shall execute it, and until he shall establish the purpose of his heart: in the latter days ye shall know these things.

A father for Israel

Jeremiah 38 "At that time," saith the Lord, "I will be a God to the family of Israel, and they shall be to Me a people." ² Thus saith the Lord, "I found him warm in the wilderness with them that were slain with the sword: go ye and destroy not Israel. ³ The Lord appeared to him from afar, saying, 'I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore have I drawn thee in compassion. ⁴ For I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt yet take thy timbrel, and go forth with the party of them that make merry. ⁵ For ye have planted vineyards on the mountains of Samaria: plant ye, and praise. ⁶ For it is a day when those that plead on the mountains of Ephraim shall call, saying, "Arise ye, and go up to Zion to the Lord your God." ' "

⁷ For thus saith the Lord to Jacob; "Rejoice ye, and exult over the head of the nations: make proclamation, and praise ye: say, 'The Lord hath delivered His people, the remnant of Israel.' ⁸ Behold, I bring them from the north, and will gather them from the end of the earth to the feast of the passover: and the people shall beget a great multitude, and they shall return hither. ⁹ They went forth with weeping, and I will bring them back with consolation, causing them to lodge by the channels of waters in a straight way, and they shall not err in it: for I am become a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born."

¹⁰ Hear the words of the Lord, ye nations, and proclaim them to the islands afar off; say, "He that scattered Israel will also gather him, and keep him as one that feeds his flock. ¹¹ For the Lord hath ransomed Jacob, he hath rescued him out of the hand of them that were stronger than he. ¹² And they shall come, and shall rejoice in the mount of Zion, and shall come to the good things of the Lord, even to a land of grain, and wine, and fruits, and cattle, and sheep: and their soul shall be as a fruitful tree; and they shall hunger no more. ¹³ Then shall the virgins rejoice in the assembly of youth, and the old men shall rejoice; and I will turn their mourning into joy, and will make them merry. ¹⁴ I will expand and cheer with wine the soul of the priests the sons of Levi, and my people shall be

satisfied with my good things:" thus saith the Lord.

Mercy for Ephraim

¹⁵ "A voice was heard in Rama, of lamentation, and of weeping, and wailing; Rachel would not cease weeping for her children, because they are not."⁷³

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord; "Let thy voice cease from weeping, and thine eyes from thy tears: for their is a reward for thy works; and they shall return from the land of thine enemies. ¹⁷ There shall be an abiding home for thy children.

¹⁸ "I have heard the sound of Ephraim lamenting, and saying, 'Thou hast chastened me, and I was chastened; I as a calf was not willingly taught: turn thou me, and I shall turn; for thou art the Lord my God. ¹⁹ For after my captivity I repented; and after I knew, I groaned for the day of shame, and shewed thee that I bore reproach from my youth.' ²⁰ Ephraim is a beloved son, a pleasing child to Me: for because My words are in him, I will surely remember him: therefore I made haste to help him; I will surely have mercy upon him," saith the Lord.

²¹ "Prepare thyself, O Zion; execute vengeance; look to thy ways: return, O virgin of Israel, by the way by which thou wentest, return mourning to thy cities. ²² How long, O disgraced daughter, wilt thou turn away? For the Lord hath created safety for a new plantation: men shall go about in safety."

²³ For thus saith the Lord; "They shall yet speak this word in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall turn his captivity; blessed be the Lord on his righteous holy mountain! ²⁴ And there shall be dwellers in the cities of Judah, and in all his land, together with the husbandman, and the shepherd shall go forth with the flock. ²⁵ For I have saturated every thirsting soul, and filled every hungry soul. ²⁶ Therefore I awake, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷ "Therefore, behold, the days come," saith the Lord, "when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and the seed of beast. ²⁸ And it shall come to pass, that as I watched over them, to pull down, and to afflict, so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the Lord. ²⁹ In those days they shall certainly not say, 'The fathers ate a sour grape, and the children's teeth were set on edge.' ³⁰ But every one shall die in his own sin; and the teeth of him that eats the sour grape shall be set on edge.

The New Covenant

³¹ "Behold, the days come," saith the Lord, "when I will make a new Covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: ³² not according to the Covenant which I made with their fathers in the day when I took hold of their hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; for they abode not in My Covenant, and I disregarded them, saith the Lord. ³³ For this is My Covenant which I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, saith the Lord, I will surely put My Laws into their mind, and write them on their hearts;⁷⁴ and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to Me a

⁷³ Matthew 2:18.

⁷⁴ Hebrews 10:16.

people. ³⁴ *And they shall not at all teach every one his fellow citizen, and every one his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord:' for all shall know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them: for I will be merciful to their iniquities, and their sins I will remember no more.*"⁷⁵ ³⁵ Thus saith the Lord, who giveth the sun for a light by day, the moon and the stars for a light by night, and maketh a roaring in the sea, so that the waves thereof roar; "The Lord Almighty" is His Name: ³⁶ "if these ordinances cease from before Me," saith the Lord, "then shall the family of Israel cease to be a nation before Me forever.

³⁷ "Though the sky should be raised to a greater height, saith the Lord, and though the ground of the earth should be sunk lower beneath, yet I will not cast off the family of Israel," saith the Lord, "for all that they have done.

³⁸ "Behold, the days come," saith the Lord, "when the city shall be built to the Lord from the tower of Anameel to the gate of the corner. ³⁹ And the measurement of it shall proceed in front of them as far as the hills of Gareb, and it shall be compassed with a circular wall of choice stones. ⁴⁰ And all the Asaremoth even to Nachal Kedron, as far as the corner of the horse-gate eastward, shall be holiness to the Lord; and it shall not fail any more, and shall not be destroyed for ever."

Jeremiah buys a field

Jeremiah 39 The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah in the tenth year of King Zedekiah, this is the eighteenth year of King Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon.

² And the host of the King of Babylon had made a rampart against Jerusalem: and Jeremiah was kept in the court of the prison, which is in the King's house; ³ in which King Zedekiah had shut him up, saying, "Wherefore dost thou prophesy," saying, "Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will give this city into the hands of the King of Babylon, and he shall take it; ⁴ and Zedekiah shall by no means be delivered out of the hand of the Chaldeans, for he shall certainly be given up into the hands of the King of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak to his mouth, and his eyes shall look upon his eyes; ⁵ and Zedekiah shall go into Babylon, and dwell there?"

⁶ AND THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME TO JEREMIAS, SAYING,

⁷ "Behold, Anameel the son of Salom thy father's brother is coming to thee, saying, 'Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for thou hast the right to take it as a purchase.'

⁸ So Anameel the son of Salom my father's brother came to me into the court of the prison, and said, "Buy thee my field that is in the land of Benjamin, in Anathoth: for thou hast a right to buy it, and thou art the elder." So I knew that it was the word of the Lord. ⁹ *And I bought the field of Anameel the son of my father's brother, and I weighed him seventeen shekels of silver.*⁷⁶ ¹⁰ And I wrote it in a book, and sealed it, and took the testimony of witnesses, and weighed the money in the balance. ¹¹ And I took the book of the purchase that was sealed; ¹² and I gave it to Baruch son of Nerias, son of Maasaes, in the sight of Anameel my

father's brother's son, and in the sight of the men that stood by and wrote in the book of the purchase, and in the sight of the Jews that were in the court of the prison. ¹³ And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, "Thus saith the Lord Almighty; ¹⁴ "Take this book of the purchase, and the book that hath been read; and thou shalt put it into an earthen vessel, that it may remain many days.' ¹⁵ For thus saith the Lord; "There shall yet be bought fields and houses and vineyards in this land."

Jeremiah's prayer acknowledges God's faithfulness

¹⁶ And I prayed to the Lord after I had given the book of the purchase to Baruch the son of Nerias, saying,

¹⁷ "O ever living Lord! Thou hast made the Heaven and the earth by thy great power, and with Thy high and lofty arm: nothing can be hidden from Thee. ¹⁸ Granting mercy to thousands, and recompensing the sins of the fathers into the bosoms of their children after them: the great, the strong God; ¹⁹ the Lord of great counsel, and mighty in deeds, the great Almighty God, and Lord of great Name: Thine eyes are upon the ways of the children of men, to give to every one according to his way: ²⁰ who hast wrought signs and wonders in the land of Egypt even to this day, and in Israel, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and thou didst make for Thyself a Name, as at this day; ²¹ and thou didst bring out Thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, with a mighty hand, and with a high arm, and with great sights; ²² and Thou gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to give to their fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey; ²³ and they went in, and took it; but they hearkened not to Thy voice, and walked not in Thine ordinances; they did none of the things which Thou didst command them, and they caused all these calamities to happen to them. ²⁴ Behold, a multitude is come against the city to take it; and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans that fight against it, by the power of the sword, and the famine: as Thou hast spoken, so hath it happened. ²⁵ And Thou sayest to me, 'Buy thee the field for money;' and I wrote a book, and sealed it, and took the testimony of witnesses: and the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans."

²⁶ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

²⁷ "I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: shall anything be hidden from Me! ²⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel; "This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the King of Babylon, and he shall take it: ²⁹ and the Chaldeans shall come to war against this city, and they shall burn this city with fire, and shall burn down the houses wherein they burnt incense on the roofs thereof to Baal, and poured drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me. ³⁰ For the descendants of Israel and the children of Judah alone did evil in my sight from their youth. ³¹ For this city was obnoxious to mine anger and my wrath, from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from My presence, ³² because of all the wickedness of the descendants of Israel and Judah, which they wrought to provoke Me, they and their kings, and

⁷⁵ Hebrews 8:8-12; Hebrews 10:17.

⁷⁶ Matthew 27:9-10.

their princes, and their priests, and their prophets, the men of Judah, and the dwellers in Jerusalem. ³³ And they turned the back to Me, and not the face: whereas I taught them early in the morning, but they hearkened no more to receive instructions. ³⁴ And they set their pollutions in the house, on which My Name was called, by their uncleanness. ³⁵ And they built to Baal the altars that are in the valley of the son of Ennom, to offer their sons and their daughters to King Moloch; which things I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.”

God reaffirms His Covenant

³⁶ And now thus hath the Lord God of Israel said concerning this city, of which thou sayest, “It shall be delivered into the hands of the King of Babylon by the sword, and by famine, and banishment.” ³⁷ “Behold, I will gather them out of every land, where I have scattered them in mine anger, and my wrath, and great fury; and I will bring them back into this place, and will cause them to dwell safely: ³⁸ *and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God.*⁷⁷ ³⁹ And I will give them another way, and another heart, to fear Me continually, and that for good to them and their children after them. ⁴⁰ And I will make with them an everlasting Covenant, which I will by no means turn away from them, and I will put My fear into their heart, that they may not depart from Me. ⁴¹ And I will visit them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, and with all my heart, and with all my soul.”

⁴² For thus saith the Lord; “As I have brought upon this people all these great evils, so will I bring upon them all the good things which I pronounced upon them. ⁴³ And there shall yet be fields bought in the land, of which thou sayest, it shall be destitute of man and beast; and they are delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans. ⁴⁴ And they shall buy fields for money, and thou shalt write a book, and seal it, and shalt take the testimony of witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountain, and in the cities of the plain, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn their captivity.”

The nation will be restored

Jeremiah 40 And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the second time, when he was yet bound in the court of the prison, saying,

² “Thus saith the Lord, who made the earth and formed it, to establish it; the Lord is His Name; ³ ‘Cry to Me, and I will answer thee, and I will declare to thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. ⁴ For thus saith the Lord concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the King of Judah, which have been pulled down for mounds and fortifications, ⁵ to fight against the Chaldeans, and to fill it with the corpses of men, whom I smote in Mine anger and My wrath, and turned away My face from them, for all their wickedness: ⁶ behold, I bring upon her healing and cure, and I will show

myself to them, and will heal her, and make both peace and security.

⁷ “And I will turn the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, even as before. ⁸ And I will cleanse them from all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and will not remember their sins, whereby they have sinned against Me, and revolted from Me. ⁹ And it shall be for joy and praise, and for glory to all the people of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I will do: and they shall fear and be provoked for all the good things and for all the peace which I will bring upon them.”

¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord; “There shall yet be heard in this place, of which ye say, it is destitute of men and cattle, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, the places that have been made desolate for want of men and cattle, ¹¹ the voice of gladness, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of men saying, ‘Give thanks to the Lord Almighty: for the Lord is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and they shall bring gifts into the House of the Lord;’ for I will turn all the captivity of that land as before, said the Lord.” ¹² Thus saith the Lord of Hosts; “There shall yet be in this place, that is desert for want of man and beast, in all the cities thereof, resting-places for shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³ In the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the cities round about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, flocks shall yet pass under the hand of him that numbers them,” saith the Lord.

God warns Zedekiah

Jeremiah 41 The word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord (now Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and all his army, and all the country of his dominion, were warring against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah,) saying,

² “Thus hath the Lord said; Go to Zedekiah King of Judah, and thou shalt say to him, Thus hath the Lord said, “This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the King of Babylon, and he shall take it, and shall burn it with fire: ³ and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and shalt be given into his hands; and thine eyes shall see his eyes, and thou shalt enter into Babylon.

⁴ “But hear the word of the Lord, O Zedekiah King of Judah; Thus saith the Lord, ⁵ Thou shalt die in peace: and as they wept for thy fathers that reigned before thee, they shall weep also for thee, saying, Ah lord! and they shall lament for thee down to the grave: for I have spoken the word,” said the Lord.

⁶ And Jeremiah spoke to King Zedekiah all these words in Jerusalem. ⁷ And the host of the King of Babylon warred against Jerusalem, and against the cities of Judah, and against Lachis, and against Azeca: for these strong cities were left among the cities of Judah.

Failure to free the slaves

⁷⁷ 2 Corinthians 6:16.

⁸ The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after King Zedekiah had concluded a covenant with the people, to proclaim a release; ⁹ “That every one should set at liberty his man-slave, and every one his maid-slave, the Hebrew man and Hebrew woman, that no man of Judah should be a slave.” ¹⁰ Then all the nobles, and all the people who had entered into the covenant, engaging to set free every one his man-slave, and every one his maid, turned, ¹¹ and gave them over to be men-slaves and maid-slaves.

¹² And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ¹³ “Thus saith the Lord; I made a Covenant with your fathers in the day wherein I took them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, ¹⁴ When six years are accomplished, thou shalt set free thy brother the Hebrew, who shall be sold to thee: for he shall serve thee six years, and then thou shalt let him go free: but they hearkened not to Me, and inclined not their ear. ¹⁵ And this day they turned to do that which was right in My sight, to proclaim every one the release of his neighbour; and they had concluded a covenant before Me, in the House whereon My Name is called. ¹⁶ But ye turned and profaned My Name, to bring back every one his slave, and every one his handmaid, whom ye had sent forth free and at their own disposal, to be to you men-slaves and maid-slaves.

¹⁷ “Therefore thus said the Lord; Ye have not hearkened to Me, to proclaim a release every one to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a release to you, to the sword, and to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up to dispersion among all the kingdoms of the earth. ¹⁸ And I will give the men that have transgressed My covenant, who have not kept My covenant, which they made before Me, the calf which they prepared to sacrifice with it, ¹⁹ the princes of Judah, and the men in power, and the priests, and the people; ²⁰ I will even give them to their enemies, and their carcasses shall be food for the birds of the sky and for the wild beasts of the earth. ²¹ And I will give Zedekiah King of Judea, and their princes, into the hands of their enemies, and the host of the King of Babylon shall come upon them that run away from them. ²² Behold, I will give command, saith the Lord, and will bring them back to this land; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and the cities of Judah; and I will make them desolate without inhabitants.”

The obedient Rechabites

Jeremiah 42 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS from the Lord in the days of Joakim, King of Judah, saying, ² “Go to the house of the Archabin, and thou shalt bring them to the House of the Lord, into one of the courts, and give them wine to drink.”

³ So I brought forth Jechonias the son of Jeremin the son of Chabasin, and his brethren, and his sons, and all the family of the Archabin; ⁴ and I brought them into the House of the Lord, into the chamber of the sons of Joanan, the son of Ananias, the son of Godolias, a man of God, who dwells near the house of the princes that are over the house of Maasaeas the son of Selom, who kept the court. ⁵ And I set before them a jar of wine, and cups, and I said, “Drink ye wine.”

⁶ But they said, “We will on no account drink wine, for our father Jonadab the son of Rechab commanded us, saying, ‘Ye shall on no account drink wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever: ⁷ nor shall ye at all build houses, nor sow any seed, nor shall ye have a vineyard: for ye shall dwell in tents all your days; that ye may live many days upon the land, in which ye sojourn.’ ⁸ And we hearkened to the voice of Jonadab our father, so as to drink no wine all our days, we, and our wives, and our sons, and our daughters; ⁹ and so as to build no houses to dwell in: and we have had no vineyard, nor field, nor seed: ¹⁰ but we have dwelt in tents, and have hearkened, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when Nabuchodonosor came up against the land, that we said we would come in; and we entered into Jerusalem, for fear of the host of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the host of the Assyrians: and we dwelt there.”

¹² And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹³ “Thus saith the Lord, Go, and say to the men of Judah, and to them that dwell in Jerusalem, Will ye not receive correction to hearken to my words? ¹⁴ The sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the word which he commanded his children, that they should drink no wine; and they have not drunk it: but I spoke to you early, and ye hearkened not. ¹⁵ And I sent to you My slaves the prophets, saying, Turn ye every one from his evil way, and amend your practices, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell upon the land which I gave to you and to your fathers: but ye inclined not your ears, and hearkened not. ¹⁶ But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have kept the command of their father; but this people hath not hearkened to Me.” ¹⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord; “Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evils which I pronounced against them.”

¹⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord; “Since the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have hearkened to the command of their father, to do as their father commanded them: ¹⁹ there shall never be wanting a man of the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand before my face while the earth remains.”

The scroll is read in the Temple

Jeremiah 43 IN THE FOURTH YEAR OF JOAKIM son of Josias King of Judah, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

² “Take thee a roll of a book, and write upon it all the words which I spoke to thee against Jerusalem, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day when I spoke to thee, from the days of Josias King of Judah, even to this day. ³ Perhaps the house of Judah will hear all the evils which I purpose to do to them; that they may turn from their evil way; and so I will be merciful to their iniquities and their sins.”

⁴ So Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Nerias: and he wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken to him, on a roll of a book. ⁵ And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, “I am in prison; I cannot enter into the House of the Lord: ⁶ so thou shalt

read in this roll in the ears of the people in the House of the Lord, on the fast day; and in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities, thou shalt read to them. ⁷ Peradventure their supplication will come before the Lord, and they will turn from their evil way: for great is the wrath and the anger of the Lord, which he hath pronounced against this people.”

⁸ And Baruch did according to all that Jeremiah commanded him—reading in the book the words of the Lord in the Lord’s house. ⁹ And it came to pass in the eighth year of King Joakim, in the ninth month, all the people in Jerusalem, and the house of Judah, proclaimed a fast before the Lord. ¹⁰ And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah in the House of the Lord, in the house of Gamarias son of Saphan the scribe, in the upper court, in the entrance of the new gate of the House of the Lord, and in the ears of all the people.

The scroll is read to the rulers and people

¹¹ And Micah the son of Gamarias the son of Saphan heard all the words of the Lord, out of the book. ¹² And he went down to the King’s house, into the house of the scribe: and, behold, there were sitting there all the princes, Elisama the scribe, and Dalaeas the son of Selemias, and Jonathan the son of Acchobor, and Gamarias the son of Saphan, and Zedekiah the son of Ananias, and all the princes. ¹³ And Micah reported to them all the words which he had heard Baruch reading in the ears of the people.

¹⁴ And all the princes sent to Baruch son of Nerias Judin the son of Nathanias, the son of Selemias, the son of Chusi, saying, “Take in thine hand the roll in which thou readest in the ears of the people, and come.” So Baruch took the roll, and went down to them. ¹⁵ And they said to him, “Read it again in our ears.” And Baruch read it. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, that they took counsel each with his neighbour, and said, “Let us by all means tell the King all these words.” ¹⁷ And they asked Baruch, saying, “Where didst thou write all these words?” ¹⁸ And Baruch said, “Jeremiah told me from his own mouth all these words, and I wrote them in a book.” ¹⁹ And they said to Baruch, “Go, and hide, thou and Jeremiah; let no man know where ye are.”

The King burns the scroll

²⁰ And they went in to the King into the court, and gave the roll to one to keep in the house of Elisama; and they told the King all these words. ²¹ And the King sent Judin to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the house of Elisama: and Judin read in the ears of the King, and in the ears of all the princes who stood round the King. ²² Now the King was sitting in the winter house: and there was a fire on the hearth before him. ²³ And it came to pass when Judin had read three or four leaves, he cut them off with a penknife, and cast them into the fire that was on the hearth, until the whole roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. ²⁴ And the King and his slaves that heard all these words sought not the Lord, and rent not their garments. ²⁵ But Elnathan and Godolias suggested to the King that he should burn the roll.

²⁶ And the King commanded Jeremeel the King’s son, and Saraeas the son of Esriel, to take Baruch and Jeremiah: but they were hidden.

²⁷ Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, after the King had burnt the roll, even all the words which Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸ “Again take thou another roll, and write all the words that were on the roll, which King Joakim hath burnt.” ²⁹ And thou shalt say, “Thus saith the Lord; Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, ‘Why hast thou written therein, saying, “The King of Babylon shall certainly come in, and destroy this land, and man and cattle shall fail from off it?” ’ ”

³⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Joakim King of Judah; “He shall not have a man to sit on the throne of David: and his carcass shall be cast forth in the heat by day, and in the frost by night. ³¹ And I will visit him, and his family, and his slaves: and I will bring upon him, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the land of Judah, all the evils which I spoke of to them; and they hearkened not.”

³² And Baruch took another roll, and wrote upon it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Joakim had burnt: and there were yet more words added to it like the former.

Zedekiah becomes King

Jeremiah 44 And Zedekiah the son of Josias reigned instead of Joakim, whom Nabuchodonosor appointed to reign over Judah. ² And he and his slaves and the people of the land hearkened not to the words of the Lord, which he spoke by Jeremiah.

³ And King Zedekiah sent Joachal son of Selemias and Zephaniah the priest son of Maasaeas to Jeremiah, saying, “Pray now for us to the Lord.” ⁴ Now Jeremiah came and went through the midst of the city: for they had not put him into the house of the prison. ⁵ And the host of Pharaoh was come forth out of Egypt; and the Chaldeans heard the report of them, and they went up from Jerusalem.

⁶ And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying, ⁷ “Thus said the Lord; Thus shalt thou say to the King of Judah who sent to thee, to seek Me; Behold, the army of Pharaoh which is come forth to help you: they shall return to the land of Egypt: ⁸ and the Chaldeans themselves shall turn again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹ For thus saith the Lord; Suppose not in your hearts, saying, ‘The Chaldeans will certainly depart from us:’ for they shall not depart. ¹⁰ And though ye should smite the whole host of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there should be left a few wounded men, these should rise up each in his place, and burn this city with fire.”

Jeremiah is imprisoned

¹¹ And it came to pass, when the host of the Chaldeans had gone up from Jerusalem for fear of the host of Pharaoh, ¹² that Jeremiah went forth from Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to buy thence a property in the midst of the people. ¹³ And he was in the gate of Benjamin, and there was there a man with whom he lodged, Saruia the son of Selemias, the son of Ananias; and he caught

Jeremiah, saying, "Thou art fleeing to the Chaldeans."¹⁴ And he said, "It is false; I do not flee to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him; and Saruia caught Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.¹⁵ And the princes were very angry with Jeremiah, and smote him, and sent him into the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made this a prison.

¹⁶ So Jeremiah came into the dungeon, and into the cells, and he remained there many days.¹⁷ Then Zedekiah sent, and called him; and the King asked him secretly, saying, "Is there a word from the Lord?" and he said, "There is: thou shalt be delivered into the hands of the King of Babylon."¹⁸ And Jeremiah said to the King, "Wherein have I wronged thee, or thy ministers, or this people, that thou puttest me in prison?¹⁹ And where are your prophets who prophesied to you saying, 'The King of Babylon shall not come against this land?'²⁰ Now therefore, my lord the King, let my supplication come before thy face: and why dost thou send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe? And let me not on any account die there."²¹ Then the King commanded, and they cast him into the prison, and gave him a loaf a day out of the place where they bake, until the bread failed out of the city. So Jeremiah continued in the court of the prison.

Jeremiah in the muddy pit

Jeremiah 45 And Saphanias the son of Nathan, and Godolias the son of Paschor, and Joachal the son of Semelias, heard the words which Jeremiah spoke to the people, saying,

² "Thus saith the Lord; He that remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine: but he that goeth out to the Chaldeans shall live; and his soul shall be given him for a found treasure, and he shall live."³ For thus saith the Lord; "This city shall certainly be delivered into the hands of the host of the King of Babylon, and they shall take it."⁴ And they said to the King, "Let that man, we pray thee, be slain, for he weakens the hands of the fighting men that are left in the city, and the hands of all the people, speaking to them according to these words: for this man doth not prophesy peace to this people, but evil."⁵ Then the King said, "Behold, he is in your hands." For the King could not resist them.⁶ And they cast him into the dungeon of Melchias the King's son, which was in the court of the prison; and they let him down into the pit: and there was no water in the pit, but mire: and he was in the mire.

⁷ And Abdemelech the Ethiopian heard, (now he was in the King's household,) that they had put Jeremiah into the dungeon; and the King was in the gate of Benjamin:⁸ and he went forth to him, and spoke to the King and said,⁹ "Thou hast done evil in what thou hast done to slay this man with hunger: for there is no more bread in the city."¹⁰ And the King commanded Abdemelech, saying, "Take with thee hence thirty men, and bring him up out of the dungeon, that he die not."¹¹ So Abdemelech took the men and went into the underground part of the King's house, and took thence old rags and old ropes, and threw them to Jeremiah into the dungeon.¹² And he said, "Put these under the ropes." And Jeremiah did so.¹³ And they drew

him with the ropes, and lifted him out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

Zedekiah converses with Jeremiah

¹⁴ Then the King sent, and called him to himself into the house of Aselisel, which was in the House of the Lord: and the King said to him, "I will ask thee a question, and I pray thee hide nothing from me."

¹⁵ And Jeremiah said to the King, "If I tell thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? And if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not at all hearken to me."¹⁶ And the King swore to him, saying, "As the Lord lives who gave us this soul, I will not slay thee, neither will I give thee into the hands of these men."

¹⁷ And Jeremiah said to him, "Thus saith the Lord; If thou wilt indeed go forth to the captains of the King of Babylon, thy soul shall live, and this city shall certainly not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house.¹⁸ But if thou wilt not go forth this city shall be delivered into the hands of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt by no means escape."

¹⁹ And the King said to Jeremiah, "I consider the Jews that have gone over to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hands, and they mock me."

²⁰ And Jeremiah said, "They shall in no wise deliver thee up. Hear the word of the Lord which I speak to thee; and it shall be better for thee, and thy soul shall live.²¹ But if thou wilt not go forth, this is the word which the Lord hath shewn me.²² And, behold, all the women that are left in the house of the King of Judah were brought forth to the princes of the King of Babylon; and they said, 'The men who were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and will prevail against thee; and they shall cause thy foot to slide and fail, they have turned back from thee.'²³ And they shall bring forth thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt by no means escape, for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon, and this city shall be burnt."

²⁴ Then the King said to him, "Let no man know any of these words, and certainly thou shalt not die.²⁵ And if the princes shall hear that I have spoken to thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, 'Tell us, what said the King to thee? Hide it not from us, and we will in no wise slay thee, and what said the King to thee?'²⁶ Then thou shalt say to them, 'I brought my supplication before the presence of the King, that he would not send me back into the house of Jonathan, that I should die there.'"

²⁷ And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words, which the King had commanded him. And they were silent, because the word of the Lord was not heard.²⁸ And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison, until the time when Jerusalem was taken.

The fall of Jerusalem

Jeremiah 46 And it came to pass in the ninth month of Zedekiah King of Judah, that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.² And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the city

was broken up. ³ And all the leaders of the King of Babylon went in, and sat in the middle gate, Marganasar, and Samagoth, and NabusAchan, and Nabusaris, Nagargas, Naserrabamath, and the rest of the leaders of the King of Babylon, ¹⁴ and they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and gave him in charge to Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan: and they brought him out, and he sat in the midst of the people.

¹⁵ And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in the court of the prison, saying, ¹⁶ "Go and say to Abdemelech the Ethiopian, Thus said the Lord God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good. ¹⁷ But I will save thee in that day, and I will by no means deliver thee into the hands of the men before whom thou art afraid. ¹⁸ For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt by no means fall by the sword; and thou shalt find thy life, because thou didst trust in me, saith the Lord."

Jeremiah with the governor of Judah

Jeremiah 47 The word that came from the Lord to Jeremiah, after that Nabuzardan the captain of the guard had let him go out of Rama, when he had taken him in manacles in the midst of the captivity of Judah, even those who were carried to Babylon.

² And the chief captain of the guard took him, and said to him, "The Lord thy God hath pronounced all these evils upon this place: ³ and the Lord hath done it; because ye sinned against him, and hearkened not to his voice. ⁴ Behold, I have loosed thee from the manacles that were upon thine hands. If it seem good to thee to go with me to Babylon, then will I set mine eyes upon thee. ⁵ But if not, depart; return to Godolias the son of Achicam, the son of Saphan, whom the King of Babylon hath appointed governor in the land of Judah, and dwell with him in the midst of the people in the land of Judah: to whatsoever places it seems good in thine eyes to go, do thou even go." And the captain of the guard made him presents, and let him go. ⁶ And he came to Godolias to Maseppha, and dwelt in the midst of his people that was left in the land.

⁷ And all the leaders of the host that was in the country, they and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had appointed Godolias governor in the land, and they committed to him the men and their wives, whom Nabuchodonosor had not removed to Babylon. ⁸ And there came to Godolias to Maseppha Ishmael the son of Nathania, and Joanan son of Caree, and Saraeas the son of Thanaemeth, and the sons of Jophe the Netophathite, and Ezonias son of the Mochathite, they and their men.

⁹ And Godolias swore to them and to their men, saying, "Be not afraid before the children of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the King of Babylon, and it shall be better for you. ¹⁰ And, behold, I dwell in your presence at Maseppha, to stand before the Chaldeans who shall come against you: and do ye gather grapes, and fruits, and oil, and put them into your vessels, and dwell in the cities which ye have obtained possession of."

¹¹ And all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon, and those that were in Idumea, and those that were in all the rest of the country, heard that

the King of Babylon had granted a remnant to Judah, and that he had appointed over them Godolias the son of Achicam. ¹² And they came to Godolias into the land of Judah, to Maseppha, and gathered grapes, and very much summer fruit, and oil.

¹³ And Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host, who were in the fields, came to Godolias to Maseppha, ¹⁴ and said to him, "Dost thou indeed know that King Beleissa son of Ammon hath sent Ishmael to thee to slay thee?" But Godolias believed them not. ¹⁵ And Joanan said to Godolias secretly in Maseppha, "I will go now and smite Ishmael, and let no man know it; lest he slay thee, and all the Jews that are gathered to thee be dispersed, and the remnant of Judah perish." ¹⁶ But Godolias said to Joanan, "Do not the thing, for thou speakest lies concerning Ishmael."

Uprising against Godolias

Jeremiah 48 Now it came to pass in the seventh month that Ishmael the son of Nathania, the son of Eleasa of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, to Godolias to Maseppha: and they ate bread there together. ² And Ishmael rose up, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Godolias, whom the King of Babylon had appointed governor over the land, ³ and all the Jews that were with him in Maseppha, and all the Chaldeans that were found there.

⁴ And it came to pass on the second day after he had smitten Godolias, and no man knew of it, ⁵ that there came men from Sychem, and from Salem, and from Samaria, even eighty men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and beating their breasts, and they had manna and frankincense in their hands, to bring them into the House of the Lord. ⁶ And Ishmael went out to meet them; and they went on and wept: and he said to them, "Come in to Godolias." ⁷ And it came to pass, when they had entered into the midst of the city, that he slew them and cast them into a pit. ⁸ But ten men were found there, and they said to Ishmael, "Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, wheat and barley, honey and oil." So he passed by, and slew them not in the midst of their brethren.

⁹ Now the pit into which Ishmael cast all whom he smote, is the great pit, which King Asa had made for fear of Baasa King of Israel: even this Ishmael filled with slain men.

¹⁰ And Ishmael brought back all the people that were left in Maseppha, and the King's daughter, whom the captain of the guard had committed in charge to Godolias the son of Achicam: and he went away beyond the children of Ammon.

¹¹ And Joanan the son of Caree, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, heard of all the evil deeds which Ishmael had done. ¹² And they brought all their army, and went to fight against him, and found him near much water in Gibeon. ¹³ And it came to pass, when all the people that was with Ishmael saw Joanan, and the leaders of the host that was with him, ¹⁴ that they returned to Joanan. ¹⁵ But Ishmael escaped with eight men and went to the children of Ammon.

¹⁶ And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host that were with him, took all the remnant of the people, whom he had brought back from Ishmael, mighty men in war, and the women, and the other property, and the eunuchs, whom they had brought back from Gibeon: ¹⁷ and they departed, and dwelt in Gaberoch-amaa, that is by Bethlehem, to go into Egypt, for fear of the Chaldeans: ¹⁸ for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael had smitten Godolias, whom the King of Babylon made governor in the land.

Do not go to Egypt

Jeremiah 49 Then came all the leaders of the host, and Joanan, and Azarias the son of Maasaeas, and all the people great and small, ² to Jeremiah the prophet, and said to him, "Let now our supplication come before thy face, and pray thou to the Lord thy God for this remnant; for we are left few out of many, as thine eyes see. ³ And let the Lord thy God declare to us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing which we should do."

⁴ And Jeremiah said to them, "I have heard you; behold, I will pray for you to the Lord our God, according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever word the Lord God shall answer, I will declare it to you; I will not hide anything from you."

⁵ And they said to Jeremiah, "Let the Lord be between us for a just and faithful witness, if we do not according to every word which the Lord shall send to us. ⁶ And whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will hearken to the voice of the Lord our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, because we shall hearken to the voice of the Lord our God."

⁷ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah. ⁸ And he called Joanan, and the leaders of the host, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹ and he said to them, "Thus saith the Lord; ¹⁰ If ye will indeed dwell in this land, I will build you, and will not pull you down, but will plant you, and in no wise pluck you up: for I have ceased from the calamities which I brought upon you. ¹¹ Be not afraid of the King of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the Lord: for I am with you, to deliver you, and save you out of their hand. ¹² And I will grant you mercy, and pity you, and will restore you to your land.

¹³ "But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, that we may not hearken to the voice of the Lord; ¹⁴ for we will go into the land of Egypt, and we shall see no war, and shall not hear the sound of a trumpet, and we shall not hunger for bread; and there we will dwell: ¹⁵ then hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord; ¹⁶ If ye set your face toward Egypt, and go in there to dwell; then it shall be, that the sword which ye fear shall find you in the land of Egypt, and the famine to which ye have regard, shall overtake you, coming after you in Egypt; and there ye shall die. ¹⁷ And all the men, and all the strangers who have set their face toward the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: and there shall not one of them escape from the evils which I bring upon them.

¹⁸ "For thus saith the Lord; As my wrath hath dropped

upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my wrath drop upon you, when ye have entered into Egypt: and ye shall be a desolation, and under the power of others, and a curse and a reproach: and ye shall no more see this place.

¹⁹ "These are the words which the Lord hath spoken concerning you the remnant of Judah; Enter ye not into Egypt: and now know ye for a certainty, ²⁰ that ye have wrought wickedness in your hearts, when ye sent me, saying, 'Pray thou for us to the Lord; and according to all that the Lord shall speak to thee we will do.' ²¹ And ye have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, with which he sent me to you. ²² Now therefore ye shall perish by sword and by famine, in the place which ye desire to go into to dwell there."

Jeremiah brought to Egypt

Jeremiah 50 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah ceased speaking to the people all the words of the Lord, for which the Lord had sent him to them, even all these words, ² that Azarias son of Maasaeas spoke, and Joanan, the son of Caree, and all the men who had spoken to Jeremiah, saying, "It is false: the Lord hath not sent thee to us, saying, 'Enter not into Egypt to dwell there: ³ but Baruch the son of Nerias sets thee against us, that thou mayest deliver us into the hands of the Chaldeans,' to kill us, and that we should be carried away captives to Babylon." ⁴ So Joanan, and all the leaders of the host, and all the people, refused to hearken to the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Judah.

⁵ And Joanan, and all the leaders of the host, took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned to dwell in the land; ⁶ the mighty men, and the women, and the children that were left, and the daughters of the King, and the souls which Nabuzardan had left with Godolias the son of Achicam and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Nerias. ⁷ And they came into Egypt: for they hearkened not to the voice of the Lord: and they entered into Taphnas.

⁸ And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah in Taphnas, saying, ⁹ "Take thee great stones, and hide them in the entrance, at the gate of the house of Pharaoh in Taphnas, in the sight of the men of Judah: ¹⁰ and thou shalt say, Thus hath the Lord said; Behold, I will send, and will bring Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and he shall place his throne upon these stones which thou hast hidden, and he shall lift up weapons against them. ¹¹ And he shall enter in, and smite the land of Egypt, delivering some for death to death; and some for captivity to captivity; and some for the sword to the sword. ¹² And he shall kindle a fire in the houses of their gods, and shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives: and shall search the land of Egypt, as a shepherd searches his garment; and he shall go forth in peace. ¹³ And he shall break to pieces the pillars of Heliopolis that are in On, and shall burn their houses with fire."

The disobedient Jews are judged in Egypt

Jeremiah 51 THE WORD THAT CAME TO JEREMIAS for all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt, and for those settled in Magdolo and in Taphnas, and in the land of

Pathura, saying,

² “Thus hath the Lord God of Israel said; Ye have seen all the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon the cities of Judah; and, behold, they are desolate without inhabitants, ³ because of their wickedness, which they have wrought to provoke me, by going to burn incense to other gods, whom ye knew not. ⁴ Yet I sent to you my slaves the prophets early in the morning, and I sent, saying, ‘Do not ye this abominable thing which I hate.’

⁵ “But they hearkened not to Me, and inclined not their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to strange gods. ⁶ So Mine anger and My wrath dropped upon them, and was kindled in the gates of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they became a desolation and a waste, as at this day.

⁷ “And now thus hath the Lord Almighty said, ‘Wherefore do ye commit these great evils against your souls? To cut off man and woman of you, infant and suckling from the midst of Judah, to the end that not one of you should be left; ⁸ by provoking Me with the works of your hands, to burn incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, into which ye entered to dwell there, that ye might be cut off, and that ye might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? ⁹ Have ye forgotten the sins of your fathers, and the sins of the kings of Judah, and the sins of your princes, and the sins of your wives, which they wrought in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰ And have not ceased even to this day, and they have not kept to mine ordinances, which I set before their fathers.’

¹¹ “Therefore thus saith the Lord; ‘Behold I do set My face against you ¹² to destroy all the remnant that are in Egypt; and they shall fall by the sword, and by famine, and shall be consumed small and great: and they shall be for reproach, and for destruction, and for a curse. ¹³ And I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have visited Jerusalem, with sword and with famine: ¹⁴ and there shall not one be preserved of the remnant of Judah that sojourn in the land of Egypt, to return to the land of Judah, to which they hope in their hearts to return: they shall not return, but only they that escape.’ ”

¹⁵ Then all the men that knew that their wives burned incense, and all the women, a great multitude, and all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathura, answered Jeremiah, saying,

¹⁶ “As for the word which thou hast spoken to us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken to thee. ¹⁷ For we will surely perform every word that shall proceed out of our mouth, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her, as we and our fathers have done, and our kings and princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: and so we were filled with bread, and were well, and saw no evils. ¹⁸ But since we left off to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, we have all been brought low, and have been consumed by sword and by famine. ¹⁹ And whereas we burned incense to the Queen of Heaven, and poured drink-offerings to her, did we make cakes to her, and pour drink-offerings to her, without our husbands?”

²⁰ Then Jeremiah answered all the people, the mighty men, and the women, and all the people that returned him these words for answer, saying, ²¹ “Did not the Lord remember the incense which ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, and your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land? And came it not into his heart? ²² And the Lord could no longer bear you, because of the wickedness of your doings, and because of your abominations which ye wrought; and so your land became a desolation and a waste, and a curse, as at this day; ²³ because of your burning incense, and because of the things wherein ye sinned against the Lord: and ye have not hearkened to the voice of the Lord, and have not walked in His ordinances, and in His Law, and in His testimonies; and so these evils have come upon you.”

²⁴ And Jeremiah said to the people, and to the women, “Hear ye the word of the Lord. ²⁵ Thus hath the Lord God of Israel said; Ye women have spoken with your mouth, and ye fulfilled it with your hands, saying, ‘We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the Queen of Heaven, and to pour drink-offerings to her:’ full well did ye keep to your vows, and ye have indeed performed them. ²⁶ Therefore hear ye the word of the Lord, all Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by My great Name, saith the Lord, My Name shall no longer be in the mouth of every Jew to say, “The Lord lives, in all the land of Egypt.” ²⁷ For I have watched over them, to hurt them, and not to do them good: and all the Jews dwelling in the land of Egypt shall perish by sword and by famine, until they are utterly consumed. ²⁸ And they that escape the sword shall return to the land of Judah few in number, and the remnant of Judah, who have continued in the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose word shall stand.

²⁹ “And this shall be a sign to you, that I will visit you for evil. ³⁰ Thus said the Lord; Behold, I will give Uaphres King of Egypt into the hands of his enemy, and into the hands of one that seeketh his life; as I gave Zedekiah King of Judah into the hands of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, his enemy, and who sought his life.”

A promise to Baruch

Jeremiah 52 THE WORD WHICH JEREMIAS THE PROPHET spoke to Baruch son of Nerias, when he wrote these words in the book from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Joakim the son of Josias King of Judah.

² “Thus hath the Lord said to thee, O Baruch. ³ Whereas thou hast said, ‘Alas! alas! for the Lord hath laid a grievous trouble upon me; I lay down in groaning, I found no rest;’ ⁴ say thou to him, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I pull down those whom I have built up, and I pluck up those whom I have planted. ⁵ And wilt thou seek great things for thyself? Seek them not: for, behold, I bring evil upon all flesh, saith the Lord: but I will give to thee thy life for a spoil in every place whither thou shalt go.”

The death of Zedekiah

It was the twenty-first year of Zedekiah, when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

And his mother's name was Amitaal, the daughter of Jeremiah, of Lobena. ⁴ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the ninth month, on the tenth day of the month, that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon came, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and they made a rampart round it, and built a wall round about it with large stones.

⁵ So the city was besieged, until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah, ⁶ on the ninth day of the month, and then the famine was severe in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war went out by night by the way of the gate, between the wall and the outworks, which were by the King's garden; and the Chaldeans were by the city round about; and they went by the way leading to the wilderness. ⁸ But the host of the Chaldeans pursued after the King, and overtook him in the country beyond Jericho; and all his slaves were dispersed from about him. ⁹ And they took the King, and brought him to the King of Babylon to Deblatha, and he judged him. ¹⁰ And the King of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slew all the princes of Judah in Deblatha. ¹¹ And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters; and the King of Babylon brought him to Babylon, and put him into the grinding-house, until the day when he died.

Destruction of Jerusalem reviewed

¹² And in the fifth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nabuzardan the captain of the guard, who waited on the King of Babylon, came to Jerusalem; ¹³ and he burnt the House of the Lord, and the King's house; and all the houses of the city, and every great house he burnt with fire. ¹⁴ And the host of the Chaldeans that was with the captain of the guard pulled down all the wall of Jerusalem round about. ¹⁶ But the captain of the guard left the remnant of the people to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

¹⁷ And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the brazen pillars that were in the House of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the House of the Lord, and they took the brass thereof, and carried it away to Babylon. ¹⁸ Also the rim, and the bowls, and the meat-hooks, and all the brazen vessels, wherewith they ministered; ¹⁹ and the basons, and the snuffers, and the oil-funnels, and the candlesticks, and the censers, and the cups, the golden, of

gold, and the silver, of silver, the captain of the guard took away. ²⁰ And the two pillars, and the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen under the sea, which things King Solomon made for the House of the Lord; the brass of which articles was without weight.

The captives are brought to Babylon

²¹ And as for the pillars, the height of one pillar was thirty-five cubits; and a line of twelve cubits compassed it round; and the thickness of it all round was four fingers. ²² And there was a brazen chapter upon them, and the length was five cubits, even the height of one chapter; and there were on the chapter round about network and pomegranates, all of brass: and correspondingly the second pillar had eight pomegranates to a cubit for the twelve cubits. ²³ And the pomegranates were ninety-six on a side; and all the pomegranates on the network round about were a hundred.

²⁴ And the captain of the guard took the chief priest, and the second priest, and those that kept the way; ²⁵ and one eunuch, who was over the men of war, and seven men of renown, who were in the King's presence that were found in the city; and the scribe of the forces, who did the part of a scribe to the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city. ²⁶ And Nabuzardan the captain of the King's guard took them, and brought them to the King of Babylon to Deblatha. ²⁷ And the King of Babylon smote them in Deblatha, in the land of Æmath.

Joakim freed from prison

³¹ And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year after that Joakim King of Judah had been carried away captive, in the twelfth month, on the four and twentieth day of the month, that UlaemadAchan King of Babylon, in the year in which he began to reign, raised the head of Joakim King of Judah, and shaved him, and brought him out of the house where he was kept, ³² and spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the kings that were with him in Babylon, ³³ and changed his prison garments: and he ate bread continually before him all the days that he lived. ³⁴ And his appointed portion was given him continually by the King of Babylon from day to day, until the day when he died.

Baruch

Baruch 1 And these are the words of the book, which Baruch the son of Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon, ² in the fifth year, and in the seventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

A gathering of the exiles in Babylon

³ And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the son of Joachim King of Judah, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book, ⁴ and in the hearing of the nobles, and of the King's sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud. ⁵ Whereupon they wept, fasted, and prayed before the Lord.

⁶ They made also a collection of money according to every man's power: ⁷ and they sent it to Jerusalem unto Joachim the high priest, the son of Chelcias, son of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, ⁸ at the same time when he received the vessels of the House of the Lord, that were carried out of the Temple, to return them into the land of Judah, the tenth day of the month Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the son of Josias King of Jada had made, ⁹ after that Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

Gifts for worship in Jerusalem

¹⁰ And they said, "Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and sin offerings, and incense, and prepare ye manna, and offer upon the Altar of the Lord our God; ¹¹ and pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as the days of Heaven: ¹² and the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and find favour in their sight.

Israel's confession

¹³ "Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us. ¹⁴ And ye shall read this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the House of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemn days.

¹⁵ "And ye shall say, To the Lord our God belongeth

righteousness, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to pass this day, unto them of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, ¹⁶ and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers: ¹⁷ for we have sinned before the Lord, ¹⁸ and disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly: ¹⁹ since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing His voice.

The consequences of Israel's sin

²⁰ "Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses His slave at the time that He brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day. ²¹ Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us: ²² but every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

Baruch 2 "Therefore the Lord hath made good His word, which He pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Judah, ² to bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole Heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses; ³ that a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. ⁴ Moreover He hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

⁵ "Thus we were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto His voice.

⁶ "To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day. ⁷ For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us. ⁸ Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart. ⁹ Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all His works which He hath commanded us. ¹⁰ Yet we have not hearkened unto His voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that He hath set before us.

A plea for mercy and deliverance

¹¹ "And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought Thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten Thyself a Name, as appeareth this day: ¹² O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all Thine ordinances.

¹³ "Let Thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where Thou hast scattered us.

¹⁴ "Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for Thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away: ¹⁵ that all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because Israel and his posterity is called by Thy Name.

¹⁶ "O Lord, look down from Thine holy House, and consider us: bow down Thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.

¹⁷ "Open Thine eyes, and behold; for the dead that are in the graves, whose souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness: ¹⁸ but the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give Thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

¹⁹ "Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before Thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings. ²⁰ For Thou hast sent out Thy wrath and indignation upon us, as Thou hast spoken by Thy slaves the prophets, saying,

²¹ "Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the King of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers. ²² But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the King of Babylon, ²³ I will cause to cease out of the cites of Judah, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants. ²⁴ But we would not hearken unto Thy voice, to serve the King of Babylon: therefore hast Thou made good the words that Thou spakest by Thy slaves the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their place.

²⁵ "And, lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence. ²⁶ And the House which is called by Thy Name hast Thou laid waste, as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Judah.

Recalling the promises of God

²⁷ "O Lord our God, Thou hast dealt with us after all Thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of Thine, ²⁸ As Thou spakest by Thy slave Moses in the day when Thou didst command him to write the Law before the descendants of Israel, saying,

²⁹ "If ye will not hear My voice, surely this very great multitude shall be turned into a small number among the nations, where I will scatter them.

³⁰ "For I knew that they would not hear Me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves. ³¹ And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear: ³² and they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon My Name, ³³ and return from their stiff neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

³⁴ "And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished. ³⁵ And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be My people: and I will no more drive My people of Israel out of the land that I have

given them.

Baruch 3 "O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish the troubled spirit, crieth unto Thee. ² Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; as Thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before Thee. ³ For Thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

⁴ "O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before Thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of Thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us. ⁵ Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon Thy power and Thy Name now at this time. ⁶ For Thou art the Lord our God, and Thee, O Lord, will we praise.

⁷ "And for this cause thou hast put Thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon Thy Name, and praise Thee in our captivity: for we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before Thee.

⁸ "Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where Thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

The Way of Wisdom

⁹ "Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom. ¹⁰ How happeneth it Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead, ¹¹ that thou art counted with them that go down into the grave? ¹² Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom. ¹³ For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst have dwelled in peace for ever.

¹⁴ "Learn where is Wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace. ¹⁵ Who hath found out Her place? Or who hath come into Her treasures?

¹⁶ "Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth; ¹⁷ they that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting? ¹⁸ For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable, ¹⁹ they are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

²⁰ "Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known, ²¹ nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way. ²² It hath not been heard of in Canaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

²³ "The Hagarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of Wisdom, or remember Her paths.

²⁴ "O Israel, how great is the House of God! And how large is the place of his possession! ²⁵ Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable. ²⁶ There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war. ²⁷ Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them: ²⁸ but they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

The Author of Wisdom

²⁹ "Who hath gone up into Heaven, and taken Her, and brought Her down from the clouds? ³⁰ Who hath gone over the sea, and found Her, and will bring Her for pure gold? ³¹ No man knoweth Her way, nor thinketh of Her path.

³² "But He that knoweth all things knoweth Her, and hath found Her out with His understanding: He that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts: ³³ He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it again, and it

obeyeth Him with fear. ³⁴ The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when He calleth them, they say, "Here we be;" and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto Him that made them.

³⁵ "This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of Him. ³⁶ He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob His slave, and to Israel His beloved. ³⁷ Afterward did He shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

Wisdom and the Law of God

Baruch 4 "This is the book of the commandments of God, and the Law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it shall come to life; but such as leave it shall die. ² Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. ³ Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.

Jerusalem speaks to her children

⁴ "O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us. ⁵ Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel. ⁶ Ye were sold to the nations, not for your destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies. ⁷ For ye provoked Him that made you by sacrificing unto devils, and not to God. ⁸ Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, That brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

⁹ "For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, 'Hearken, O ye that dwell about Zion: God hath brought upon me great mourning; ¹⁰ For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them. ¹¹ With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

¹² "Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the Law of God. ¹³ They knew not His statutes, nor walked in the ways of His commandments, nor trod in the paths of discipline in His righteousness.

¹⁴ "Let them that dwell about Zion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them. ¹⁵ For he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither revered old man, nor pitied child. ¹⁶ These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters. ¹⁷ But what can I help you? ¹⁸ For He that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies. ¹⁹ Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate. ²⁰ I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting in my days.

²¹ "Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and He will deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

²² "For my hope is in the Everlasting, that He will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

²³ "For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God

will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever. ²⁴ Like as now the neighbours of Zion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

²⁵ "My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck. ²⁶ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

²⁷ "Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of Him that brought these things upon you. ²⁸ For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more. ²⁹ For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy with your salvation.'

Jerusalem is comforted

³⁰ "Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee. ³¹ Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall. ³² Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons. ³³ For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation. ³⁴ For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning. ³⁵ For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

³⁶ "O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. ³⁷ Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

Baruch 5 "Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

² "Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting. ³ For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under Heaven. ⁴ For thy name shall be called of God for ever, 'The Peace of Righteousness,' and 'The Glory of God's Veneration.'

⁵ Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God. ⁶ For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

⁷ For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God, ⁸ moreover even the woods and every sweet smelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God. ⁹ For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from Him.

Lamentations

The sorrows of captive Zion

Lamentations 1 And it came to pass, after Israel was taken captive, and Jerusalem made desolate, that Jeremiah sat weeping, and lamented with this lamentation over Jerusalem, and said,

ALEPH. "How doth the city that was filled with people sit solitary!
She is become as a widow:
She that was magnified among the nations,
And princess among the provinces,
Hath become tributary.

² BETH. "She weepeth sore in the night,
And her tears are on her cheeks;
And thee is none of all her lovers to comfort her:
All that were her friends have dealt deceitfully with her,
They are become her enemies.

³ GIMEL. "Judea is gone into captivity by reason of her affliction,
And by reason of the abundance of her servitude:
She dwells among the nations,
She hath not found rest:
All her pursuers have overtaken her between her oppressors.

⁴ DALETH. "The ways of Zion mourn,
Because there are none that come to the feast:
All her gates are ruined:
Her priests groan,
Her virgins are led captive,
And she is in bitterness in herself.

⁵ HE. "Her oppressors are become the head,
And her enemies have prospered;
For the Lord hath afflicted her because of the multitude of her sins:
Her young children are gone into captivity,
Before the face of the oppressor.

⁶ VAU. "And all her beauty hath been taken away from the daughter of Zion:

Her princes were as rams finding no pasture,
And are gone away in weakness before the face of the pursuer.

⁷ ZAIN. "Jerusalem remembered the days of her affliction,
And her rejection;
She thought on all her desirable things which were from the days of old,
When her people fell into the hands of the oppressor,
And there was none to help her:
When her enemies saw it they laughed at her habitation.

⁸ HETH. "Jerusalem hath sinned a great sin;
Therefore hath she come into tribulation,
All that used to honour her have afflicted her,
For they have seen her shame:
Yea, she herself groaned,
And turned backward.

⁹ TETH. "Her uncleanness is before her 'feet';
She remembered not her last end;
She hath lowered her boasting tone,
There is none to comfort her.
Behold, O Lord, mine affliction:
For the enemy hath magnified himself.

¹⁰ JOD. "The oppressor hath stretched out his hand on all her desirable things:
For she hath seen the Gentiles entering into her sanctuary,
Concerning whom Thou didst command that they should not enter into Thy congregation.

¹¹ CHAPH. "All her people groan,
Seeking bread:
They have given their desirable things for food,
To restore their soul:
Behold, Lord, and look;
For she is become dishonoured.

¹² LAMED. "All ye that pass by the way,
Turn, and see if there is sorrow like to my sorrow,
Which hath happened to me.
The Lord who spoke by me,
Hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

¹³ MEM. "He hath sent fire from His lofty habitation,
He hath brought it into my bones:
He hath spread a net for my feet,
He hath turned me back:
He hath made me desolate and mourning all the day.

¹⁴ NUN. "He hath watched over my sins,
They are twined about my hands,
They have come up on my neck:
My strength hath failed;
For the Lord hath laid pains on my hands,
I shall not be able to stand.

¹⁵ SAMECH. "The Lord hath cut off all my strong men
from the midst of me:
He hath summoned against me a time for crushing my
choice men:
The Lord hath trodden a wine-press for the virgin
daughter of Judah:
For these things I weep.

¹⁶ AIN. "Mine eye hath poured out water,
Because He that should comfort me,
That should restore my soul,
Hath been removed far from me:
My sons have been destroyed,
Because the enemy hath prevailed.

¹⁷ PHE. "Zion hath spread out her hand,
And there is none to comfort her:
The Lord hath commanded concerning Jacob,
His oppressors are round about him:
Jerusalem hath become among them as a removed
woman.

¹⁸ TSADE. "The Lord is righteous;
For I have provoked His mouth:
Hear, I pray you, all people,
And behold my grief:
My virgins and my young men,
Are gone into captivity.

¹⁹ KOPH. "I called my lovers,
But they deceived me:
My priests and mine elders failed in the city;
For they sought food that they might restore their
souls,
And found it not.

²⁰ RHECHS. "Behold, O Lord;
For I am afflicted:
My belly is troubled,
And my heart is turned within me;

For I have been grievously rebellious:
Abroad the sword hath bereaved me,
Even as death at home.

²¹ CHSEN. "Hear, I pray you,
For I groan:
There is none to comfort me:
All mine enemies have heard of mine afflictions,
And rejoice because Thou hast done it:
Thou hast brought on the day,
Thou hast called the time:
They are become like to me.

²² THAU. "Let all their wickedness come before Thy
face;
And strip them,
As they have made a gleaning for all my sins:
For my groans are many,
And my heart is grieved.

God's anger with Jerusalem

Lamentations 2 ALEPH. "How hath the Lord darkened in
His wrath the daughter of Zion!
He hath cast down the glory of Israel from Heaven to
earth,
And hath not remembered His footstool.

² BETH. "In the day of His wrath the Lord hath
overwhelmed her as in the sea,
And not spared:
He hath brought down in His fury all the beautiful
things of Jacob;
He hath brought down to the ground the strong-holds
of the daughter of Judah;
He hath profaned her kings and her princes.

³ GIMEL. "He hath broken in his fierce anger all the horn of
Israel:
He hath turned back his right hand from the face of the
enemy,
And hath kindled a flame in Jacob as a fire,
And it hath devoured all things round about.

⁴ DALETH. "He hath bent His bow as an opposing enemy:
He hath strengthened His right hand as an adversary,
And hath destroyed all the desirable things of mine
eyes in the Tabernacle of the daughter of Zion:
He hath poured forth his anger as fire.

⁵ HE. "The Lord is become as an enemy:
He hath overwhelmed Israel as in the sea,
He hath overwhelmed her palaces:
He hath destroyed her strong-holds,
And hath multiplied the afflicted and humbled ones to
the daughter of Judah.

⁶ VAU. "And he hath scattered His Tabernacle as a vine,
He hath marred His feast:
The Lord hath forgotten the feast and the Sabbath
which He appointed in Zion,

And in the fury of His wrath hath vexed the King,
And priest, and prince.

7 ZAIN. "The Lord hath rejected His Altar,
He hath cast off His Sanctuary,
He hath broken by the hand of the enemy the wall of
her palaces;
They have uttered their voice in the House of the Lord
as on a feast day.

8 HETH. "And He hath turned to destroy the wall of the
daughter of Zion:
He hath stretched out the measuring line,
He hath not turned back His hand from afflicting her:
Therefore the bulwark mourned,
And the wall was weakened with it.

9 TETH. "Her gates are sunk into the ground:
He hath destroyed and broken to pieces her bars,
And her king and her prince among the Gentiles:
There is no law, nay,
Her prophets have seen no vision from the Lord.

10 JOD. "The elders of the daughter of Zion have sat
upon the ground,
They have kept silence: they have cast up dust upon
their heads;
They have girded themselves with sackcloths:
They have brought down to the ground the chief
virgins in Jerusalem.

11 CHAPH. "Mine eyes have failed with tears,
My heart is troubled,
My glory is cast down to the ground,
For the destruction of the daughter of my people;
While the infant and suckling swoon in the streets of
the city.

12 LAMED. "They said to their mothers,
'Where is grain and wine?'
While they fainted like wounded men in the streets of
the city,
While their souls were poured out into their mother's
bosom.

13 MEM. "What shall I testify to thee,
Or what shall I compare to thee,
O daughter of Jerusalem?
Who shall save and comfort thee,
O virgin daughter of Zion?
For the cup of thy destruction is enlarged:
Who shall heal thee?

14 NUN. "Thy prophets have seen for thee vanities and
folly:
And they have not discovered thine iniquity,
To turn back thy captivity;
But they have seen for thee vain burdens,
And worthless visions.

15 SAMECH. "All that go by the way have clapped
their hands at thee;
They have hissed and shaken their head at the
daughter of Jerusalem.
'Is this the city,' they say,
'The crown of joy of all the earth?'

16 AIN. "All thine enemies have opened their mouth
against thee:
They have hissed and gnashed their teeth,
And said,
'We have swallowed her up:
Moreover this is the day which we looked for;
We have found it,
We have seen it.'

17 PHE. "The Lord hath done that which He purposed;
He hath accomplished His word,
Even the things which He commanded from the
ancient days:
He hath thrown down, and hath not spared:
And He hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee,
He hath exalted the horn of Him that afflicted thee.

18 TSADE. "Their heart cried to the Lord,
'Ye walls of Zion,
Pour down tears like torrents day and night:
Give thyself no rest;
Let not the apple of thine eyes cease.'

19 KOPH. "Arise, rejoice in the night at the beginning of
thy watch:
Pour out thy heart as water before the face of the Lord,
Lift up thy hands to him for the life of thine infants,
Who faint for hunger at the top of all the streets.

20 RHECHS. "Behold, O Lord,
And see for whom Thou hast gathered thus.
Shall the women eat the fruit of their womb?
The cook hath made a gathering:
Shall the infants sucking at the breasts be slain?
Wilt Thou slay the priest and prophet in the sanctuary
of the Lord?

21 CHSEN. "The child and old man have lain down in the
street:
My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity:
Thou hast slain them with the sword and with famine;
In the day of Thy wrath thou hast mangled them,
Thou hast not spared.

22 THAU. "He hath called my sojourners round about to
a solemn day,
And there was not in the day of the wrath of the Lord
any one that escaped or was left;
Whereas I have strengthened and multiplied all mine
enemies.

Hope and relief through God's mercy

Lamentations 3 ALEPH. "I am the man that seeth poverty,

Through the rod of His wrath upon me.
² He hath taken me,
 And led me away into darkness,
 And not into light.
³ Nay, against me hath He turned His hand all the day.
⁴ He hath made old my flesh and my skin;
 He hath broken my bones.

⁵ BETH. He hath built against me,
 And compassed my head,
 And brought travail upon me.
⁶ He hath set me in dark places,
 As them that have long been dead.
⁷ He hath builded against me,
 And I cannot come forth:
 He hath made my brazen chain heavy.

⁸ GIMEL. "Yea, though I cry and shout,
 He shuts out my prayer.

⁹ DALETH. "He hath built up my ways,
 He hath hedged my paths;
¹⁰ He hath troubled me,
 As a she-bear lying in wait:
 He is to me as a lion in secret places.
¹¹ He pursued me after I departed,
 And brought me to a stand:
 He hath utterly ruined me.

¹² HE. "He hath bent His bow,
 And set me as a mark for the arrow.
¹³ He hath caused the arrows of His quiver to enter into
 my reins.
¹⁴ I became a laughing-sock to all my people;
 And their song all the day.

¹⁵ VAU. "He hath filled me with bitterness,
 He hath drenched me with gall.
¹⁶ And He hath dashed out my teeth with gravel,
 He hath fed me with ashes.
¹⁷ He hath also removed my soul from peace:
 I forgot prosperity.
¹⁸ Therefore my success hath perished,
 And my hope from the Lord.

¹⁹ ZAIN. "I remembered by reason of my poverty,
 And because of persecution my bitterness and gall
 shall be remembered;
²⁰ And my soul shall meditate with me.
²¹ This will I lay up in my heart,
 Therefore I will endure.

²² HETH. "It is the mercies of the Lord,
 That He hath not failed me,
 Because His compassions are not exhausted.
 Pity us, O Lord,
 Early every month:
 For we are not brought to an end,
 Because His compassions are not exhausted.
²³ They are new every morning:

Great is thy faithfulness.
²⁴ The Lord is my portion,
 Says my soul;
 Therefore will I wait for Him.

²⁵ TETH. "The Lord is good to them that wait for Him:
 The soul which shall seek Him
²⁶ Is good, and shall wait for,
 And quietly expect salvation of the Lord.

²⁷ TETH. "It is good for a man when he bears a yoke in
 his youth.
²⁸ He will sit alone,
 And be silent,
 Because he hath borne it upon him.
²⁹ He putteth his mouth in the dust;
 If so be there may be hope.

³⁰ JOD. "He will give his cheek to him that smites him:
 He will be filled full with reproaches.
³¹ "For the Lord will not reject for ever.

³² CHAPH. "For He that hath brought down will pity,
 And that according to the abundance of his mercy.
³³ He hath not answered in anger from his heart,
 Though He hath brought low the children of a man.

³⁴ LAMED. "To bring down under his feet all the
 prisoners of the earth,
³⁵ To turn aside the judgment of a man before the face
 of the Most High,
³⁶ To condemn a man unjustly in his judgment,
 The Lord hath not given commandment.
³⁷ Who hath thus spoken,
 And it hath come to pass?
 The Lord hath not commanded it.
³⁸ Out of the mouth of the Most High there shall not
 come forth evil and good.

³⁹ MEM. "Why should a living man complain,
 A man concerning his in?

⁴⁰ NUN. "Our way hath been searched out and
 examined,
 And we will turn to the Lord.
⁴¹ Let us lift up our hearts with our hand to the lofty
 One in Heaven.
⁴² We have sinned,
 We have transgressed;
 And Thou hast not pardoned.

⁴³ SAMECH. "Thou hast visited us in wrath,
 And driven us away:
 Thou hast slain,
 Thou hast not pitied.
⁴⁴ Thou hast veiled thyself with a cloud because of
 prayer,
 That I might be blind,
⁴⁵ And be cast off.

AIN. Thou hast set us alone in the midst of the nations.
 46 All our enemies have opened their mouth against us.
 47 Fear and wrath are come upon us,
 Suspense and destruction.

48 Mine eye shall pour down torrents of water,
 For the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 PHE. "Mine eye is drowned with tears,
 And I will not be silent,
 So that there shall be no rest,
 50 Until the Lord look down,
 And behold from Heaven.
 51 Mine eye shall prey upon my soul,
 Because of all the daughters of the city.

52 TSADE. "The fowlers chased me as a sparrow,
 All mine enemies destroyed my life in a pit without
 cause,
 53 And laid a stone upon me.
 54 Water flowed over my head:
 I said, 'I am cut off.'

55 KOPH. "I called upon Thy Name, O Lord,
 Out of the lowest dungeon.
 56 Thou heardest my voice:
 Close not Thine ears to my supplication.
 57 Thou drewest nigh to my help:
 In the day wherein I called upon Thee Thou saidst to
 me, 'Fear not.'

58 RECHS. "O Lord, Thou hast pleaded the causes of my
 soul;
 Thou hast redeemed my life.
 59 Thou hast seen, O Lord, my troubles:
 Thou hast judged my cause.
 60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance,
 Thou hast looked on all their devices against me.

61 CHSEN. "Thou hast heard their reproach and all their
 devices against me;
 62 The lips of them that rose up against me,
 And their plots against me all the day;
 63 Their sitting down and their rising up:
 Look Thou upon their eyes.
 64 Thou wilt render them a recompense, O Lord,
 According to the works of their hands.

65 THAU. "Thou wilt give them as a covering,
 The grief of my heart.
 66 Thou wilt persecute them in anger,
 And wilt consume them from under the Heaven, O
 Lord.

Zion degraded

Lamentations 4 ALEPH. "How will the gold be tarnished,
 And the fine silver changed!
 The sacred stones have been poured forth at the top of
 all the streets.

2 BETH. "The precious sons of Zion,

Who were equaled in value with gold,
 How are they counted as earthen vessels,
 The works of the hands of the potter!

3 GIMEL. "Nay, serpents have drawn out the breasts,
 They give suck to their young,
 The daughters of my people are incurably cruel,
 As an ostrich in a desert.

4 DALETH. "The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the
 roof of its mouth for thirst:
 The little children ask for bread,
 And there is none to break it to them.

5 HE. "They that feed on dainties are desolate in the
 streets:
 They that used to be nursed in scarlet have clothed
 themselves with ****.

6 VAU. "And the iniquity of the daughter of my people hath
 been increased beyond the iniquities of Sodoma,
 The city that was overthrown very suddenly,
 And none laboured against her with their hands.

7 ZAIN. "Her Nazarites were made purer than snow,
 They were whiter than milk,
 They were purified as with fire,
 Their polishing was superior to sapphire stone.

8 HETH. "Their face is become blacker than smoke;
 They are not known in the streets:
 Their skin hath cleaved to their bones;
 They are withered, they are become as a stick.

9 TETH. "The slain with the sword were better than
 they that were slain with hunger:
 They have departed,
 Pierced through from want of the fruits of the field.

10 JOD. "The hands of tender-hearted women have
 sodden their own children:
 They became food for them in the destruction of the
 daughter of my people.

11 CHAPH. "The Lord hath accomplished His wrath;
 He hath poured out fierce anger,
 And hath kindled a fire in Zion,
 And it hath devoured her foundations.

12 LAMED. "The kings of the earth,
 Even all that dwell in the world,
 Believed not that an enemy and oppressor would
 enter through the gates of Jerusalem.

13 MEM. "For the sins of her prophets,
 And iniquities of her priests,
 Who shed righteous blood in the midst of her,

14 NUN. "Her watchmen staggered in the streets,
 They were defiled with blood in their weakness,

They touched their garments with it.

¹⁵ SAMECH. "Depart ye from the unclean ones:
Call ye them:
Depart, depart, touch them not:
For they are on fire, yea, they stagger:
Say ye among the nations,
'They shall no more sojourn there.'

¹⁶ AIN. "The presence of the Lords was their portion;
But He will not again look upon them:
They regarded not the person of the priests,
They pitied not the prophets.

¹⁷ PHE. "While we yet lived our eyes failed,
While we looked in vain for our help.

TSADE. We looked to a nation that could not save.

¹⁸ "We have hunted for our little ones,
That they should not walk in our streets.

KOPH. Our time hath drawn nigh,
Our days are fulfilled,
Our time is come.

¹⁹ "Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the
sky,
They flew on the mountains,
In the wilderness they laid wait for us.

²⁰ RECHS. "The breath of our nostrils,
Our Christ Lord,
Was taken in their destructive snares,
Of whom we said,
'In His shadow we shall live among the Gentiles.'

²¹ CHSEN. "Rejoice and be glad,
O daughter of Idumea,
That dwellest in the land:
Yet the cup of the Lord shall pass through to thee:
Thou shalt be drunken,
And pour forth.

²² THAU. "O daughter of Zion,
Thine iniquity hath come to an end;
He shall no more carry thee captive:
He hath visited thine iniquities,
O daughter of Edom;
He hath discovered thy sins.

Prayer for restoration

Lamentations 5 "Remember, O Lord,

What hath happened to us:
Behold, and look on our reproach.

² Our inheritance hath been turned away to aliens,
Our houses to strangers:

³ We are become orphans,
We have no father,
Our mothers are as widows.

⁴ We have drunk our water for money;
Our wood is sold to us for a burden on our neck:

⁵ We have been persecuted,
We have laboured,
We have had no rest.

⁶ Egypt gave the hand to us,
Assur to their own satisfaction.

⁷ Our fathers sinned, and are not:
We have bore their iniquities.

⁸ Slaves have ruled over us:
There is none to ransom us out of their hand.

⁹ We shall bring in our bread with danger of our lives,
Because of the sword of the wilderness.

¹⁰ Our skin is blackened like an oven;
They are convulsed,

Because of the storms of famine.

¹¹ They humbled the women in Zion,
The virgins in the cities of Judah.

¹² Princes were hanged up by their hands:
The elders were not honoured.

¹³ The chosen men lifted up the voice in weeping,
And the youths fainted under the wood.

¹⁴ And the elders ceased from the gate,
The chosen men ceased from their music.

¹⁵ The joy of our heart hath ceased;
Our dance is turned into mourning.

¹⁶ The crown hath fallen from our head:
Yea, woe to us!

For we have sinned.

¹⁷ For this hath grief come;
Our heart is sorrowful:
For this our eyes are darkened.

¹⁸ Over the mountain of Zion,
Because it is made desolate,
Foxes have walked therein.

¹⁹ But thou, O Lord, shalt dwell for ever;
Thy Throne shall endure to generation and generation.

²⁰ Wherefore wilt Thou utterly forget us,
And abandon us a long time?

²¹ Turn us, O Lord, to Thee,
And we shall be turned;
And renew our days as before.

²² "For Thou hast indeed rejected us;
Thou hast been very wroth against us."

Epistle of Jeremiah

Epistle of Jeremiah 1 A copy of an epistle, which Jeremiah sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the King of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

² Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor King of the Babylonians. ³ So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

⁴ Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to fear. ⁵ Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye and of them, when ye see the multitude before them and behind them, venerating them. ⁶ But say ye in your hearts, "O Lord, we must venerate Thee." ⁷ For Mine angel is with you, and I myself caring for your souls.

Idols dressed like men

⁸ As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and cannot speak. ⁹ And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. ¹⁰ Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves. ¹¹ Yea, they will give thereof to the common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, being gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

¹² Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moth, though they be covered with purple garments. ¹³ They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them. ¹⁴ And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a scepter, as though he were a judge of the country. ¹⁵ He hath also in his right hand a dagger and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and thieves. ¹⁶ Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

Useless, lifeless idols

¹⁷ For like as a vessel that a man useth is nothing worth when it is broken; even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust through the feet of them that come in. ¹⁸ And as the doors are made sure on every side upon him that offendeth the King, as being committed to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

¹⁹ They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. ²⁰ They are as one of the beams of

the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not. ²¹ Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple. ²² Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also. ²³ By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

²⁴ Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it. ²⁵ The things wherein there is no breath are bought for a Most High price. ²⁶ They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

²⁷ They also that serve them are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up again of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men. ²⁸ As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

False priests

²⁹ Menstruous women and women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not. ³⁰ For how can they be called gods? Because women set food before the gods of silver, gold, and wood. ³¹ And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. ³² They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feast when one is dead.

³³ The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children. ³⁴ Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a King, nor put him down. ³⁵ In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it. ³⁶ They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty. ³⁷ They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor help any man in his distress. ³⁸ They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherless.

³⁹ Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that venerate them shall be confounded.

Undiscerning Chaldeans

⁴⁰ How should a man then think and say that they are gods,

when even the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them? ⁴¹ Who if they shall see one dumb that cannot speak, they bring him, and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand. ⁴² Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and leave them: for they have no knowledge.

⁴³ The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow, that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken. ⁴⁴ Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

Idols are a disgrace

⁴⁵ They are made of carpenters and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmen will have them to be. ⁴⁶ And they themselves that made them can never continue long; how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

⁴⁷ For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after. ⁴⁸ For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them. ⁴⁹ How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from war, nor from plague? ⁵⁰ For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold, it shall be known hereafter that they are false: ⁵¹ And it shall manifestly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

⁵² Who then may not know that they are no gods? ⁵³ For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men. ⁵⁴ Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redress a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between Heaven and earth.

⁵⁵ Whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape; but they themselves shall be burned asunder like beams. ⁵⁶ Moreover they cannot withstand any King or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods? ⁵⁷ Neither are those gods of wood, and laid over with silver or gold,

able to escape either from thieves or robbers. ⁵⁸ Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themselves.

⁵⁹ Therefore it is better to be a King that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessel in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods; or to be a door in an house, to keep such things therein, than such false gods, or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

⁶⁰ For sun, moon, and stars, being bright and sent to do their offices, are obedient. ⁶¹ In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easy to be seen; and after the same manner the wind bloweth in every country. ⁶² And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden. ⁶³ And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them neither in shew nor power. ⁶⁴ Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing, they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men. ⁶⁵ Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not,

⁶⁶ For they can neither curse nor bless kings: ⁶⁷ Neither can they shew signs in the Heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sun, nor give light as the moon. ⁶⁸ The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a cover and help themselves. ⁶⁹ It is then by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

⁷⁰ For as a scarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold. ⁷¹ And likewise their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird sitteth upon; as also to a dead body, that is cast into the dark. ⁷² And ye shall know them to be no gods by the bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

⁷³ Better therefore is the just man that hath none idols: for he shall be far from reproach.

Ezekiel

Ezekiel's vision of God and the four creatures

Ezekiel 1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, that I was in the midst of the captivity by the river of Chobar; and the Heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ² On the fifth day of the month; this was the fifth year of the captivity of King Joakim. ³ And the word of the Lord came to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river of Chobar; and the hand of the Lord was upon me.

⁴ And I looked, and, behold, a sweeping wind came from the north, and a great cloud on it, and there was brightness round about it, and gleaming fire, and in the midst of it as it were the appearance of amber in the midst of the fire, and brightness in it.

⁵ And in the midst as it were the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; the likeness of a man was upon them. ⁶ And each one had four faces, and each one had four wings. ⁷ And their legs were straight; and their feet were winged, and there were sparks, like gleaming brass, and their wings were light.

⁸ And the hand of a man was under their wings on their four sides. ⁹ And the faces of them four turned not when they went; they went everyone straight forward. ¹⁰ And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right of the four; and the face of a calf on the left of the four; and the face of an eagle to the four. ¹¹ And the four had their wings spread out above; each one had two joined to one another, and two covered their bodies. ¹² And each one went straight forward: wherever the spirit was going they went, and turned not back.

¹³ And in the midst of the living creatures there was an appearance as of burning coals of fire, as an appearance of lamps turning among the living creatures; and the brightness of fire, and out of the fire came forth lightning.

¹⁴ And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵ And I looked, and, behold, the four had each one wheel on the ground near the living creatures. ¹⁶ And the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of beryl: and the four had one likeness: and their work was as it were a wheel in a wheel. ¹⁷ They went on their four sides:

they turned not as they went; ¹⁸ neither did their backs turn: and they were high: and I beheld them, and the backs of them four were full of eyes round about.

¹⁹ And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures lifted themselves off the earth, the wheels were lifted off. ²⁰ Wherever the cloud happened to be, there was the spirit ready to go: the wheels went and were lifted up with them; because the spirit of life was in the wheels. ²¹ When those went, the wheels went; and when those stood, the wheels stood; and when those lifted themselves off the earth, they were lifted off with them: for the spirit of life was in the wheels.

²² And the likeness over the heads of the living creatures was as a firmament, as the appearance of crystal, spread out over their wings above. ²³ And their wings were spread out under the firmament, reaching one to the other; two wings to each, covering their bodies. ²⁴ And I heard the sound of their wings when they went, as the sound of much water: and when they stood, their wings were let down.

²⁵ And lo! A voice from above the firmament ²⁶ that was over their head, there was as the appearance of a sapphire stone, and the likeness of a Throne upon it: and upon the likeness of the Throne was the likeness as an appearance of a Man above. ²⁷ And I saw as it were the resemblance of amber from the appearance of the loins and upwards, and from the appearance of the loins and under I saw an appearance of fire, and the brightness thereof round about. ²⁸ As the appearance of the bow when it is in the cloud in days of rain, so was the form of brightness round about.

Ezekiel called as a prophet to Israel

Ezekiel 2 This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And I saw and fell upon my face, and heard the voice of One speaking: and He said to me, "Son of Man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak to thee."

² And the Spirit came upon me, and took me up, and raised me, and set me on my feet: and I heard him speaking to me. ³ And He said to me, "Son of Man, I send thee forth to the house of Israel, them that provoke Me; who have provoked Me, they and their fathers to this day.

⁴ And thou shalt say to them, "Thus saith the Lord." ⁵ Whether then indeed they shall hear or fear, (for it is a provoking house,) yet they shall know that thou art a prophet in the midst of them.

⁶ "And thou, Son of Man, fear them not, nor be dismayed at their face; (for they will madden and will rise up against thee round about, and thou dwellest in the midst of scorpions): be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their face, for it is a provoking house. ⁷ And thou shalt speak My words to them, whether they will hear or fear: for it is a provoking house.

⁸ "And thou, Son of Man, hear Him that speaks to thee; be not thou provoking, as the provoking house: open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee." ⁹ And I looked, and behold, a hand stretched out to me, and in it a volume of a book. ¹⁰ And he unrolled it before me: and in it the front and the back were written upon: and there was written in it Lamentation, and Mournful Song, and Woe.

Ezekiel 3 And He said to me, "Son of Man, eat this volume, and go and speak to the descendants of Israel." ² So He opened my mouth, and caused me to eat the volume. And He said to me, "Son of Man, ³ thy mouth shall eat, and thy belly shall be filled with this volume that is given to thee." So I ate it; and it was in my mouth as sweet as honey.

⁴ And he said to me, "Son of Man, go thy way, and go in to the house of Israel, and speak My words to them. ⁵ For thou art not sent to a people of hard speech, but to the house of Israel; ⁶ neither to many nations of other speech and other tongues, nor of harsh language, whose words thou wouldst not understand: although if I had sent thee to such, they would have hearkened to thee. ⁷ But the house of Israel will not be willing to hearken to thee; for they will not hearken to me: for all the house of Israel are stubborn and hard-hearted. ⁸ And, behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and I will strengthen thy power against their power. ⁹ And it shall be continually stronger than a rock: be not afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their faces, because it is a provoking house."

¹⁰ And He said to me, "Son of Man, receive into thine heart all the words that I have spoken to thee, and hear them with thine ears. ¹¹ And go thy way, go in to the captivity, to the children of thy people, and thou shalt speak to them, and say to them, 'Thus saith the Lord;' whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear."

¹² Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me the voice as of a great earthquake, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His place." ¹³ And I perceived the sound of the wings of the living creatures clapping one to the other, and the sound of the wheels was near them, and the sound of the earthquake. ¹⁴ And the Spirit lifted me, and took me up, and I went in the impulse of my spirit; and the hand of the Lord was mighty upon me.

Ezekiel made a watchman

¹⁵ Then I passed through the air and came into the captivity, and went round to them that dwelt by the river of Chobar who were there; and I sat there seven days, conversant in the midst of them. ¹⁶ And after the seven days the word of the Lord came to me, saying, "Son of

Man, ¹⁷ I have made thee a watchman to the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear a word of My mouth, and shalt threaten them from Me. ¹⁸ When I say to the wicked, 'Thou shalt surely die;' and thou hast not warned him, to give warning to the wicked, to turn from his ways, that he should live; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ¹⁹ But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, and from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, and thou shalt deliver thy soul.

²⁰ "And when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits a trespass, and I shall bring punishment before him, he shall die, because thou didst not warn him: he shall even die in his sins, because his righteousness shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ²¹ But if thou warn the righteous not to sin, and he sin not, the righteous shall surely live, because thou hast warned him; and thou shalt deliver thine own soul."

²² And the hand of the Lord came upon me; and He said to me, "Arise, and go forth into the plain, and there shalt thou be spoken to." ²³ And I arose, and went forth to the plain: and, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, according to the vision, and according to the glory of the Lord, which I saw by the river of Chobar: and I fell on my face. ²⁴ Then the Spirit came upon me, and set me on my feet, and spoke to me, and said to me, "Go in, and shut thyself up in the midst of thine house. ²⁵ And thou, Son of Man, behold, bonds are prepared for thee, and they shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not come forth of the midst of them. ²⁶ Also I will bind thy tongue, and thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: because it is a provoking house.

²⁷ "But when I speak to thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, 'Thus saith the Lord,' He that heareth, let him hear; and he that is disobedient, let him be disobedient: because it is a provoking house.

The siege of Jerusalem predicted

Ezekiel 4 "And thou, Son of Man, take thee a brick, and thou shalt set it before thy face, and shalt portray on it the city, even Jerusalem. ² And thou shalt besiege it, and build works against it, and throw up a mound round about it, and pitch camps against it, and set up engines round about. ³ And take thou to thyself an iron pan, and thou shalt set it for an iron wall between thee and the city: and thou shalt set thy face against it, and it shall be in a siege, and thou shalt besiege it. This is a sign to the descendants of Israel.

⁴ "And thou shalt lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquities of the house of Israel upon it, according to the number of the hundred and fifty days during which thou shalt lie upon it: and thou shalt bear their iniquities. ⁵ For I have appointed thee their iniquities for a number of days, for a hundred and ninety days: so thou shalt bear the iniquities of the house of Israel. ⁶ And thou shalt accomplish this, and then shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquities of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee a day for a year.

⁷ “So thou shalt set thy face to the siege of Jerusalem, and shalt strengthen thine arm, and shalt prophesy against it. ⁸ And, behold, I have prepared bonds for thee, and thou mayest not turn from thy one side to the other, until the days of thy siege shall be accomplished.

⁹ “Take thou also to thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and bread-grain; and thou shalt cast them into one earthen vessel, and shalt make them into loaves for thyself; and thou shalt eat them a hundred and ninety days, according to the number of the days during which thou sleepest on thy side. ¹⁰ And thou shalt eat thy food by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat them. ¹¹ And thou shalt drink water by measure, even from time to time thou shalt drink the sixth part of a hin. ¹² And thou shalt eat them as a barley cake: thou shalt bake them before their eyes in man’s ****.”

¹³ And thou shalt say, “Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Thus shall the descendants of Israel eat unclean things among the Gentiles.” ¹⁴ Then I said, “Not so, Lord God of Israel: surely my soul hath not been defiled with uncleanness; nor have I eaten, that which died of itself or was torn of beasts from my birth until now; neither hath any corrupt meat entered into my mouth.”

¹⁵ And He said to me, “Behold, I have given thee ox **** instead of man’s ****, and thou shalt prepare thy loaves upon it.”

¹⁶ And He said to me, “Son of Man, behold, I break the support of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight and in want; and shall drink water by measure, and in a state of ruin: ¹⁷ that they may want bread and water; and a man and his brother shall be brought to ruin, and they shall pine away in their iniquities.

Jerusalem’s desolation prophesied

Ezekiel 5 “And thou, Son of Man, take thee a sword sharper than a barber’s razor; thou shalt procure it for thyself, and shalt bring it upon thine head, and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take a pair of scales, and shalt separate the hair. ² A fourth part thou shalt burn in the fire in the midst of the city, at the fulfillment of the days of the siege: and thou shalt take a fourth part, and burn it up in the midst of it: and a fourth part thou shalt cut with a sword round about it: and a fourth part thou shalt scatter to the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

³ “And thou shalt take thence a few in number, and shalt wrap them in the fold of thy garment. ⁴ And thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them up with fire: from thence shall come forth fire; and thou shalt say to the whole house of Israel,

⁵ “Thus saith the Lord; This is Jerusalem: I have set her and the countries round about her in the midst of the nations. ⁶ And thou shalt declare Mine ordinances to the lawless one from out of the nations; and My statutes to the sinful one of the countries round about her: because they have rejected Mine ordinances, and have not walked in My statutes.

⁷ “Therefore thus saith the Lord, Because your occasion for sin hath been taken from the nations round about you, and ye have not walked in My statutes, nor kept Mine

ordinances, nay, ye have not even done according to the ordinances of the nations round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord; ⁸ Behold, I am against thee, and I will execute judgement in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. ⁹ And I will do in thee things which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do again, for all thine abominations. ¹⁰ Therefore the fathers shall eat their children in the midst of thee, and children shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and I will scatter all that are left of thee to every wind.

¹¹ “Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord; surely, because thou hast defiled My holy things with all thine abominations, I also will reject thee; mine eye shall not spare, and I will have no mercy. ¹² A fourth part of thee shall be cut off by pestilence, and a fourth part of thee shall be consumed in the midst of thee with famine: and as for another fourth part of thee, I will scatter them to every wind; and a fourth part of thee shall fall by sword round about thee, and I will draw out a sword after them.

¹³ “And My wrath and Mine anger shall be accomplished upon them: and thou shalt know that I the Lord have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished Mine anger upon them. ¹⁴ And I will make thee desolate, and thy daughters round about thee, in the sight of every one that passes through. ¹⁵ And thou shalt be mourned over and miserable among the nations round about thee, when I have executed judgements in thee in the vengeance of My wrath. I the Lord have spoken. ¹⁶ And when I have sent against them shafts of famine, then they shall be consumed, and I will break the strength of thy bread. ¹⁷ So I will send forth against thee famine and evil beasts, and I will take vengeance upon thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through upon thee; and I will bring a sword upon thee round about. I the Lord have spoken.”

The Lord condemns idolatry

Ezekiel 6 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of Man, set thy face against the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them;

³ “And thou shalt say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests; behold, I bring a sword upon you, and your high places shall be utterly destroyed. ⁴ And your altars shall be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ⁵ And I will scatter your bones round about your altars, ⁶ and in all your habitations: the cities shall be made desolate, and the high places utterly laid waste; that your altars may be destroyed, and your idols be broken to pieces, and your consecrated plats be abolished. ⁷ And slain men shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁸ “When there are some of you escaping from the sword among the Gentiles, and when ye are scattered in the countries; ⁹ then they of you that escape among the nations whither they were carried captive shall remember Me; (I have sworn an oath against their heart that goeth a-whoring from Me, and their eyes that go a-whoring after their practices;) and they shall mourn over themselves for all their abominations. ¹⁰ And they shall

know that I the Lord have spoken.”

¹¹ Thus saith the Lord; “Clap with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot and say, ‘Well done, well done!’ for all the abominations of the house of Israel: they shall fall by the sword, and by pestilence, and by famine. ¹² He that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is far off shall die by the pestilence; and he that is in the siege shall be consumed with famine: and I will accomplish mine anger upon them.

¹³ “Then ye shall know that I am the Lord, when your slain are in the midst of your idols round about your altars, on every high hill, and under every shady tree, where they offered a sweet savour to all their idols. ¹⁴ And I will stretch out my hand against them, and I will make the land desolate and ruined from the wilderness of Deblatha, in all their habitations: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.”

Judgment is near for Israel

Ezekiel 7 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, “Also, thou, Son of Man, say, ² Thus saith the Lord;

An end is come to the land of Israel,
The end is come on the four corners of the land.
³ Now the end is come to thee,
And I will send judgment upon thee:
And I will take vengeance on thy ways,
And will recompense all thine abominations upon thee.

⁴ Mine eye shall not spare,
Nor will I have any mercy:
For I will recompense thy way upon thee,
And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee;
And thou shalt know that I am the Lord.’

⁵ For thus saith the Lord;
‘Behold, the end is come.

⁶ The end is come on thee,
⁷ The inhabitant of the land:
The time is come,
The day hath drawn nigh,
Not with tumult,
Nor with pangs.

⁸ Now I will pour out Mine anger upon thee near at hand,

And I will accomplish my wrath on thee:
And I will judge thee for thy ways,
And recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

⁹ Mine eye shall not spare,
Nor will I have any mercy:
For I will recompense thy ways upon thee,
And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee;
And thou shalt know that I am the Lord that smite thee.

¹⁰ Behold, the day of the Lord!
Although the rod hath blossomed,

¹¹ Pride hath sprung up,
And will break the staff of the wicked one,
And that not with tumult,
Nor with haste.

¹² The time is come,
Behold the day:

Let not the buyer rejoice,
And let not the seller mourn.

¹³ For the buyer shall never again return to the seller,
Neither shall a man cleave with the eye of hope to his life.

¹⁴ Sound ye the trumpet,
And pass sentence on all together.

¹⁵ There shall be war with the sword without,
And famine and pestilence within:
He that is in the field shall die by the sword;
And famine and pestilence shall destroy them that are in the city.

¹⁶ “But they that escape of them shall be delivered,
And shall be upon the mountains:
And I will slay all the rest,
Every one for his iniquities.

¹⁷ All hands shall be completely weakened,
And all thighs shall be defiled with piss.

¹⁸ And they shall gird themselves with sackcloth,
And amazement shall cover them;
And shame shall be upon them,
Even upon every face,

And baldness upon every head.

¹⁹ Their silver shall be cast forth in the streets,
And their gold shall be despised:
Their souls shall not be satisfied,
And their bellies shall not be filled:
For it was the punishment of their iniquities.

²⁰ As for their choice ornaments,
They employed them for pride,
And they made of them images of their abominations:
Therefore have I made them uncleanness to them.

²¹ And I will deliver them into the hands of strangers to make them a prey,

And to the pests of the earth for a spoil;
And they shall profane them.

²² And I will turn away My face from them,
And they shall defile My charge,
And shall go in to them unguardedly,
And profane them.

²³ And they shall work uncleanness:
Because the land is full of strange nations,
And the city is full of iniquity.

²⁴ And I will turn back the boasting of their strength;
And their holy things shall be defiled.

²⁵ And though propitiation shall come,
And one shall seek peace,
Yet there shall be none.

²⁶ There shall be woe upon woe,
And there shall be message upon message;
And a vision shall be sought from a prophet;
But the law shall perish from the priest,
And counsel from the elders.

²⁷ The prince shall clothe himself with desolation,
And the hands of the people of the land shall be made feeble:

I will do to them according to their ways,
And according to their judgements will I punish them;
And they shall know that I am the Lord.”

Abominations in Jerusalem

Ezekiel 8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the fifth month, on the fifth day of the month, I was sitting in the House, and the elders of Judah were sitting before me: and the hand of the Lord came upon me. ² And I looked, and, behold, the Likeness of a Man: from His loins and downwards there was fire, and from His loins upwards there was as the appearance of amber. ³ And he stretched forth the likeness of a hand, and took me by the crown of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and sky, and brought me to Jerusalem in a vision of God, to the porch of the gate that looks to the north, where was the pillar of the Purchaser. ⁴ And, behold, the glory of the Lord God of Israel was there, according to the vision which I saw in the plain.

⁵ And he said to me, "Son of Man, lift up thine eyes toward the north." So I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and, behold, I looked from the north toward the eastern gate. ⁶ And He said to me, "Son of Man, hast thou seen what these do? They commit great abominations here so that I should keep away from My sanctuary: and thou shalt see yet greater iniquities."

⁷ And He brought me to the porch of the court. ⁸ And He said to me, "Son of Man, dig:" so I dug, and behold a door. ⁹ And He said to me, "Go in, and behold the iniquities which they practise here." ¹⁰ So I went in and looked; and beheld vain abominations, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon them round about. ¹¹ And seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and Jechonias the son of Saphan stood in their presence in the midst of them, and each one held his censer in his hand; and the smoke of the incense went up. ¹² And He said to me, "Thou hast seen, Son of Man, what the elders of the house of Israel do, each one of them in their secret chamber: because they have said, 'The Lord see not; The Lord hath forsaken the earth.'"

¹³ And He said to me, "Thou shalt see yet greater iniquities which these do." ¹⁴ And He brought me in to the porch of the House of the Lord that looks to the north; and, behold there were women sitting there lamenting for Thammuz. ¹⁵ And he said to me, "Son of Man, thou hast seen; but thou shalt yet see evil practices greater than these."

¹⁶ And He brought me into the inner court of the House of the Lord, and at the entrance of the Temple of the Lord, between the porch and the Altar, were about twenty men, with their back parts toward the Temple of the Lord, and their faces turned the opposite way; and these were venerating the sun. ¹⁷ And He said to me, "Son of Man, thou hast seen this. Is it a little thing to the house of Judah to practise the iniquities which they have practised here? For they have filled the land with iniquity: and, behold, these are as scornors. ¹⁸ Therefore will I deal with them in wrath: Mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have any mercy."

Ezekiel 9 And He cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, "The judgement of the city hath drawn nigh; and each had the weapons of destruction in his hand." ² And, behold, six men came from the way of the high gate that looks toward the north, and each one's axe was in his

hand; and there was one man in the midst of them clothed with a long robe down to the feet, and a sapphire girdle was on his loins: and they came in and stood near the brazen altar. ³ And the glory of the God of Israel, that was upon them, went up from the cherubs to the porch of the House. And He called the Man that was clothed with the long robe, Who had the girdle on His loins;

⁴ And said to Him, "Go through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that groan and that grieve for all the iniquities that are done in the midst of them." ⁵ And He said to the first in my hearing, "Go after Him into the city, and smite: and let not your eyes spare, and have no mercy. ⁶ Slay utterly old man and youth, and virgin, and infants, and women: but go ye not nigh any on whom is the mark: begin at My sanctuary." So they began with the elder men who were within in the house. ⁷ And He said to them, "Defile the house, and go out and fill the ways with dead bodies, and smite."

⁸ And it came to pass as they were smiting, that I fell upon my face, and cried out, and said, "Alas, O Lord! wilt Thou destroy the remnant of Israel, in pouring out Thy wrath upon Jerusalem?" ⁹ Then said He to me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is become very exceedingly great: for the land is filled with many nations, and the city is filled with iniquity and uncleanness: because they have said, 'The Lord hath forsaken the earth, The Lord looks not upon it.' ¹⁰ Therefore mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any mercy: I have recompensed their ways upon their heads."

¹¹ And, behold, the man clothed with the long robe, and girt with the girdle about his loins, answered and said, "I have done as Thou didst command me."

The glory leaves the Temple

Ezekiel 10 Then I looked, and, behold, over the firmament that was above the head of the cherubs there was a likeness of a Throne over them, as a sapphire stone. ² And He said to the Man clothed with the long robe, "Go in between the wheels that are under the cherubs, and fill Thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubs, and scatter them over the city." And He went in my sight.

³ And the cherubs stood on the right hand of the House, as the Man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴ Then the glory of the Lord departed from the cherubs to the porch of the House; and the cloud filled the House, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of the Lord. ⁵ And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard as far as the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God speaking.

⁶ And it came to pass, when He gave a charge to the Man clothed with the sacred robe, saying, "Take fire from between the wheels from between the cherubs," that He went in, and stood near the wheels. ⁷ And He stretched forth His hand into the midst of the fire that was between the cherubs, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of the Man clothed with the sacred robe: and he took it, and went out.

⁸ And I saw the cherubs having the likeness of men's hands under their wings. ⁹ And I saw, and behold, four wheels stood by the cherubs, one wheel by each cherub:

and the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance of a carbuncle stone. ¹⁰ And as for their appearance, there was one likeness to the four, as if there should be a wheel in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹ When they went, they went on their four sides; they turned not when they went, for whichever way the first head looked, they went; and they turned not as they went. ¹² And their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about the four wheels. ¹³ And these wheels were called Gelgel in my hearing. ¹⁴ And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. ¹⁵ And the cherubs were the same living creature which I saw by the river of Chobar.

¹⁶ And when the cherubs went, the wheels went, and they were close to them: and when the cherubs lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, their wheels turned not. ¹⁷ When they stood, the wheels stood; and when they mounted up, the wheels mounted up with them: because the spirit of life was in them.

¹⁸ Then the glory of the Lord departed from the House, and went up on the cherubs. ¹⁹ And the cherubs lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went forth, the wheels were also beside them, and they stood at the entrance of the front gate of the House of the Lord; and the glory of the God of Israel was upon them above.

²⁰ This is the living creature which I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chobar; and I knew that they were cherubs. ²¹ Each one had four faces, and each one had eight wings; and under their wings was the likeness of men's hands. ²² And as for the likeness of their faces, these are the same faces which I saw under the glory of the God of Israel by the river of Chobar: and they went each straight forward.

Wicked rulers will be judges

Ezekiel 11 Moreover the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the front gate of the House of the Lord, that looks eastward: and behold at the entrance of the gate were about five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jechonias the son of Ezer, and Phaltias the son of Banaeas, the leaders of the people.

² And the Lord said to me, "Son of Man, these are the men that devise vanities, and take evil counsel in this city: ³ who say, 'Have not the houses been newly built? This is the caldron, and we are the meat.' ⁴ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man." ⁵ And the Spirit of the Lord fell upon me, and said to me, "Say; Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: and I know the devices of your spirit.

⁶ "Ye have multiplied your dead in this city, and ye have filled your ways with slain men. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord; Your dead whom ye have smitten in the midst of it, these are the meat, and city this is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it. ⁸ Ye fear the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord. ⁹ And I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and will deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute

judgements among you. ¹⁰ Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the mountains of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹¹ This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the meat in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel: ¹² And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you."

¹³ And it came to pass, while I was prophesying, that Phaltias the son of Banaeas died. And I fell upon My face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, "Alas, alas, O Lord! Wilt Thou utterly destroy the remnant of Israel?"

God will restore the exiles

¹⁴ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁵ "Son of Man, thy brethren, and the men of thy captivity, and all the house of Israel are come to the full, to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem said, 'Keep ye far away from the Lord: the land is given to us for an inheritance.' ¹⁶ Therefore say thou, Thus saith the Lord; I will cast them off among the nations, and will disperse them into every land, yet will I be to them for a little sanctuary in the countries which they shall enter. ¹⁷ Therefore say thou, Thus saith the Lord; I will also take them from the heathen, and gather them out of the lands wherein I have scattered them, and will give them the land of Israel.

¹⁸ "And they shall enter in there, and shall remove all the abominations of it, and all its iniquities from it. ¹⁹ And I will give them another heart, and will put a new spirit within them; and will extract the heart of stone from their flesh, and give them a heart of flesh: ²⁰ that they may walk in My commandments, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be to Me a people, and I will be to them a God.

²¹ "And as for the heart set upon their abominations and their iniquities, as their heart went after them, I have recompensed their ways on their heads, saith the Lord."

²² Then the cherubs lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³ And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which was in front of the city.

²⁴ And the Spirit took me up, and brought me to the land of the Chaldeans, to the captivity, in a vision by the Spirit of God: and I went up after the vision which I saw. ²⁵ And I spoke to the captivity all the words of the Lord which he had shewed me.

Ezekiel prepares for exile

Ezekiel 12 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of Man, thou dwellest in the midst of the iniquities of those, who have eyes to see, and see not; and have ears to hear, and hear not: because it is a provoking house.

³ "Thou therefore, son of man, prepare thyself baggage for going into captivity by day in their sight; and thou shalt be led into captivity from thy place into another place in their sight; that they may see that it is a provoking house. ⁴ And thou shalt carry forth thy baggage, baggage for captivity, by day before their eyes: and thou shalt go forth at even, as a captive goeth forth, in their

sight. ⁵ Dig for thyself into the wall of the house, and thou shalt pass through it in their sight: ⁶ thou shalt be lifted up on men's shoulders, and shalt go forth in secret: thou shalt cover thy face, and shalt not see the ground: because I have made thee a sign to the house of Israel."

⁷ And I did thus according to all that he commanded me; and I carried forth my baggage for captivity by day, and in the evening I dug through the wall for myself, and went out secretly; I was taken up on men's shoulders before them. ⁸ And the word of the Lord came to me in the morning, saying, ⁹ "Son of Man, have not the house of Israel, the provoking house, said to thee, 'What doest thou?' ¹⁰ Say to them, 'Thus saith the Lord God, the Prince and the Ruler in Israel, even to all the house of Israel who are in the midst of them:' ¹¹ say, 'I am performing signs: as I have done, so shall it be to him: they shall go into banishment and captivity.' ¹² And the prince in the midst of them shall be borne upon shoulders, and shall go forth in secret through the wall, and shall dig so that he may go forth thereby: he shall cover his face, that he may not be seen by any eye, and he himself shall not see the ground. ¹³ And I will spread out My net upon him, and he shall be caught in My toils: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, though he shall die there. ¹⁴ And I will scatter to every wind all his assistants round about him, and all that help him; and I will draw out a sword after them; ¹⁵ And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have scattered them among the nations; and I will disperse them in the countries.

¹⁶ "And I will leave of them a few men in number spared from the sword, and from famine, and pestilence; that they may declare all their iniquities among the nations whither they have gone; and they shall know that I am the Lord."

¹⁷ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁸ "Son of Man, eat thy bread with sorrow, and drink thy water with torment and affliction. ¹⁹ And thou shalt say to the people of the land, 'Thus saith the Lord to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, on the land of Israel; "They shall eat their bread in scarcity, and shall drink their water in desolation, that the land may be desolate with all that it contains: for all that dwell in it are ungodly. ²⁰ And their inhabited cities shall be laid utterly waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the Lord." ' "

²¹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²² "Son of Man, what is your parable on the land of Israel, that ye say, 'The days are long, the vision hath perished?'

²³ "Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord; I will even set aside this parable, and the house of Israel shall no more at all use this parable: for thou shalt say to them, The days are at hand, and the import of every vision. ²⁴ For there shall no more be any false vision, nor any one prophesying flatteries in the midst of the descendants of Israel. ²⁵ For I the Lord will speak My words; I will speak and perform them, and will no more delay, for in your days, O provoking house, I will speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord."

²⁶ Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁷ "Son of Man, behold, the provoking house of Israel boldly say, 'The vision which this man seeth is for many days,

and he prophesy for times afar off.' ²⁸ Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord; Henceforth none of My words shall linger, which I shall speak: I will speak and do, saith the Lord."

Woe to false prophets

Ezekiel 13 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of Man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel, and thou shalt prophesy, and shalt say to them, Hear ye the word of the Lord:

³ "Thus saith the Lord, Woe to them that prophesy out of their own heart, and who see nothing at all. ⁴ Thy prophets, O Israel, are like foxes in the deserts. ⁵ They have not continued steadfast, and they have gathered flocks against the house of Israel, they that say, ⁶ In the day of the Lord, have not stood, seeing false visions, prophesying vanities, who say, 'The Lord saith,' and the Lord hath not sent them, and they began to try to confirm the word. ⁷ Have ye not seen a false vision? And spoken vain prophecies?

⁸ "And therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Because your words are false, and your prophecies are vain, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord. ⁹ And I will stretch forth my hand against the prophets that see false visions, and those that utter vanities: they shall not partake of the instruction of My people, neither shall they be written in the roll of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel; and they shall know that I am the Lord. ¹⁰ Because they have caused my people to err, saying, 'Peace;' and there is no peace; and one builds a wall, and they plaster it,— it shall fall.

¹¹ "Say to them that plaster it, It shall fall; and there shall be a flooding rain; and I will send great stones upon their joinings, and they shall fall; and there shall be a sweeping wind, and it shall be broken." ¹² And lo! the wall hath fallen; and will they not say to you, 'Where is your plaster wherewith ye plastered it?' ¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord; I will even cause to burst forth a sweeping blast with fury, and there shall be a flooding rain in My wrath; and in My fury I will bring on great stones for complete destruction. ¹⁴ And I will break down the wall which ye have plastered, and it shall fall; and I will lay it on the ground, and its foundations shall be discovered, and it shall fall; and ye shall be consumed with rebukes: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

¹⁵ "And I will accomplish My wrath upon the wall, and upon them that plaster it; it shall fall: and I said to you, The wall is not, nor they that plaster it, ¹⁶ even the prophets of Israel, who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord.

¹⁷ "And thou, son of man, set thy face firmly against the daughters of thy people, that prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them. ¹⁸ And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, Woe to the women that sew pillows under every elbow, and make kerchiefs on the head of every statue to pervert souls! The souls of My people are perverted, and they have saved souls alive. ¹⁹ And they have dishonoured Me before My people for a handful of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls which

should not die, and to save alive the souls which should not live, while ye speak to a people hearing vain speeches.

²⁰ “Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against your pillows, whereby ye there confound souls, and I will tear them away from your arms, and will set at liberty their souls which ye pervert to scatter them. ²¹ And I will tear your kerchiefs, and will rescue my people out of your hands, and they shall no longer be in your hands to be confounded; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

²² “Because ye have perverted the heart of the righteous, whereas I perverted him not, and that in order to strengthen the hands of the wicked, that he should not at all turn from his evil way and live: ²³ therefore ye shall not see false visions, and ye shall no more utter prophecies: but I will deliver my people out of your hand; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.”

Woe to the idolatrous elders

Ezekiel 14 And there came to me men of the people of Israel, of the elders, and sat before me. ² And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ³ “Son of Man, these men have conceived their devices in their hearts, and have set before their faces the punishment of their iniquities: shall I indeed answer them? ⁴ Therefore speak to them, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord; Any man of the house of Israel, who shall conceive his devices in his heart, and shall set the punishment of his iniquity before his face, and shall come to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him according to the things in which his mind is entangled, ⁵ that he should turn aside the house of Israel, according to their hearts that are estranged from me in their thoughts.

⁶ “Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Be converted, and turn from your evil practices, and from all your sins, and turn your faces back again. ⁷ For any man of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who shall separate himself from me, and conceive his imaginations in his heart, and set before his face the punishment of his iniquity, and come to the prophet to enquire of him concerning Me; I the Lord will answer him, according to the things wherein he is entangled. ⁸ And I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate and ruined, and will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁹ “And if a prophet should cause to err and should speak, I the Lord have caused that prophet to err, and will stretch out my hand upon him, and will utterly destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. ¹⁰ And they shall bear their iniquity according to the trespass of him that asks; and it shall be in like manner to the prophet according to the trespass: ¹¹ that the house of Israel may no go astray from Me, and that they may no more defile themselves with any of their transgressions: so shall they be My people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord. ¹² And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹³ “Son of Man, if a land shall sin against Me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out My hand upon it, and will break its staff of bread, and will send forth famine upon it, and cut off

from it man and beast. ¹⁴ And though these three men should be in the midst of it, Noah, and Daniel, and Job, they alone should be delivered by their righteousness,” saith the Lord.

¹⁵ “If again I bring evil beasts upon the land, and take vengeance upon it, and it be ruined, and there be no one to pass through for fear of the wild beasts: ¹⁶ and if these three men should be in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, neither sons nor daughters shall be saved, but these only shall be saved, and the land shall be destroyed. ¹⁷ Or again if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, ‘Let the sword go through the land; and I cut off from them man and beast:’ ¹⁸ though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, they shall not deliver sons or daughters, but they only shall be saved themselves.

¹⁹ “Or if again I send pestilence upon that land, and pour out my wrath upon it in blood, to destroy from off it man and beast: ²⁰ and should Noah, and Daniel, and Job, be in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord, there shall be left them neither sons nor daughters; only they by their righteousness shall deliver their souls.

²¹ “Thus saith the Lord, And if I even send upon Jerusalem my four sore judgements, sword, and famine, and evil beasts, and pestilence, to destroy from out of it man and beast; ²² yet, behold, there shall be men left in it, the escaped thereof, who shall lead forth of it sons and daughters: behold, they shall go forth to you, land ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall mourn over the evils which I have brought upon Jerusalem, even all the evils which I have brought upon it. ²³ And they shall comfort you, because ye shall see their ways and their thoughts: and ye shall know that I have not done in vain all that I have done in it, saith the Lord.”

The worthless vine

Ezekiel 15 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

² “And thou, son of man— of all the wood, of the branches that are among the trees of the forest, what shall be made of the wood of the vine? ³ Will they take wood of it to make it fit for work? Will they take of it a peg to hang any vessel upon it? ⁴ It is only given to the fire to be consumed; the fire consumes that which is yearly ruined of it, and it is utterly gone. Will it be useful for any work? ⁵ Not even while it is yet whole will it be useful for any work: if the fire shall have utterly consumed it, will it still be fit for work?

⁶ “Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given up to the fire to be consumed, so have I given up the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ⁷ And I will set My face against them; they shall go forth of the fire, and yet fire shall devour them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set my face against them. ⁸ And I will give up the land to ruin, because they have utterly transgressed, saith the Lord.”

God’s love for lawless Jerusalem

Ezekiel 16 Moreover the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of Man, testify to Jerusalem of her iniquities; ³ and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord to Jerusalem; Thy

root and thy birth are of the land of Canaan: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. ⁴ And as for thy birth in the day wherein thou wast born, thou didst not bind thy breasts, and thou wast not washed in water, neither wast thou salted with salt, neither wast thou swathed in swaddling-bands. ⁵ Nor did Mine eye pity thee, to do for thee one of all these things, to feel at all for thee; but thou wast cast out on the face of the field, because of the deformity of thy person, in the day wherein thou wast born.

⁶ "And I passed by to thee, and saw thee polluted in thy blood; and I said to thee, 'Let there be life out of thy blood: ⁷ increase; I have made thee as the springing grass of the field.' So thou didst increase and grow, and didst enter into great cities: thy breasts were set, and thy hair grew, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

⁸ "And I passed by thee and saw thee, and, behold, it was thy time and a time of resting; and I spread my wings over thee, and covered thy shame, and swear to thee: and I entered into Covenant with thee, saith the Lord, and thou becamest Mine. ⁹ And I washed thee in water, and washed thy blood from thee, and anointed thee with oil. ¹⁰ And I clothed thee with embroidered garments, and clothed thee beneath with purple, and girded thee with fine linen, and clothed thee with silk, ¹¹ and decked thee also with ornaments, and put bracelets on thine hands, and a necklace on thy neck. ¹² And I put a pendant on thy nostril, and rings in thine ears, and a crown of glory on thine head. ¹³ So thou wast adorned with gold and silver; and thy garments was of fine linen, and silk, and variegated work: thou didst eat fine flour, and oil, and honey, and didst become extremely beautiful. ¹⁴ And thy name went forth among the nations for thy beauty: because it was perfected with elegance, and in the comeliness which I put upon thee, saith the Lord.

Playing the whore

¹⁵ "Thou didst trust in thy beauty, and didst go a-whoring because of thy renown, and didst pour out thy fornication on every passer by. ¹⁶ And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest to thyself idols of needlework, and didst go a-whoring after them; therefore thou shalt never come in, nor shall the like take place. ¹⁷ And thou tookest thy fair ornaments of my gold and of my silver, of what I gave thee, and thou madest to thyself erection images, and thou didst commit whoredom with them. ¹⁸ And thou didst take thy variegated garments and didst clothe them, and thou didst set before them mine oil and mine incense. ¹⁹ And thou tookest my bread which I gave thee, (yea I fed thee with fine flour and oil and honey) and didst set them before them for a sweet-smelling savour: yea, it was so, saith the Lord.

²⁰ "And thou tookest thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou borest, land didst sacrifice these to them to be destroyed. Thou didst go a-whoring as if that were little, ²¹ and didst slay thy children, and gavest them up in offering them to them for an expiation. ²² This is beyond all thy fornication, and thou didst not remember thine infancy, when thou wast naked and bare, and didst live though defiled in thy blood.

²³ "And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, saith the Lord, ²⁴ that thou didst build thyself a house of fornication, and didst make thyself a public place in every street; ²⁵ and on the head of every way thou didst set up thy fornications, and didst defile thy beauty, and didst open thy 'feet' to every passer by, and didst multiply thy fornication. ²⁶ And thou didst go a-whoring after the children of Egypt thy neighbors, great of flesh; and didst go a-whoring, often to provoke Me to anger.

²⁷ "And if I stretch out My hand against thee, then will I abolish thy statutes, and deliver thee up to the wills of them that hate thee, even to the daughters of the foreigners that turned thee aside from the way wherein thou sinned.

²⁸ "And thou didst go a-whoring to the daughters of Assur, and not even thus wast thou satisfied; yea, thou didst go a-whoring, and wast not satisfied. ²⁹ And thou didst multiply thy covenants with the land of the Chaldeans; and not even with these wast thou satisfied.

An adulterous wife

³⁰ "Why should I make a Covenant with thy daughter, saith the Lord, while thou doest all these things, the works of a harlot? And thou hast gone a-whoring in a threefold degree with thy daughters. ³¹ Thou hast built a house of harlotry in every top of a way, and hast set up thine high place in every street; and thou didst become as a harlot gathering hires. ³² An adulteress resembles thee, taking rewards of her husband. ³³ She hath even given rewards to all that went a-whoring after her, and thou hast given rewards to all thy lovers, yea, thou didst load them with rewards, that they should come to thee from every side for thy fornication.

³⁴ "And there hath happened in thee perverseness in thy fornication beyond other women, and they have committed fornication with thee, in that thou givest hires over and above, and hires were not given to thee; and thus perverseness happened in thee.

³⁵ "Therefore, harlot, hear the word of the Lord: ³⁶ Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast poured forth thy money therefore thy shame shall be discovered in thy harlotry with thy lovers, and with regard to all the imaginations of thine iniquities, and for the blood of thy children which thou hast given to them. ³⁷ Therefore, behold, I will gather all thy lovers with whom thou hast consorted, and all whom thou hast loved, with all whom thou didst hate; and I will gather them against thee round about, and will expose thy wickedness to them, and they shall see all thy shame. ³⁸ And I will be avenged on thee with the vengeance of an adulteress, and I will bring upon thee blood of fury and jealousy. ³⁹ And I will deliver thee into their hands, and they shall break down thy house of harlotry, and destroy thine high place; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy proud ornaments, and leave thee naked and bare, ⁴⁰ and they shall bring multitudes upon thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and pierce thee with their swords. ⁴¹ And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and shall execute vengeance on thee in the sight of many women: and I will turn thee back from harlotry, and I will no more give thee

rewards.

⁴² “So will I slacken My fury against thee, and My jealousy shall be removed from thee, and I will rest, and be no more careful for thee. ⁴³ Because thou didst not remember thine infancy, and thou didst grieve Me in all these things; therefore, behold, I have recompensed thy ways upon thine head, saith the Lord: for thus hast thou wrought ungodliness above all thine other iniquities.

⁴⁴ “These are all the things they have spoken against thee in a proverb, saying, ⁴⁵ ‘As is the mother, so is thy mother’s daughter:’ thou art she that hath rejected her husband and her children; and the sisters of thy sisters have rejected their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. ⁴⁶ Your elder sister who dwells on thy left hand is Samaria, she and her daughters: and thy younger sister, that dwells on the right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. ⁴⁷ Yet notwithstanding thou hast not walked in their ways, neither hast thou done according to their iniquities within a little, but thou hast exceeded them in all thy ways.

⁴⁸ “As I live, saith the Lord, this Sodom and her daughters have not done as thou and thy daughters have done. ⁴⁹ Moreover this was the sin of thy sister Sodom, pride: she and her daughters lived in pleasure, in fullness of bread and in abundance: this belonged to her and her daughters, and they helped not the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰ And they boasted, and wrought iniquities before me: so I cut them off as I saw fit.

⁵¹ “Also Samaria hath not sinned according to half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine iniquities beyond them, and thou hast justified thy sisters in all thine iniquities which thou hast committed. ⁵² Thou therefore bear thy punishment, for that thou hast corrupted thy sisters by thy sins which thou hast committed beyond them; and thou hast made them appear more righteous than thyself: thou therefore be ashamed, and bear thy dishonour, in that thou hast justified thy sisters. ⁵³ And I will turn their captivity, even the captivity of Sodom and her daughters; and I will turn the captivity of Samaria and her daughters; and I will turn thy captivity in the midst of them: ⁵⁴ that thou mayest bear thy punishment, and be dishonoured for all that thou hast done in provoking me to anger.

⁵⁵ “And thy sister Sodom and her daughters shall be restored as they were at the beginning, and thou and thy daughters shall be restored as ye were at the beginning.

⁵⁶ “And surely thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the days of thy pride: ⁵⁷ before thy wickedness was discovered, even now thou art the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, even of the daughters of the foreigners that compass thee round about. ⁵⁸ As for thine ungodliness and thine iniquities, thou hast borne them, saith the Lord.

The Covenant remembered

⁵⁹ “Thus saith the Lord; I will even do to thee as thou hast done, as thou hast dealt shamefully in these things to transgress My Covenant. ⁶⁰ And I will remember My Covenant made with thee in the days of thine infancy, and I will establish to thee an everlasting covenant. ⁶¹ Then

thou shalt remember thy way, and shalt be utterly dishonoured when thou receivest thine elder sisters with thy younger ones: and I will give them to thee for building up, but not by thy covenant. ⁶² And I will establish My Covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord: ⁶³ that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and mayest no more be able to open thy mouth for thy shame, when I am reconciled to thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord.

Two eagles and a vine

Ezekiel 17 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of Man, relate a tale, and speak a parable to the house of Israel: ³ and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord;

“A great eagle with large wings,
Spreading them out very far,
With many claws,
Which hath the design of entering into Lebanon—
And he took the choice branches of the cedar:
⁴ He cropped off the ends of the tender twigs,
And brought them into the land of Canaan;
He laid them up in a walled city.
⁵ And he took of the seed of the land,
And sowed it in a field planted by much water;
He set it in a conspicuous place.
⁶ And it sprang up,
And became a weak and little vine,
So that the branches thereof appeared upon it,
And its roots were under it:
And it became a vine, and put forth shoots,
And sent forth its tendrils.
⁷ And there was another great eagle,
With great wings and many claws:
And, behold, this vine bent itself round toward him,
And her roots were turned towards him,
And she sent forth her branches towards him,
That he might water her together with the growth of
her plantation.

⁸ She thrives in a fair field by much water,
To produce shoots and bear fruit,
That she might become a great vine.
⁹ “Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; Shall it prosper?
Shall not the roots of her tender stem and her fruit be
blighted?

Yea, all her early shoots shall be dried up,
And that not by a mighty arm,
Nor by many people,
To tear her up from her roots.

¹⁰ And, behold, it thrives:
Shall it prosper?
Shall it not wither as soon as the east wind touches it?
It shall be withered together with the growth of its
shoots.

¹¹ Moreover the word of the Lord came to me saying, ¹² “Son of Man, say now to the provoking house, ‘Know ye not what these things were?; Say to them, ‘Whenever the King of Babylon shall come against Jerusalem, then he shall take her King and her princes, and shall take them

home to Babylon. ¹³ And he shall take of the seed royal, and shall make a covenant with him, and shall bind him with an oath: and he shall take the princes of the land: ¹⁴ that it may become a weak kingdom, so as never to lift itself up, that he may keep his covenant, and establish it. ¹⁵ And if he shall revolt from him, to send his messengers into Egypt, that they may give him horses and much people; shall he prosper? Shall he that acts as an adversary be preserved? And shall he that transgresses the covenant be preserved?

¹⁶ "As I live, saith the Lord, verily in the place where the king is that made him King, who dishonoured Mine oath, and who broke My Covenant, shall he die with him in the midst of Babylon. ¹⁷ And Pharaoh shall make war upon him not with a large force or great multitude, in throwing up a mound, and in building of forts, to cut off souls. ¹⁸ Whereas he hath profaned the oath so as to break the Covenant, when, behold, I engage his hand, and he hath done all these things to him, he shall not escape.

¹⁹ "Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord; As I live, surely mine oath which he hath profaned, and my covenant which he hath transgressed, I will even recompense it upon his head. ²⁰ And I will spread a net upon him, and he shall be caught in its snare. ²¹ In every battle of his they shall fall by the sword, and I will scatter his remnant to every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it."

²² "For thus saith the Lord; I will even take of the choice branches of the cedar from the top thereof, I will crop off their hearts, and I will plant it on a high mountain: ²³ and I will hang it on a lofty mountain of Israel: yea, I will plant it, and it shall put forth shoots, and shall bear fruit, and it shall be a great cedar: and every bird shall rest beneath it, even every fowl shall rest under its shadow: its branches shall be restored. ²⁴ And all the trees of the field shall know that I am the Lord that bring low the high tree, and exalt the low tree, and wither the green tree, and cause the dry tree to flourish: I the Lord have spoken, and will do it."

Personal accountability

Ezekiel 18 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of Man, what mean ye by this parable among the descendants of Israel, saying,

"The fathers have eaten unripe grapes,
And the children's teeth have been set on edge?"

³ "As I live, saith the Lord, surely this parable shall no more be spoken in Israel. ⁴ For all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son, they are mine: the soul that sins, it shall die.

⁵ "But the man who shall be just,
Who executeth judgment and righteousness,

⁶ Who shall not eat upon the mountains,
And shall not at all lift up his eyes to the devices of the house of Israel,
And shall not defile his neighbor's wife,
And shall not draw nigh to her that is removed,

⁷ And shall not oppress any man,
But shall return the pledge of the debtor,
And shall be guilty of no plunder,
Shall give his bread to the hungry,
And clothe the naked;
⁸ And shall not lend his money upon usury,
And shall not receive usurious increase,
And shall turn back his hand from injustice,
Shall execute righteous judgement between a man and his neighbor,
⁹ And hath walked in my commandments and kept mine ordinances, to do them;
He is righteous,
He shall surely live,
Saith the Lord.

¹⁰ "And if he beget a mischievous son, shedding blood and committing sins, ¹¹ who hath not walked in the way of his righteous father,

But hath even eaten upon the mountains,
And hath defiled his neighbor's wife,
¹² And hath oppressed the poor and needy,
And hath committed robbery,
And not restored a pledge,
And hath set his eyes upon idols,
Hath wrought iniquities,
¹³ Hath lent upon usury,
And taken usurious increase;
He shall by no means live:
He hath wrought all these iniquities;
He shall surely die;
His blood shall be upon him.

¹⁴ "And if he beget a son, and the son see all his father's sins which he hath wrought, and fear, and not do according to them,

¹⁵ And if he hath not eaten on the mountains,
And hath not set his eyes on the devices of the house of Israel,
And hath not defiled his neighbor's wife,
¹⁶ And hath not oppressed a man,
And hath not retained the pledge,
Nor committed robbery,
Hath given his bread to the hungry,
And hath clothed the naked,
¹⁷ And hath turned back his hand from unrighteousness,
Hath not received interest or usurious increase,
Hath wrought righteousness,
And walked in mine ordinances;
He shall not die for the iniquities of his father,
He shall surely live.

¹⁸ "But if his father grievously afflict, or plunder, he hath wrought enmity in the midst of my people, and shall die in his iniquity.

Turn from evil and live

¹⁹ "But ye will say, 'Why hath not the son borne the iniquity of the father?' Because the son hath wrought judgement and mercy, hath kept all My statues, and done them, he shall surely live. ²⁰ But the soul that sins shall die: and the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the iniquity of the transgressor shall be upon him.

²¹ "And if the transgressor turn away from all his iniquities which he hath committed, and keep all My commandments, and do justice and mercy, he shall surely live, and shall no means die. ²² None of his trespasses which he hath committed shall be remembers: in his righteousness which he hath done he shall live. ²³ Shall I at all desire death of the sinner, saith he Lord, as I desire that he should turn from his evil way, and live?

²⁴ "But when the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, according to all the transgressions which the transgressor hath wrought, none of his righteousness which he hath wrought shall be at all remembered: in his trespass wherein he hath trespassed, and in his sins wherein he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

²⁵ "Yet ye have said, 'The way of the Lord is not straight.' Hear now, all the house of Israel; will not My way be straight? Is your way straight? ²⁶ When the righteous turns away from his righteousness and commits a trespass, and dies in the trespass he hath committed, he shall even die in it. ²⁷ And when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and shall do judgement and justice, he hath kept his soul, ²⁸ and hath turned away from all his ungodliness which he hath committed: he shall surely live, he shall not die.

²⁹ "Yet the house of Israel say, 'The way of the Lord is not right.' Is not my way right, O house of Israel? Is not your way wrong? ³⁰ I will judge you, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, each one according to his way: be converted, and turn from all your ungodliness, and it shall not become to you the punishment of iniquity. ³¹ Cast away from yourselves all your ungodliness wherein ye have sinned against me; and make to yourselves a new heart and a new spirit: for why should ye die, O house of Israel? ³² For I desire not the death of him that dies, saith the Lord."

A song of lament

Ezekiel 19 Moreover do thou take up a lamentation for the prince of Israel, ² and say,

"Why is thy mother become a whelp in the midst of lions?

In the midst of lions she hath multiplied her whelps.

³ And one of her whelps sprang forth;

He became a lion,

And learned to take prey,

He devoured men.

⁴ And the nations heard a report of him;

He was caught in their pit,

And they brought him into the land of Egypt in chains.

⁵ "And she saw that he was driven away from her,

And her hope of him perished,
And she took another of her whelps;
She made him a lion.

⁶ And he went up and down in the midst of lions,
He became a lion,
And learned to take prey,
He devoured men.

⁷ And he prowled in his boldness and laid waste their cities,

And made the land desolate,
And the fullness of it,
By the voice of his roaring.

⁸ Then the nations set upon him from the countries
round about,

And they spread their nets upon him:
He was taken in their pit.

⁹ And they put him in chains and in a cage,
And he came to the King of Babylon;

And he cast him into prison,
That his voice should not be heard on the mountains of
Israel.

¹⁰ Thy mother was as a vine and as a blossom on a
pomegranate tree, planted by water:
Her fruit and her shoot abounded by reason of much
water.

¹¹ And she became a rod for a tribe of princes,
And was elevated in her bulk in the midst of other
trees,

And she saw her bulk in the multitude of her branches.

¹² But she was broken down in wrath,
She was cast upon the ground,
And the east wind dried up her choice branches:
Vengeance came upon them,
And the rod of her strength was withered;
Fire consumed it.

¹³ And now they have planted her in the wilderness,
In a dry land.

¹⁴ And fire is gone out of a rod of her choice boughs,
And hath devoured her;
And there was no rod of strength in her.
Her race is become a parable of lamentation,
And it shall be for a lamentation."

The will of the Lord, and man's rebellion

Ezekiel 20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, on the fifteenth day of the month, there came men of the elders of the house of Israel to enquire of the Lord, and they sat before me. ² And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ³ "Son of Man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord; Are ye come to enquire of Me? As I live, I will not be enquired of by you, saith the Lord. ⁴ Shall I utterly take vengeance on them, Son of Man? Testify to them of the iniquities of their fathers: ⁵ and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord; From the day that I chose the house of Israel, and became known to the seed of the house of Jacob, and was known to them in the land of Egypt, and helped them with My hand, saying, I am the Lord your God; ⁶ in that day I helped them with My hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt into the land which I prepared for them, a land flowing

with milk and honey, it is abundant beyond every land. ⁷ And I said to them, 'Let every one cast away the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the devices of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.'

⁸ "But they revolted from Me, and would not hearken to Me: they cast not away the abominations of their eyes, and forsook not the devices of Egypt: then I said that I would pour out my wrath upon them, to accomplish My wrath upon them in the midst of Egypt. ⁹ But I wrought so that My Name should not be at all profaned in the sight of the Gentiles, in the midst of whom they are, among whom I was made known to them in their sight, to bring them out of the land of Egypt.

¹⁰ "And I brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹ And I gave them My commandments, and made known to them Mine ordinances, all which if a man shall do, he shall even live in them. ¹² And I gave them My Sabbaths, that they should be for a sign between Me and them, that they should know that I am the Lord That sanctify them.

¹³ "And I said to the house of Israel in the wilderness, 'Walk ye in My commandments:' but they walked not in them, and they rejected Mine ordinances, which if a man shall do, he shall even live in them; and they grievously profaned My Sabbaths: and I said that I would pour out My wrath upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.

¹⁴ But I wrought so that My Name should not be at all profaned before the Gentiles, before whose eyes I brought them out.

¹⁵ "But I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness once for all, that I would not bring them into the land which I gave them, a land flowing with milk and honey, it is sweeter than all lands: ¹⁶ because they rejected Mine ordinances, and walked not in My commandments, but profaned My Sabbaths, and went after the imaginations of their hearts.

¹⁷ "Yet mine eyes spared them, so as not to destroy them utterly, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness. ¹⁸ And I said to their children in the wilderness, Walk not ye in the customs of your fathers, and keep not their ordinances, and have no fellowship with their practices, nor defile yourselves with them. ¹⁹ I am the Lord your God; walk in My commandments, and keep Mine ordinances, and do them; ²⁰ and hallow My Sabbaths, and let them be a sign between Me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God.

²¹ "But they provoked Me, and their children walked not in My commandments, and they took no heed to Mine ordinances to do them, which if a man shall do, he shall even live in them, and they profaned My Sabbaths: then I said that I would pour out My wrath upon them in the wilderness, to accomplish mine anger upon them. ²² But I wrought so that My Name might not be at all profaned before the Gentiles; and I brought them out in their sight.

²³ "I lifted up my hand against them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the Gentiles, and disperse them in the countries; ²⁴ because they kept not Mine ordinances, and rejected My commandments, and profaned my Sabbaths, and their eyes went after the imaginations of their fathers. ²⁵ So I gave them commandments that were not good, and ordinances in

which they should not live. ²⁶ And I will defile them by their own decrees, when I pass through upon every one that openeth the womb, that I may destroy them.

²⁷ "Therefore, Son of Man, speak to the house of Israel, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord: Hitherto have your fathers provoke Me in their trespasses in which they transgressed against Me. ²⁸ Whereas I brought them into the land concerning which I lifted up Mine hand to give it them; and they looked upon every high hill, and every shady tree, and they sacrificed there to their gods, and offered there sweet-smelling savour, and there they poured out their drink-offerings. ²⁹ And I said to them, 'What is Abama, that ye go in thither?' And they called its mane Abama, until this day.

³⁰ "Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Do ye pollute yourselves with the iniquities of your fathers, and do ye go a-whoring after their abominations, ³¹ and do ye pollute yourselves with the first-fruits of your gifts, in the offerings wherewith ye pollute yourselves in all your imaginations, until this day; and shall I answer you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord, I will not answer you, neither shall this thing come upon your spirit. ³² And it shall not be as ye say, 'We will be as the nations, and as the tribes of the earth, to venerate stocks and stones.'

³³ "Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord, I will reign over you with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath: ³⁴ I will bring you out from the nations, and will take you out of the lands wherein ye were dispersed, with a strong hand, and with a high arm, and with outpoured wrath. ³⁵ And I will bring you into the wilderness of the nations, and will plead with you there face to face.

³⁶ "As I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I judge you, saith the Lord. ³⁷ And I will cause you to pass under my rod, and I will bring you in by number. ³⁸ And I will separate from among you the ungodly and the revolvers; for I will lead them forth out of their place of sojourning, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord, even the Lord.

³⁹ "And as to you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord, even the Lord; Put away each one his evil practices, and hereafter if ye hearken to Me, then shall ye no more profane My holy Name by your gifts and by devices. ⁴⁰ For upon My holy mountain, on the high mountain, saith the Lord, even the Lord, there shall all the house of Israel serve me for ever: and there will I accept you, and there will I have respect to your first-fruits, and the first-fruits of your offerings, in all your holy things.

⁴¹ "I will accept you with a sweet-smelling savour, when I bring you out from the nations, and take you out of the countries wherein ye have been dispersed; and I will be sanctified among you in the sight of the nations. ⁴² And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the land concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. ⁴³ And ye shall there remember your ways, and your devices wherewith ye defiled yourselves; and ye shall bewail yourselves for all your wickedness. ⁴⁴ And ye shall know that I am the

Lord, when I have done thus to you, that My Name may not be profaned in your evil ways, and in your corrupt devices, saith the Lord.”

⁴⁵ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁴⁶ “Son of Man, set thy face against Thaeman, and look toward Darom, and prophesy against the chief forest of Nageb, ⁴⁷ and thou shalt say to the forest of Nageb, Hear the word of the Lord; thus saith the Lord, even the Lord; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour in thee every green tree, and every dry tree: the flame that is kindled shall not be quenched, and every face shall be scorched with it from the south to the north. ⁴⁸ And all flesh shall know that I the Lord have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.”

⁴⁹ And I said, “Not so, O Lord God! They say to me, ‘Is not this that is spoken a parable?’”

Fire in the woods

Ezekiel 21 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

² “Therefore prophesy, Son of Man, set thy face steadfastly toward Jerusalem, and look toward their holy places, and thou shalt prophesy against the land of Israel, ³ and thou shalt say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth My sword out of its sheath, and I will destroy out of thee the transgressor and unrighteous. ⁴ Because I will destroy out of thee the unrighteous and the transgressor, therefore so shall My sword come forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: ⁵ and all flesh shall know that I the Lord have drawn forth My sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more.

The sword of the Lord

⁶ “And thou, Son of Man, groan with the breaking of thy loins; thou shalt even groan heavily in their sight. ⁷ And it shall come to pass, if they shall say to thee, ‘Wherefore dost thou groan?’ that thou shalt say, ‘For the report; because it cometh: and every heart shall break, and all hands shall become feeble, and all flesh and every spirit shall faint, and all thighs shall be defiled with moisture: behold, it cometh,’” saith the Lord.

⁸ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ⁹ “Son of Man, prophesy, and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord;

“Say, Sword, sword, be sharpened and rage,

¹⁰ That thou mayest slay victims;

Be sharpened that thou mayest be bright,

Ready for slaughter,

Slay, set at nought,

Despise every tree.”

¹¹ And he made it ready for his hand to hold: the sword is sharpened, it is ready to put into the hand of the slayer.

¹² “Cry out and howl, Son of Man:

For this sword is come upon My people,

This sword is come upon all the princes of Israel:

They shall be as strangers:

Judgment with the sword is come upon My people:

Therefore clap thine hands,

For sentence hath been passed:

¹³ And what if even the tribe be rejected?

It shall not be, saith the Lord God.

¹⁴ And thou, son of man, prophesy,

And clap thine hands,

And take a second sword:

The third sword is the sword of the slain,

The great sword of the slain:

And thou shalt strike them with amazement,

Lest the heart should faint

¹⁵ And the weak ones be multiplied at every gate—

They are given up to the slaughter of the sword:

It is well fitted for slaughter,

It is well fitted for glittering.

¹⁶ And do thou go on,

Sharpen thyself on the right and on the left,

Whithersoever thy face may set itself.

¹⁷ And I also will clap My hands,

And let loose My fury:

The Lord have spoken it.”

¹⁸ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁹ “And thou, son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the King of Babylon may enter in: the two shall go forth of one country; and there shall be a force at the top of the way of the city, thou shalt set it at the top of the way, ²⁰ that the sword may enter in upon Rabbath of the children of Ammon, and upon Judea, and upon Jerusalem in the midst thereof.

²¹ “For the King of Babylon shall stand on the old way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination, to make bright the arrow, and to enquire of the graven images, and to examine the victims. ²² On his right was the divination against Jerusalem, to cast a mound, to open the mouth in shouting, to lift up the voice with crying, to cast a mound against her gates, to cast up a heap, and to build forts. ²³ And he was to them as one using divination before them, and he himself recounting his iniquities, that they might be borne in mind.

²⁴ “Therefore thus saith the Lord, Because ye have caused your iniquities to be remembered, in the discovery of your wickedness, so that your sins should be seen, in all your wickedness and in your evil practices; because ye have caused remembrance of them, in these shall ye be taken. ²⁵ And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day, even and end, is come in a sea of iniquity, thus saith the Lord; ²⁶ Thou hast taken off the mitre and put on the crown, it shall not have such another after it: thou hast abased that which was high, and exalted that which was low. ²⁷ Injustice, injustice, injustice, will I make it: woe to it: such shall it be until he cometh to whom it belongs; and I will deliver it to him.

²⁸ “And thou, Son of Man, prophesy, and thou shalt say,

A sword for Ammon

“Thus saith the Lord,

Concerning the children of Ammon,

And concerning their reproach;

And thou shalt say,

O sword, sword, drawn for slaughter,

And drawn for destruction,
 Awake, that thou mayest gleam.
²⁹ While thou art seeing vain visions,
 And while thou art prophesying falsehoods,
 To bring thyself upon the necks of ungodly
 transgressors,
 The day is come, even an end,
 In a season of iniquity.
³⁰ Turn, rest not in this place wherein thou wert born:
 In thine own land will I judge thee.
³¹ And I will pour out my wrath upon thee,
 I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath,
 And I will deliver thee into the hands of barbarians
 skilled in working destruction.
³² Thou shalt be fuel for fire;
 Thy blood shall be in the midst of thy land;
 There shall be no remembrance at all of thee:
 For I the Lord have spoken it."

The sins of Jerusalem

Ezekiel 22 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "And thou, Son of Man, wilt thou judge the bloody city? Yea, declare thou to her all her iniquities. ³ And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God: O city that sheds blood in the midst of her, so that her time should come, and that forms devices against herself, to defile herself; ⁴ in their blood which thou hast shed, thou hast transgressed; and in thy devices which thou hast formed, thou hast polluted thyself; and thou hast brought nigh thy days, and hast brought on the time of thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach to the Gentiles, and a mockery to all the countries, ⁵ to those near thee, and to those far distant from thee; and they shall mock thee, thou that art notoriously unclean, and abundant in iniquities.

⁶ "Behold, the princes of the house of Israel have conspired in thee each one with his kindred, that they might shed blood. ⁷ In thee they have reviled father and mother; and in thee they have behaved unjustly toward the stranger: they have oppressed the orphan and widow. ⁸ And they have set at nought My holy things, and in thee they have profaned My Sabbaths. ⁹ There are robbers in thee, to shed blood in thee; and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: they have wrought ungodliness in the midst of thee. ¹⁰ In thee they have uncovered the father's shame; and in thee they have humbled her that was set apart for uncleanness. ¹¹ They have dealt unlawfully each one with his neighbor's wife; and each one in ungodliness hath defiled his daughter-in-law: and in thee they have humbled each one his sister, the daughter of his father.

¹² "In thee they have received gifts to shed blood; they have received in thee interest and usurious increase; and by oppression thou hast brought thy wickedness to the full, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord.

¹³ "And if I shall smite my hand at thine iniquities which thou hast accomplished, which thou hast wrought, and at thy blood that hath been shed in the midst of thee, ¹⁴ shall thy heart endure? Shall thine hands be strong in the days which I bring upon thee? I the Lord have spoken, and will do it. ¹⁵ And I will scatter thee among the nations, and

disperse thee in the countries, and thy uncleanness shall be removed out of thee. ¹⁶ And I will give heritages in thee in the sight of the nations, and ye shall know that I am the Lord."

¹⁷ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁸ "Son of Man, behold, the house of Israel are all become to me as it were mixed with brass, and iron, and tin, and lead; they are mixed up in the midst of the silver.

¹⁹ "Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have become one mixture, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. ²⁰ As silver, and brass, and iron, and tin, and lead, are gathered into the midst of the furnace, to blow fire into it, that they may be melted: so will I take you in My wrath, and I will gather and melt you. ²¹ And I will blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. ²² As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out my wrath upon you."

²³ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁴ "Son of Man, say to her, Thou art the land that is not rained upon, neither hath rain come upon thee in the day of wrath; ²⁵ whose princes in the midst of her are as roaring lions seizing prey, devouring souls by oppression, and taking bribes; and thy widows are multiplied in the midst of thee. ²⁶ Her priests also have set at nought my Law, and profaned my holy things: they have not distinguished between the holy and profane, nor have they distinguished between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I was profaned in the midst of them. ²⁷ Her princes in the midst of her are as wolves ravaging to shed blood, that they may get dishonest gain. ²⁸ And her prophets that daub them shall fall, that see vanities, that prophesy falsehoods, saying, 'Thus saith the Lord,' when the Lord hath not spoken. ²⁹ That sorely oppress the people of the land with injustice, and commit robbery; oppressing the poor and needy, and not dealing justly with the stranger.

³⁰ "And I sought from among them a man behaving uprightly, and standing before me perfectly in the time of wrath, so that I should not utterly destroy her: but I found him not. ³¹ So I have poured out My wrath upon her in the fury of Mine anger, to accomplish it. I have recompensed their ways on their own heads, saith the Lord God."

Two immoral sisters

Ezekiel 23 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother: ³ and they went a-whoring in Egypt in their youth: there their breasts fell, there they lost their virginity. ⁴ And their names were Ohola the elder, and Oholiba her sister: and they were Mine, and bore sons and daughters: and as for their names, Samaria was Ohola, and Jerusalem was Oholiba.

The older sister, Samaria

⁵ "And Ohola went a-whoring from me, and doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians that were her neighbors, ⁶ clothed with purple, princes and captains; they were young men and choice, all horseman riding on horses. ⁷

And she bestowed her fornication upon them; all were choice sons of the Assyrians: and on whomsoever she doted herself, with them she defiled herself in all their devices. ⁸ And she forsook not her fornication with the Egyptians: for in her youth they committed fornication with her, and they deflowered her, and poured out their fornication upon her. ⁹ Therefore I delivered her into the hands of her lovers, into the hands of the children of the Assyrians, on whom she doted. ¹⁰ They uncovered her shameful parts: they took her sons and daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became a byword among women: and they wrought vengeance in her for the sake of the daughters.

The younger sister, Jerusalem

¹¹ "And her sister Oholiba saw it, and she indulged in her fondness more corruptly than she, and in her fornication more than the fornication of her sister. ¹² She doted upon the sons of the Assyrian, princes and captains, her neighbours, clothed with fine linen, horsemen riding on horses; they were all choice young men. ¹³ And I saw that they were defiled, that the two had one way.

¹⁴ "And she increased her fornication, and she saw men painted on the wall, likenesses of the Chaldeans painted with a pencil, ¹⁵ having variegated girdles on their loins, having also richly dyed attire upon their heads; all had a princely appearance, the likeness of the children of the Chaldeans, of their native land. ¹⁶ And she leered at them as soon as she saw them, and sent forth messengers to them into the land of the Chaldeans. ¹⁷ And the sons of Babylon came to her, into the bed of rest, and they defiled her in her fornication, and she was defiled by them, and her soul was alienated from them. ¹⁸ And she exposed her fornication, and exposed her shameful parts: and my soul was alienated from her, even as my soul was alienated from her sister.

¹⁹ "And thou didst multiply thy fornication, so as to call to remembrance the days of thy youth, wherein thou didst commit whoredom in Egypt, ²⁰ and thou didst dote upon the Chaldeans, whose ****s are as the ****s of the asses, and their *** as the *** of horses. ²¹ And thou didst look upon the iniquity of thy youth, the things which thou wroughtest in Egypt in thy lodgings, where were the breasts of thy youth."

Judgment of the younger

²² Therefore, Oholiba, thus saith the Lord; "Behold, I will stir up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them upon thee round about, ²³ the children of Babylon, and all the Chaldeans, Phacuc, and Sue, and Hychue, and all the sons of the Assyrians with them; choice young men, governors and captains, all princes and renowned, riding on horses. ²⁴ And they all shall come upon thee from the north, chariots and wheels, with a multitude of nations, shields and targets; and the enemy shall set a watch against thee round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall take vengeance on thee with their judgements. ²⁵ And I will bring upon thee My jealousy, and they shall deal with thee in great wrath: they shall take away thy nose and thine

ears; and shall cast down thy remnant with the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy remnant fire shall devour. ²⁶ And they shall strip thee of thy garments, and take away thine ornaments. ²⁷ So I will turn back thine ungodliness from thee, and thy fornication from the land of Egypt: and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes upon them, and shalt no more remember Egypt.

²⁸ "Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hands of those whom thou hatest, from whom thy soul is alienated. ²⁹ And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take all the fruits of thy labours and thy toils, and thou shalt be naked and bare: and the shameful parts of thy fornication shall be exposed: and thy ungodliness and thy fornication ³⁰ brought this upon thee, in that thou wentest a-whoring after the nations, and didst defile thyself with their devices.

³¹ "Thou didst walk in the way of thy sister; and I will put her cup into thine hands. ³² Thus saith the Lord;

"Drink thy sister's cup,
Deep and large, and full,
To cause complete drunkenness.

³³ And thou shalt be thoroughly weakened;
And the cup of destruction,
The cup of thy sister Samaria,

³⁴ Drink thou it,
And I will take away her feasts and her new moons:
For I have spoken it,
Saith the Lord.

³⁵ "Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore receive thou the reward of thine ungodliness and thy fornication."

Judgment of both sisters

³⁶ And the Lord said to me, "Son of man wilt thou not judge Ohola and Oholiba? And declare to them their iniquities? ³⁷ For they have committed adultery, and blood was in their hands, they committed adultery with their devices, and they passed through the fire to them their children which they bore to Me. ³⁸ So long too as they did these things to Me, they defiled My sanctuary, and profaned My Sabbaths. ³⁹ And when they sacrificed their children to their idols, they also went into My sanctuary to profane it: and whereas they did thus in the midst of My House; ⁴⁰ and whereas they did thus to the men that came from afar, to whom they sent messengers, and as soon as they came, immediately thou didst wash thyself, and didst paint thine eyes and adorn thyself with ornaments, ⁴¹ and satest on a prepared bed, and before it there was a table set out, and as for mine incense and mine oil, they rejoiced in them, ⁴² and they raised a sound of music, and that with men coming from the wilderness out of a multitude of men, and they put bracelets on their hands, and a crown of glory on their heads;

⁴³ "Therefore I said, Do they not commit adultery with these? And hath she also gone a-whoring after the manner of a harlot? ⁴⁴ And they went in to her, as men go in to a

harlot; so they went in to Ohola and to Oholiba to work iniquity. ⁴⁵ And they are just men, and shall take vengeance on them with the judgement of an adulteress and the judgement of blood: for they are adulteresses, land blood is in their hands."

⁴⁶ Thus saith the Lord God, "Bring up a multitude upon them, and send trouble and plunder into the midst of them. ⁴⁷ And stone them with the stones of a multitude, and pierce them with their swords: they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and shall burn up their houses. ⁴⁸ And I will remove ungodliness out of the land, and all the women shall be instructed, and shall not do according to their ungodliness. ⁴⁹ And your ungodliness shall be recompensed upon you, and ye shall bear the guilt of your devices: and ye shall know that I am the Lord."

Parable of the cooking pot

Ezekiel 24 And the word of the Lord came to me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, saying, ² "Son of man, write for thyself daily from this day, on which the King of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem, even from this day. ³ And speak a parable to the provoking house, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord;

"Set on the caldron,
And pour water into it:
⁴ And put the pieces into it,
Every prime piece,
The leg and shoulder taken off from the bones,
⁵ Which are taken from choice cattle,
And burn the bones under them:
Her bones are boiled and cooked in the midst of her.
⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord;
O bloody city, the caldron in which there is scum,
And the scum hath not gone out of,
She hath brought it forth piece by piece,
No lot hath fallen upon it.
⁷ For her blood is in the midst of her;
I have set it upon a smooth rock:
I have not poured it out upon the earth,
So that the earth should cover it;
⁸ That my wrath should come up for complete
vengeance to be taken:
I set her blood upon a smooth rock,
So as not to cover it.
⁹ "Therefore thus saith the Lord,
I will also make the firebrand great,
¹⁰ And I will multiply the wood,
And kindle the fire,
That the meat may be consumed,
And the liquor boiled away;
¹¹ And that it may stand upon the coals,
That her brass may be thoroughly heated,
And be melted in the midst of her filthiness,
And her scum may be consumed,
¹² And her abundant scum may not come forth of her.

¹³ "Her scum shall become shameful, because thou didst defile thyself: and what if thou shalt be purged no more

until I have accomplished My wrath?

¹⁴ "I the Lord have spoken; and it shall come, and I will do it; I will not delay, neither will I have any mercy: I will judge thee, saith the Lord, according to thy ways, and according to thy devices: therefore will I judge thee according to thy bloodshed, and according to thy devices will I judge thee, thou unclean, notorious, and abundantly provoking one."

Death of Ezekiel's wife

¹⁵ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁶ "Son of man, behold I take from thee the desire of thine eyes by violence: thou shalt not lament, neither shalt thou weep. ¹⁷ Thou shalt groan for blood, and have mourning upon thy loins; thy hair shall not be braided upon thee, and thy sandals shall be on thy feet; thou shalt in no wise be comforted by their lips, and thou shalt not eat the bread of men."

¹⁸ And I spoke to the people in the morning, as he commanded me in the evening, and I did in the morning as it was commanded me. ¹⁹ And the people said to me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these things are that thou doest?" ²⁰ Then I said to them, "The word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²¹ Say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the boast of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and for which your souls are concerned; and your sons and your daughters, whom ye have left, shall fall by the sword.

²² "And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not be comforted at their mouth, and ye shall not eat the bread of men. ²³ And your hair shall be upon your head, and your shoes on your feet: neither shall ye at all lament or weep; but ye shall pine away in your iniquities, and shall comfort every one his brother. ²⁴ And Ezekiel shall be for a sign to you: according to all that I have done shall ye do, when these things shall come; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

²⁵ "And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take their strength from them, the pride of their boasting, the desires of their eyes, and the pride of their soul, their sons and their daughters, ²⁶ that in that day he that escapes shall come to thee, to tell I thee in thine ears? ²⁷ In that say thy mouth shall be opened to him that escapes; thou shalt speak, and shalt be no longer dumb: and thou shalt be for a sign to them, and they shall know that I am the Lord."

Judgment on the Gentile nations: Ammon

Ezekiel 25 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, set thy face steadfastly against the children of Ammon, and prophesy against them; ³ and thou shalt say to the children of Ammon, Hear ye the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord; Forasmuch as ye have rejoiced against My sanctuary, because it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, because it was laid waste; and against the house of Judah, because they went into captivity;

⁴ "Therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of Kedem for an inheritance, and they shall lodge in thee with their spoils, and they shall pitch their tents in thee:

they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. ⁵ And I will give up the city of Ammon for camels' pastures, and the children of Ammon for a pasture of sheep: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

⁶ "For thus saith the Lord; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with thy foot, and heartily rejoiced against the land of Israel; ⁷ therefore I will stretch out my hand against thee, and I will make thee a spoil to the nations; and I will utterly destroy thee from among the peoples, and I will completely cut thee off from out of the countries: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

Moab

⁸ "Thus saith the Lord; Because Moab hath said, Behold, are not the house of Israel and Judah like all the other nations? ⁹ Therefore, behold, I will weaken the shoulder of Moab from his frontier cities, even the choice land, the house of Bethasimuth above the fountain of the city, by the sea-side. ¹⁰ I have given him the children of Kedem in addition to the children of Ammon for an inheritance, that there may be no remembrance of the children of Ammon. ¹¹ And I will execute vengeance on Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

Idumea

¹² "Thus saith the Lord; Because of what the Idumeans have done in taking vengeance on the house of Judah, and because they have remembered injuries, and have exacted full recompense; ¹³ therefore thus saith the Lord; I will also stretch out My hand upon Idumea, and will utterly destroy out of it man and beast; and will make it desolate; and they that are pursued out of Thaeman shall fall by the sword. ¹⁴ And I will execute My vengeance on Idumea by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall deal in Idumea according to Mine anger and according to My wrath, and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord.

Cretans

¹⁵ "Therefore thus saith the Lord, Because the foreigners have wrought revengefully, and raised up vengeance rejoicing from their heart to destroy the Israelites to a man; ¹⁶ therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will stretch out my hand upon the foreigners, and will utterly destroy the Cretans, and will cut off the remnant that dwell by the sea-coast. ¹⁷ And I will execute great vengeance upon them; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have brought my vengeance upon them.

Judgment on Sor

Ezekiel 26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

² "Son of man, because Sor hath said against Jerusalem, Well done, she is crushed: the nations are destroyed: she is turned to me: she that was full is made desolate: ³ therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Sor, and I will bring up many nations against thee, as the sea cometh up with its waves. ⁴ And they shall cast down the walls of Sor, and shall cast down thy towers: and I will

scrape her dust from off her, and make her a bare rock. ⁵ She shall be in the midst of the sea a place for repairing nets: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord: and it shall be a spoil for the nations. ⁶ And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

⁷ "For thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring up against thee, O Sor, Nabuchodonoor King of Babylon from the north: he is a king of kings, with horses, and chariots, and horsemen, and a concourse of very many nations. ⁸ He shall slay thy daughters that are in the field with the sword, and shall set a watch against thee, and build forts around thee, and carry a rampart round against thee, and set up warlike works, and array his spears against thee. ⁹ He shall cast down with his swords thy walls and thy towers. ¹⁰ By reason of thy multitude of his horses their dust shall cover thee, and by reason of the sound of his horsemen and the wheels of his chariots thy walls shall be shaken, when he enters into thy gates, as one entering into a city from the plain. ¹¹ With the hoofs of his horses they shall trample all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and shall bring down to the ground the support of thy strength.

¹² "And he shall prey upon thy power, and plunder thy substance, and shall cast down thy walls, and break down thy pleasant houses: and he shall cast thy stones and thy timber and thy dust into the midst of thy sea. ¹³ And he shall destroy the multitude of thy musicians, and the sound of thy psalteries shall be heard no more. ¹⁴ And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord have spoken it, saith the Lord.

¹⁵ "For thus saith the Lord God to Sor; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, while the wounded are groaning, while they have drawn a sword in the midst of thee? ¹⁶ And all the princes of the nations of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and shall take off their crowns from their heads, and shall take off their embroidered garments: they shall be utterly amazed; they shall sit upon the ground, and fear their own destruction, and shall groan over thee. ¹⁷ And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and shall say to thee,

"How art thou destroyed from out of the sea,
The renowned city,
That brought her terror upon all her inhabitants.

¹⁸ And the isles shall be alarmed at the day of thy fall.

¹⁹ "For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make the city desolate, as the cities that shall not be inhabited, when I have brought the deep up upon thee, ²⁰ and great waters shall cover thee; and I shall bring thee down to them that go down to the pit, to the people of old time, and shall cause thee to dwell in the depths of the earth, as in everlasting desolation, with them that go down to the pit, that thou mayest not be inhabited, nor stand upon the land of life; ²¹ I will make thee a destruction, and thou shalt be no more for ever, saith the Lord God."

Lament for Sor

Ezekiel 27 And the word of the Lord came to me saying, ² “And thou, Son of Man, take up a lamentation against Sor; ³ and thou shalt say to Sor that dwells at the entrance of the sea, to the mart of the nations coming from many islands, Thus saith the Lord to Sor;

“Thou hast said,

I have clothed myself with my beauty.

⁴ In the heart of the sea thy sons have put beauty upon thee for Beelim.

⁵ Cedar in Senir was employed for thee in building:

Boards of cypress timber were taken out of Lebanon,
And wood to make thee masts of fir.

⁶ They made thine oars of wood out of the land of Basan;

Thy sacred utensils they made of ivory,

Thy shady houses of wood from the isles of Chetiim.

⁷ Fine linen with embroidery from Egypt supplied the couch,

To put honour upon thee,

And to clothe thee with blue and purple from the isles
of Elisai;

And they became thy coverings.

⁸ “And thy princes were the dwellers in Sidon,

And the Aradians were thy rowers:

Thy wise men, O Sor,

Who were in thee,

These were thy pilots.

⁹ The elders of the Bilibians,

And their wise men,

Who were in thee,

These helped thy counsel:

And all the ships of the sea and their rowers traded for
thee to the utmost west.

¹⁰ “Persians and Lydians and Libyans were in thine
army:

Thy warriors hung in thee shields and helmets;

These gave thee thy glory.

¹¹ The sons of the Aradians and thine army were upon
the walls;

There were guards in thy towers:

They hung their quivers on thy battlements round
about;

These completed thy beauty.

¹² “The Carthaginians were thy merchants because of
the abundance of all thy strength; they furnished thy
market with silver, and gold, and iron, and tin, and lead. ¹³
Greece, both the whole world, and the adjacent coasts,
these traded with thee in the persons of men, and they
gave as thy merchandise vessels of brass.

¹⁴ “Out of the house of Thogarma horses and horsemen
furnished the market. ¹⁵ The sons of the Rhodians were
thy merchants; from the islands they multiplied thy
merchandise, even elephants’ teeth: and to them that
came in thou didst return thy prices, ¹⁶ even men as thy
merchandise, from the multitude of thy trading
population, myrrh and embroidered works from
Tarshish: Ramoth also and Chorchor furnished thy
market. ¹⁷ Judah and the descendants of Israel, these were
thy merchants; in the sale of grain and ointments and

cassia: and they gave the best honey, and oil, and
resin, to thy trading population. ¹⁸ The people of Damascus
were thy merchants by reason of the abundance of all thy
power; wine out of Chelbon, and wool from Miletus; and
they brought wine into thy market.

¹⁹ “Out of Asel came wrought iron, and there is the
sound of wheels among thy trading population. ²⁰ The
people of Daedan were thy merchants, with choice cattle
for chariots. ²¹ Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, these
were thy traders with thee, bringing camels, and lambs,
and rams, in which they trade with thee. ²² The merchants
of Sabba and Ramma, these were thy merchants, with
choice aromatics, and precious stones: and they brought
gold to thy market. ²³ Charra, and Chanaa, these were thy
merchants: Assur, and Charman, were thy merchants: ²⁴
bringing for merchandise blue, and choice stores bound
with cords, and cypress wood.

²⁵ “Ships were thy merchants, in abundance,
With thy trading population:

And thou wast filled and very heavily loaded in the
heart of the sea.

²⁶ The rowers have brought thee into great waters:
The south wind hath broken thee in the heart of the
sea.

²⁷ Thy forces, and thy gain,

And that of thy traders, and thy rowers,

And thy pilots, and thy counselors,

And they that traffic with thee,

And all thy warriors that are in thee:

And all thy company in the midst of thee shall perish
in the heart of the sea,

In the day of thy fall.

²⁸ At the cry of thy voice thy pilots shall be greatly
terrified.

²⁹ And all the rowers and the mariners shall come
down from the ships,

And the pilots of the sea shall stand on the land.

³⁰ And they shall wail over thee with their voice,

And cry bitterly,

And put earth on their heads,

And spread ashes under them.

³¹ And they shall make themselves utterly bald for
thee,

And gird them with sackcloth,

And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart
and bitter wailing.

³² And their sons shall take up a lament for thee,
Even a lamentation for Sor, saying,

³³ How large a reward hast thou gained from the sea?
Thou hast filled nations out of thine abundance;
And out of thy mixed merchandise thou hast enriched
all the kings of the earth.

³⁴ Now art thou broken in the sea,

Thy traders are in the deep water,

And all thy company in the midst of thee:

All thy rowers have fallen.

³⁵ All the dwellers in the islands have mourned over
thee,

And their kings have been utterly amazed,

And their face hath wept.

³⁶ Merchants from the nations have hissed at thee;
Thou art utterly destroyed,
And shalt not be any more for ever.' ”

The King of Tyre is overthrown

Ezekiel 28 And the word of the Lord came to me,
saying,

² “And thou, Son of man, say to the prince of Tyrus,
Thus saith the Lord;

“Because thine heart hath been exalted,
And thou hast said, ‘I am God,
I have inhabited the dwelling of God in the heart of the
sea;’

Yet thou art man and not God,
Though thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God:

³ Art thou wiser than Daniel?
Or have not the wise instructed thee with their
knowledge?

⁴ Hast thou gained power for thyself by thine own
knowledge or thine own prudence,
And gotten gold and silver in thy treasures?

⁵ By thy abundant knowledge and thy traffic thou hast
multiplied thy power;

Thy heart hath been lifted up by thy power.

⁶ “Therefore thus saith the Lord;
Since thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

⁷ Because of this, behold,
I will bring on thee strange plagues from the nations;
And they shall draw their swords against thee,
And against the beauty of thy knowledge,

⁸ And they shall bring down thy beauty to destruction.
And they shall bring thee down;
And thou shalt die the death of the slain in the heart of
the sea.

⁹ Wilt thou indeed say, ‘I am God,’
Before them that slay thee?

Whereas thou art man, and not God.

¹⁰ Thou shalt perish by the hands of strangers among
the multitude of the uncircumcised:

For I have spoken it, saith he Lord.”

Lamentation for the ruler of Tyre

¹¹ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹² “Son
of man, take up a lamentation for the prince of Tyre, and
say to him, “Thus saith the Lord God;

Thou art a seal of resemblance,
And crown of beauty.

¹³ Thou wast in the delight of the paradise of God;
Thou hast bound upon thee every precious stone,
The sardius, and topaz, and emerald,
And carbuncle, and sapphire, and jasper,
And silver, and gold, and ligure,
And agate, and amethyst, and chrysolite, and beryl,
and onyx:

And thou hast filled thy treasures and thy stores in
thee with gold.

¹⁴ From the day that thou wast created thou wast with

the cherub:

I set thee on the holy mount of God;
Thou wast in the midst of the stones of fire.

¹⁵ Thou wast faultless in thy days,
From the day that thou wast created,
Until iniquity was found in thee.

¹⁶ Of the abundance of thy merchandise thou hast filled
thy storehouses with iniquity,
And hast sinned:

Therefore thou hast been cast down wounded from
the mount of God,
And the cherub hath brought thee out of the midst of
the stones of fire.

¹⁷ Thy heart hath been lifted up because of thy beauty;
Thy knowledge hath been corrupted with thy beauty:
Because of the multitude of thy sins I have cast thee to
the ground,

I have caused thee to be put to open shame before
kings.

¹⁸ Because of the multitude of thy sins and the
iniquities of thy merchandise,
I have profaned thy sacred things;

And I will bring fire out of the midst of thee,
This shall devour thee;

And I will make thee to be ashes upon thy land before
all that see thee.

¹⁹ And all that know thee among the nations shall
groan over thee:

Thou art gone to destruction,
And thou shalt not exist any more.”

Judgment on Sidon

²⁰ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²¹ “Son
of man, set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against it,
²² and say, Thus saith the Lord;

“Behold, I am against thee, O Sidon;

And I will be glorified in thee;

And thou shalt know that I am the Lord,

When I have wrought judgments in thee,
And I will be sanctified in thee.

²³ Blood and death shall be in thy streets;

And men wounded with swords shall fall in thee and
on every side of thee;

And they shall know that I am the Lord.

²⁴ “And there shall no more be in the house of Israel a
thorn of bitterness and a pricking briar proceeding from
them that are round about them, who dishonoured them;
and they shall know that I am the Lord.

Israel will have hope

²⁵ “Thus saith the Lord God; I will also gather Israel
from the nations, among whom they have been scattered,
and I will be sanctified among them, and before the
peoples and nations: and they shall dwell upon their land,
which I gave to My slave Jacob.

²⁶ “Yea, they shall dwell upon it safely, and they shall
build houses, and plant vineyards, and dwell securely,
when I shall execute judgment on all that have

dishonoured them, even on those that are round about them; and they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and the God of their fathers."

Judgment on Egypt

Ezekiel 29 In the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh King of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt: ³ and say, "Thus saith the Lord;

"Behold, I am against Pharaoh,
The great dragon that lies in the midst of his rivers,
That says, 'The rivers are mine, and I made them.'
⁴ And I will put hooks in thy jaws,
And I will cause the fish of thy river to stick to thy sides,
And I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy river:
⁵ And I will quickly cast down thee and all the fish of thy river:
Thou shalt fall on the face of the plain,
And shalt by no means be gathered,
And shalt not be brought together:
I have given thee for food to the wild beasts of the earth and to the fowls of the sky.

⁶ "And all the dwellers in Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because thou hast been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷ When they took hold of thee with their hand, thou didst break: and when every hand was clapped against them, and when they leaned on thee, thou wast utterly broken, and didst crush the loins of them all.

⁸ "Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast; ⁹ and the land of Egypt shall be ruined and desert; and they shall know that I am the Lord; because thou sayest, 'The rivers are mine, and I made them.'

¹⁰ "Therefore, behold, I am against thee, and against all thy rivers, and I will give up the land of Egypt to desolation, and the sword, and destruction, from Magdol and Syene even to the borders of the Ethiopians. ¹¹ No foot of man shall pass through it, and no foot of beast shall pass through it, and it shall not be inhabited for forty years.

¹² "And I will cause her land to be utterly destroyed in the midst of a land that is desolate, and her cities shall be desolate forty years in the midst of cities that are desolate: and I will disperse Egypt among the nations, and will utterly scatter them into the countries.

¹³ "Thus saith the Lord; 'After forty years I will gather the Egyptians from the nations among whom they have been scattered; ¹⁴ and I will turn the captivity of the Egyptians, and will cause them to dwell in the land of Phathore, in the land whence they were taken; ¹⁵ and it shall be a base kingdom beyond all other kingdoms; it shall not any more be exalted over the nations; and I will make them few in number, that they may not be great among the nations. ¹⁶ And they shall no more be to the house of Israel a confidence bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they follow after them; and they

shall know that I am the Lord."

Babylon will plunder Egypt

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the twenty-seventh year, on the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

¹⁸ "Son of man, Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre; every head was bald, and every shoulder peeled; yet there was no reward to him or to his army serving against Tyre, nor for the service wherewith they served against it.

¹⁹ "Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will give to Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon the land of Egypt, and he shall take the plunder thereof, and seize the spoils thereof; and it shall be a reward for his army. ²⁰ In return for his service wherewith he served against Tyre, I have given him the land of Egypt; thus saith the Lord God: ²¹ in that day shall a horn spring forth for all the house of Israel, and I will give thee an open mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord."

Woe to Egypt and her allies

Ezekiel 30 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord;

"'Woe, woe worth the day!'

³ For the day of the Lord is nigh, a day of cloud; It shall be the end of the nations.

⁴ And the sword shall come upon the Egyptians, And there shall be tumult in Ethiopia, And in Egypt men shall fall down slain together, And her foundations shall fall.

⁵ "Persians, and Cretans, and Lydians, and Libyans, and all the mixed multitude, and they of the children of My Covenant, shall fall by the sword therein.

⁶ "And the supports of Egypt shall fall; And the pride of her strength shall come down from Magdol to Syene:

They shall fall by the sword in it, saith the Lord.

⁷ And it shall be made desolate in the midst of desolate countries,

And their cities shall be desolate in the midst of desolate cities:

⁸ and they shall know that I am the Lord,

When I shall send fire upon Egypt,

And when all that help her shall be broken.

⁹ "In that day shall messengers go forth hasting to destroy Ethiopia utterly, and there shall be tumult among them in the day of Egypt: for, behold it cometh.

¹⁰ "Thus saith the Lord God;

'I will also destroy the multitude of the Egyptians by the hand of Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon,

¹¹ His hand and his people's;

They are plagues sent forth from the nations to destroy the land:

And they all shall unsheathe their swords against

Egypt,
 And the land shall be filled with slain.
¹² And I will make their rivers desolate,
 And will destroy the land and the fulness of it by the
 hands of strangers:
 I the Lord have spoken.
¹³ For thus saith the Lord God;
 I will also destroy the nobles from Memphis,
 And the princes of Memphis out of the land of Egypt;
 And they shall be no more.
¹⁴ And I will destroy the land of Phathore,
 And will send fire upon Tanis,
 And will execute vengeance on Diospolis.
¹⁵ And I will pour out my wrath upon Sais the strength
 of Egypt,
 And will destroy the multitude of Memphis.
¹⁶ And I will send fire upon Egypt;
 And Syene shall be sorely troubled;
 And there shall be a breaking in Diospolis,
 And waters shall be poured out.
¹⁷ The youths of Heliopolis and Bubastum shall fall by
 the sword,
 And the women shall go into captivity.
¹⁸ And the day shall be darkened in Taphnae,
 When I have broken there the scepters of Egypt:
 And the pride of her strength shall perish there:
 And a cloud shall cover her,
 And her daughters shall be taken prisoners.
¹⁹ And I will execute judgment on Egypt;
 And they shall know that I am the Lord.”

Pharaoh punished by Babylon

²⁰ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first
 month, on the seventh day of the month, the word of the
 Lord came to me, saying, ²¹ “Son of man, I have broken the
 arms of Pharaoh, King of Egypt; and, behold, it hath not
 been bound up to be healed, to have a plaster put upon it,
 or to be strengthened to lay hold of the sword. ²²
 Therefore this saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against
 Pharaoh King of Egypt, and I will break his strong and
 outstretched arms, and will smite down his sword out of
 his hand. ²³ And I will disperse the Egyptians among the
 nations, and will utterly scatter them among the
 countries.

²⁴ “And I will strengthen the arms of the King of
 Babylon, and put my sword into his hand: and he shall
 bring it upon Egypt, and shall take her plunder and seize
 her spoils. ²⁵ Yea, I will strengthen the arms of the King of
 Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fail: and they shall
 know that I am the Lord, when I have put my sword into
 the hands of the King of Babylon, and he shall stretch it
 out over the land of Egypt. ²⁶ And I will disperse the
 Egyptians among the nations, and utterly scatter them
 among the countries; and they all shall know that I am the
 Lord.”

A warning to Pharaoh

Ezekiel 31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
 third month, on the first day of the month, the word of the

Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of man, say to Pharaoh
 King of Egypt, and to his multitude;

“To whom hast thou compared thyself in thy
 haughtiness?

³ Behold, the Assyrian was a cypress in Lebanon,
 And was fair in shoots, and high in stature:
 His top reached to the midst of the clouds.
⁴ The water nourished him, the depth made him grow tall;
 She led her rivers round about his plants,
 And she sent forth her streams to all the trees of the
 field.
⁵ Therefore, was his stature exalted above all the trees of
 the field,
 And his branches spread far by the help of much
 water.
⁶ All the birds of the sky made their nests in his boughs,
 And under his branches all the wild beasts of the field
 bred;
 The whole multitude of nations dwelt under his
 shadow.
⁷ And he was fair in his height by reason of the multitude
 of his branches:
 For his roots were amidst much water.
⁸ And such cypresses as this were in the paradise of
 God;
 And there were no pines like his shoots,
 And there were no firs like his branches:
 No tree in the paradise of God was like him in his
 beauty,
⁹ Because of the multitude of his branches:
 And the trees of God’s paradise of delight envied him.

¹⁰ “Therefore thus saith the Lord; Because thou art
 grown great, and hast set thy top in the midst of the
 clouds, and I saw when he was exalted; ¹¹ therefore I
 delivered him into the hands of the prince of the nations,
 and he wrought his destruction. ¹² And ravaging strangers
 from the nations have destroyed him, and have cast him
 down upon the mountains: his branches fell in all the
 valleys, and his boughs were broken in every field of the
 land; and all the people of the nations are gone down from
 their shelter, and have laid him low.

¹³ “All the birds of the sky have settled on his fallen
 trunk, and all the wild beasts of the field came upon his
 boughs: ¹⁴ in order that none of the trees by the water
 should exalt themselves by reason of their size: whereas
 they set their top in the midst of the clouds, yet they
 continued not in their high state in their place, all that
 drank water, all were consigned to death, to the depth of
 the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them
 that go down to the pit.

¹⁵ “Thus saith the Lord God; In the day wherein he went
 down to Hades, the deep mourned for him: and I stayed
 her floods, and restrained her abundance of water: and
 Lebanon saddened for him, all the trees of the field fainted
 for him. ¹⁶ At the sound of his fall the nations quaked,
 when I brought him down to Hades with them that go
 down to the pit: and all the trees of Delight comforted him
 in the heart, and the choice of plants of Lebanon, all that

drink water. ¹⁷ For they went down to Hades with him among the slain with the sword; and his seed, even they that dwelt under his shadow, perished in the midst of their life.

¹⁸ "To whom art thou compared? Descend, and be thou debased with the trees of paradise to the depth of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword. Thus shall Pharaoh be, and the multitude of his host, saith the Lord God."

Lamentation for Pharaoh and Egypt

Ezekiel 32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh King of Egypt, and say to him,

"Thou art become like a lion of the nations,
And as a serpent that is in the sea:

And thou didst make assaults with thy rivers,
And didst disturb the water with thy feet,
And didst trample thy rivers.'

³ "Thus saith the Lord;

'I will also cast over thee the nets of many nations,
And will bring thee up with my hook:

⁴ And I will stretch thee upon the earth:

The fields shall be covered with thee,
And I will cause all the birds of the sky to settle upon thee,

And I will fill with thee all the wild beasts of the earth.

⁵ And I will cast thy flesh upon the mountains,
And will saturate them with thy blood.

⁶ And the land shall be drenched with thy ****,
Because of thy multitude upon the mountains:
I will fill the valleys with thee.

⁷ And I will veil the Heavens when thou art extinguished,

And will darken the stars thereof;

I will cover the sun with a cloud,
And the moon shall not give her light.

⁸ All the bodies that give light in the sky,
Shall be darkened over thee,

And I will bring darkness upon the earth,
Saith the Lord God.

⁹ And I will provoke to anger the heart of many people,
When I shall lead thee captive among the nations,
To a land which thou hast not know.

¹⁰ And many nations shall mourn over thee,
And their kings shall be utterly amazed,
When my sword flies in their faces,
As they wait for their own fall from the day of thy fall.

¹¹ "For thus saith the Lord God;
"The sword of the King of Babylon shall come upon thee,

¹² With the swords of mighty men;
And I will cast down thy strength:
They are all destroying ones from the nations,
And they shall destroy the pride of Egypt,
And all her strength shall be crushed.

¹³ And I will destroy all her cattle from beside the great water;

And the foot of man shall not trouble it any more,
And the step of cattle shall no more trample it.

¹⁴ Thus shall their waters then be at rest,
And their rivers shall flow like oil,
Saith the Lord,

¹⁵ When I shall give up Egypt to destruction,
And the land shall be made desolate with the fullness thereof;

When I shall scatter all that dwell in it,
And they shall know that I am the Lord.

¹⁶ There is a lamentation, and thou shalt utter it; and the daughters of the nations shall utter it, even for Egypt, and they shall mourn for it over all the strength thereof, saith the Lord God."

The nations go down to Hades

¹⁷ And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the month, the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

¹⁸ "Son of man, lament over the strength of Egypt, for the nations shall bring down her daughters dead to the depth of the earth, to them that go down to the pit. ¹⁹ Whom dost thou pass in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. ²⁰ They shall fall with him in the midst of them that are slain with the sword, and all his strength shall perish: the giants also shall say to thee, ²¹ 'Be thou in the depth of the pit: to whom art thou superior? Yea, go down, and lie with the uncircumcised, in the midst of them that are slain with the sword.' ²² There are Assur and all his company: all his slain have been laid there: ²³ and their burial is in the depth of the pit, and his company are set around about his tomb: all the slain that fell by the sword, who had caused the fear of them to be upon the land of the living.

²⁴ "There is Aelam and all his host round about his tomb: all the slain that fell by the sword, and the uncircumcised that go down to the deep of the earth, who caused their fear to be upon the land of the living: and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit, ²⁵ in the midst of the slain.

²⁶ "There were laid Mosoch, and Thobel, and all his strength round about his tomb: all his slain men, all the uncircumcised, slain with the sword, who caused their fear to be in the land of the living. ²⁷ And they are laid with the giants that fell of old, who went down to Hades with their weapons of war: and they laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities were upon their bones, because they terrified all men during their life. ²⁸ And thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that have been slain by the sword.

²⁹ "There are laid the princes of Assur, who yielded their strength to a wound of the sword: these are laid with the slain, with them that go down to the pit.

³⁰ "There are the princes of the north, even all the captains of Assur, who go down slain to Hades: they lie uncircumcised among the slain with the sword together with their terror and their strength, and they have received their punishment with them that go down to the pit.

³¹ “King Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all their force,” saith the Lord God. ³² “For I have caused his fear to be upon the land of the living yet he shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh, and all his multitude with him, saith the Lord God.”

Ezekiel made the watchman

Ezekiel 33 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and thou shalt say to them, ‘On whatsoever land I shall bring a sword, and the people of the land take one man of them, and set him for their watchman: ³ and he shall see the sword coming upon the land, and blow the trumpet, and sound an alarm to the people; ⁴ and he that heareth the sound of the trumpet shall hear indeed, and yet not take heed, and the sword shall come upon him, and overtake him, his blood shall be upon his own head. ⁵ Because he heard the sound of the trumpet, and took no heed, his blood shall be upon him: but the other, because he took heed, hath delivered his soul.

⁶ “But if the watchman see the sword coming, and do not sound the trumpet, and the people do not watch; and the sword come, and take a soul from among them, that soul is taken because of its iniquity; but the blood thereof will I require at the watchman’ hand.

⁷ “And thou, son of man, I have set thee as a watchman to the house of Israel, and thou shalt hear a word from my mouth. ⁸ When I say to the sinner, ‘Thou shalt surely die;’ if thou speak not to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked himself shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. ⁹ But if thou forewarn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way, he shall die in his ungodliness; but thou hast delivered thine own soul.

¹⁰ “And thou, son of man, say to the house of Israel; Thus have ye spoken, saying, ‘Our errors, and our iniquities weigh upon us, and we pine away in them, and how then shall we live?’ ¹¹ Say to them, Thus saith the Lord; As I live, I desire not the death of the ungodly, as that the ungodly should turn from his way and live: turn ye heartily from your way; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?”

¹² “Say to the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him, in the day wherein he errs: and the iniquity of the ungodly shall not harm him, in the day wherein he turns from his iniquity, but the righteous erring shall not be able to deliver himself.

¹³ “When I say to the righteous, ‘Thou shalt live;’ and he trusts in his righteousness, and shall commit iniquity, none of his righteousnesses shall be remembered; in his unrighteousness which he hath wrought, in it shall he die.

¹⁴ “And when I say to the ungodly, ‘Thou shalt surely die;’ and he shall turn from his sin, and do judgment and justice, ¹⁵ and return the pledge, and repay that which he hath robbed, and walk in the ordinances of life, so as to do no wrong; he shall surely live, and shall not die. ¹⁶ None of his sins which he hath committed shall be remembered: because he hath wrought judgment and righteousness; by them shall he live.

¹⁷ “Yet the children of thy people will say, ‘The way of the Lord is not straight:’ whereas this their way is not straight. ¹⁸ When the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and shall commit iniquities, then shall he die in them. ¹⁹ And when the sinner turns from his iniquity, and shall do judgment and righteousness, he shall live by them. ²⁰ And this is that which ye said, ‘The way of the Lord is not straight.’ I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one for his ways.

The capture of Jerusalem

²¹ And it came to pass in the tenth year of our captivity, in the twelfth month, on the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, “The city is taken.” ²² Now the hand of the Lord had come upon me in the evening, before He came; and He opened my mouth, when he came to me in the morning: and my mouth was open, it was no longer kept closed.

²³ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ²⁴ “Son of man, they that inhabit the desolate places on the land of Israel say, ‘Abram was one, and he possessed the land: and we are more numerous; to us the land is given for a possession.’

²⁵ “Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? ²⁶ Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour’s wife: and shall ye possess the land?

²⁷ “Therefore say to them, Thus saith the Lord God, As I live, surely they that are in the desolate places shall fall by swords and they that are in the open plain shall be given for food to the wild beasts of the field, and them that are in the fortified cities and them that are in the caves I will slay with pestilence. ²⁸ And I will make the land desert, and the pride of her strength shall perish; and the mountains of Israel shall be made desolate by reason of no man passing through. ²⁹ And they shall know that I am the Lord; and I will make their land desert, and it shall be made desolate because of all their abominations which they have wrought.

Hearing, but not heeding

³⁰ “And as for thee, Son of man, the children of thy people are they that speak concerning thee by the walls, and in the porches of the houses, and they talk one to another, saying, ‘Let us come together, and let us hear the words that proceed from the Lord.’ ³¹ They approach thee as a people cometh together, and sit before thee, and hear thy words, but they will not do them: for there is falsehood in their mouth, and their heart goeth after their pollutions. ³² And thou art to them as a sound of a sweet, well-tuned psaltery, and they will hear thy words, but they will not do them. ³³ But whenever it shall come to pass, they will say, ‘Behold, it is come:’ and they shall know that there was a prophet in the midst of them.”

Prophecy against Israel’s shepherds

Ezekiel 34 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of Man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel,

prophesy, and say to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord God; O shepherds of Israel, do shepherds feed themselves? Do not the shepherds feed the sheep? ³ Behold, ye feed on the milk, and clothe yourselves with the wool, and slay the fat: but ye feed not My sheep. ⁴ The weak one ye have not strengthened, and the sick ye have not cherished, and the bruised ye have not bound up, and the stray one ye have not turned back, and the lost ye have not sought; and the strong ye have wearied with labour. ⁵ And My sheep were scattered, because there were no shepherds: and they became food to all the wild beasts of the field. ⁶ And my sheep were scattered on every mountain, and on every high hill: yea, they were scattered on the face of the earth, and there was none to seek them out, nor to bring them back.

⁷ "Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the Lord. ⁸ As I live, saith the Lord God, surely because my sheep became a prey, and My sheep became food to all the wild beasts of the field, because there were no shepherds, and the shepherds sought not out My sheep, and the shepherds fed themselves, but fed not My sheep. ⁹ For this cause, O shepherds, ¹⁰ thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require My sheep at their hands, and will turn them back that they shall not feed My sheep, and the shepherds shall no longer feed them; and I will deliver My sheep out of their mouth, and they shall no longer be food for them.

The True Shepherd

¹¹ "For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will seek out My sheep, and will visit them. ¹² As the shepherd seeketh his flock, in the day when there is darkness and cloud, in the midst of the sheep that are separated: so will I seek out My sheep, and will bring them back from every place where they were scattered in the day of cloud and darkness. ¹³ And I will bring them out from the Gentiles, and will gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land, and will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, and in the valleys, and in every inhabited place of the land. ¹⁴ I will feed them in a good pasture, on a high mountain of Israel: and their folds shall be there, and they shall lie down, and there shall they rest in perfect prosperity, and they shall feed in a fat pasture on the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵ I will feed My sheep, and I will cause them to rest; and they shall know that I am the Lord: thus saith the Lord God. ¹⁶ I will seek that which is lost, and I will recover the stray one, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen the fainting, and will guard the strong, and will feed them with judgment.

¹⁷ "And as for you, ye sheep, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will distinguish between sheep and sheep, between rams and he-goats. ¹⁸ And is it not enough for you that ye fed on the good pasture, that ye trampled with your feet the remnant of your pasture? And that ye drank the standing water, that ye disturbed the residue with your feet? ¹⁹ So My sheep fed on that which ye had trampled with your feet; and they drank the water that had been disturbed by your feet.

²⁰ "Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will separate between the strong sheep and the weak sheep. ²¹

Ye did thrust with your sides and shoulders, and pushed with your horns, and ye cruelly treated all the sick. ²² Therefore I will save My sheep, and they shall not be any more for a prey; and will judge between ram and ram.

²³ "And I will raise up One Shepherd over them, and He shall tend them, even My Slave David, and He shall be their Shepherd; ²⁴ and I the Lord will be to them a God, and David a Prince in the midst of them; I the Lord have spoken it. ²⁵ And I will make with David a covenant of peace and I will utterly destroy evil beasts from off the land; and they shall dwell in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests. ²⁶ And I will settle them round about my mountain; and I will give you the rain, the rain of blessing. ²⁷ And the trees that are in the field shall yield their fruit, and the earth shall yield her strength, and they shall dwell in the confidence of peace on their land, and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken their yoke; and I will deliver them out of the hand of those that enslaved them. ²⁸ And they shall no more be a spoil to the nations, and the wild beasts of the land shall no more at all devour them; and they shall dwell safely, and there shall be none to make them afraid. ²⁹ And I will raise up for them a plant of peace, and they shall no more perish with hunger upon the land, and they shall no more bear the reproach off the nations.

³⁰ "And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and they My people. O house of Israel, saith the Lord God, ³¹ ye are My sheep, even the sheep of My flock, and I am the Lord your God, saith the Lord God."

Prophecy against Mount Seir

Ezekiel 35 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² "Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, ³ and say to it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out My hand against thee, and will make thee a waste, and thou shalt be made desolate. ⁴ And I will cause desolation in thy cities, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. ⁵ Because thou hast been a perpetual enemy, and hast laid wait craftily for the house of Israel, with the hand of enemies with a sword, in the time of injustice, at the last:

⁶ "Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, verily thou hast sinned even to blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. ⁷ And I will make mount Seir a waste, and desolate, and I will destroy from off it men and cattle: ⁸ and I will fill thy hills and thy valleys with slain men, and in all thy plains there shall fall in thee men slain with the sword. ⁹ I will make thee a perpetual desolation, and thy cities shall not be inhabited any more: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

¹⁰ "Because thou saidst, 'The two nations and the two countries shall be mine, and I shall inherit them;' whereas the Lord is there: ¹¹ therefore, as I live, saith the Lord, I will even deal with thee according to thine enmity, and I will be made known to thee when I shall judge thee: ¹² and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. I have heard the voice of thy blasphemies, whereas thou hast said, 'The desert mountains of Israel are given to us for food;' ¹³ and thou

hast spoken swelling words against me with thy mouth: I have heard them.

¹⁴ “Thus saith the Lord; When all the earth is rejoicing, I will make thee desert. ¹⁵ Thou shalt be desert, O mount Seir, and all Idumea; and it shall be utterly consumed: and thou shalt know that I am the Lord their God.”

God's blessing on Israel

Ezekiel 36 “And thou, Son of Man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel, and say to the mountains of Israel, Hear ye the word of the Lord:

² “Thus saith the Lord God; Because the enemy hath said against you, ‘Well done, the old waste places are become a possession for us:’ ³ therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have been dishonoured, and hated by those round about you, that ye might be a possession to the remainder of the nations, and ye became a by-word, and a reproach to the nations: ⁴ therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the streams, and to the valleys, and to the places that have been made desolate and destroyed, and to the cities that have been deserted, and have become a spoil and a trampling to the nations that were left round about; ⁵ therefore, thus saith the Lord; Verily in the fire of My wrath have I spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Idumea, because they have appropriated my land to themselves for a possession with joy, disregarding the lives of the inhabitants, to destroy it by plunder: ⁶ therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains, and to the hills, and to the valleys, and to the forests, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath, because ye have borne the reproaches of the heathen: ⁷ therefore I will lift up my hand against the nations that are round about you; they shall bear their reproach.

⁸ “But your grapes and your fruits, O mountains of Israel, shall My people eat; for they are hoping to come. ⁹ For, behold, I am toward you, and I will have respect to you, and ye shall be tilled and sown: ¹⁰ and I will multiply men upon you, even all the house of Israel to the end: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate land shall be built upon. ¹¹ And I will multiply men and cattle upon you; and I will cause you to dwell as at the beginning, and will treat you well, as in your former times: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. ¹² And I will increase men upon you, even My people Israel; and they shall inherit you, and ye shall be to them for a possession; and ye shall no more be bereaved of them.

¹³ “Thus saith the Lord God: Because they said to thee, ‘Thou land devourest men, and hast been bereaved of thy nation;’ ¹⁴ therefore thou shalt no more devour men, and thou shalt no more bereave thy nation, saith the Lord God. ¹⁵ And there shall no more be heard against you the reproach of the nations, and ye shall no more bear the revilings of the peoples, saith the Lord God.”

The cleansing of Israel

¹⁶ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁷ “Son of man, the house of Israel dwelt upon their land, and defiled it by their way, and with their idols, and with their uncleanness; and their way was before Me like the uncleanness of a removed woman. ¹⁸ So I poured out My wrath upon them: ¹⁹ and I dispersed them among the nations, and utterly scattered them through the countries: I judged them according to their way and according to their sin. ²⁰ And they went in among the nations, among which they went, and they profaned My holy Name, while it was said of them, ‘These are the people of the Lord, and they came forth out of His land,’ ²¹ but I spared them for the sake of My holy Name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations, among whom they went.

²² “Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; I do not this, O house of Israel, for your sakes, but because of *My holy Name, which ye have profaned among the nations,*⁷⁸ among whom ye went. ²³ And I will sanctify My great Name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, when I am sanctified among you before their eyes.

²⁴ “And I will take you out from the nations, and will gather you out of all the lands, and will bring you into your own land: ²⁵ and I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be purged from all your uncleanness, and from all your idols, and I will cleanse you. ²⁶ And I will give you a new heart, and will put a new spirit in you: and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷ And I will put My Spirit in you, and will cause you to walk in Mine ordinances, and to keep My judgments, and do them. ²⁸ And ye shall dwell upon the land which I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be to Me a people, and I will be to you a God. ²⁹ And I will save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the grain, and multiply it, and will not bring famine upon you. ³⁰ And I will multiply the fruit of the trees, and the produce of the field, that ye may not bear the reproach of famine among the nations.

³¹ “And ye shall remember your evil ways and your practices that were not good, and ye shall be hateful in your own sight for your transgressions and for your abominations. ³² Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, as it is known to you: be ye ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel.

³³ “Thus saith the Lord God; In the day wherein I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built upon: ³⁴ and the desolate land shall be cultivated, whereas it was desolate in the eyes of every one that passed by. ³⁵ And they shall say, ‘That desolate land is become like a garden of delight; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are inhabited.’ ³⁶ And the nations, as many as shall have been left round about you, shall know that I the Lord have built the ruined cities and planted the waste lands: I the Lord have spoken, and will do it.

³⁷ “Thus saith the Lord God; Yet for this will I be sought by the house of Israel, to establish them; I will multiply

⁷⁸ Romans 2:24.

them even men as sheep; ³⁸ as holy sheep, as the sheep of Jerusalem in her feasts; thus shall the desert cities be full of flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the Lord.”

Vision of the dry bones

Ezekiel 37 And the hand of the Lord came upon me, and the Lord brought me forth by the Spirit, and set me in the midst of the plain, and it was full of human bones. ² And he led me round about them every way: and, behold, there were very many on the face of the plain, very dry.

³ And he said to me, “Son of man, will these bones live?” and I said, “O Lord God, thou knowest this.” ⁴ And he said to me, “Prophesy upon these bones, and thou shalt say to them, ‘Ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.’” ⁵ Thus saith the Lord to these bones; Behold, I will bring upon you the breath of life: ⁶ and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and will spread skin upon you, and will put my Spirit into you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.”

⁷ So I prophesied as the Lord commanded me: and it came to pass while I was prophesying, that, behold, there was a shaking, and the bones approached each one to his joint. ⁸ And I looked, and behold, sinews and flesh grew upon them, and skin came upon them above: but there was not breath in them. ⁹ And he said to me, “Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, Son of Man, and say to the wind, ‘Thus saith the Lord; Come from the four winds, and breathe upon these dead men, and let them live.’” ¹⁰ So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath entered into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, a very great congregation.

¹¹ And the Lord spoke to me, saying, “Son of Man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: and they say, ‘Our bones are become dry, our hope hath perished, we are quite spent.’” ¹² Therefore prophesy and say, “Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will open your tombs, and will bring you up out of your tombs, and will bring you into the land of Israel. ¹³ And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves, that I may bring up my people from their graves. ¹⁴ And I will put my Spirit within you, and ye shall live, and I will place you upon your own land: and ye shall know that I am the Lord; I have spoken, and will do it, saith the Lord.”

One nation and one King

¹⁵ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ¹⁶ “Son of man, take for thyself a rod, and write upon it, ‘Judah, and the descendants of Israel his adherents;’ and thou shalt take for thyself another rod, and thou shalt inscribe it, ‘For Joseph, the rod of Ephraim, and all the descendants of Israel that belong to him.’” ¹⁷ And thou shalt joint them together for thyself, so as that they should bind themselves into one stick; and they shall be in thine hand.

¹⁸ “And it shall come to pass, when the children of thy people shall say to thee, ‘Wilt thou not tell us what thou meanest by these things?’” ¹⁹ Then shalt thou say to them, “Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will take the tribe of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel that belong to him, and I will add them to the tribe of Judah, and they shall become one rod in the hand of

Judah. ²⁰ And the rods on which thou didst write shall be in thine hand in their presence.’

²¹ “And thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will take the whole house of Israel out of the midst of the nations, among whom they have gone, and I will gather them from all that are round about them, and I will bring them into the land of Israel. ²² And I will make them a nation in My land, even on the mountains of Israel; and they shall have one prince: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided any more at all into two kingdoms: ²³ that they may no more defile themselves with their idols; and I will deliver them from all their transgressions whereby they have sinned, and will cleanse them; and they shall be to Me a people, and I the Lord will be to them a God.

²⁴ “And My slave David shall be a Prince in the midst of them: there shall be One Shepherd of them all; for they shall walk in Mine ordinances, and keep My judgments, and do them. ²⁵ And they shall dwell in their land, which I have given to My slave Jacob, where their fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell upon it: and David My slave shall be their Prince forever.

²⁶ “And I will make with them a Covenant of peace; it shall be an everlasting Covenant with them; and I will establish My sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. ²⁷ And My Tabernacle shall be among them; and I will be to them a God, and they shall be My people. ²⁸ And the nations shall know that I am the Lord that sanctifies them, when my sanctuary is in the midst of them for ever.”

Gog will invade Israel

Ezekiel 38 And the word of the Lord came to me, saying, ² “Son of man, set thy face against Gog, and the land of Magog, Rhos, prince of Mesoch and Thobel, and prophesy against him, ³ and say to him, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Rhos prince of Mesoch and Thobel: ⁴ and I will gather thee, and all thine host, horses and horsemen, all wearing breast-plates, with a great multitude, shields and helmets and swords: ⁵ Persians, and Ethiopians, and Libyans; all with helmets and shields. ⁶ Gomer, and all belonging to him; the house of Thorgama, from the end of the north, and all belonging to him; and many nations with thee.

⁷ “Be thou prepared, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy multitude that is assembled with thee, and thou shalt be to me for a guard. ⁸ He shall be prepared after many days, and he shall come at the end of years, and shall come to a land that is brought back from the sword, when the people are gathered from many nations against the land of Israel, which was entirely desolate: and he is come forth out of the nations, and they shall all dwell securely. ⁹ And thou shalt go up as rain, and shalt arrive as a cloud to cover the land, and there shall be thou, and all that are about thee, and many nations with thee.

¹⁰ “Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to pass in that day, that thoughts shall come up into thine heart, and thou shalt devise evil devices. ¹¹ And thou shalt say, ‘I will go up to the rejected land; I will come upon them that are at ease in tranquility, and dwelling in peace, all inhabiting a land in which there is no wall, nor bars, nor have they

doors; ¹² to seize plunder, and to take their spoil; to turn my hands against the desolate land that is now inhabited, and against a nation that is gathered from many nations, that have acquired property, dwelling in the midst of the land.' ¹³ Sabba, and Daedan, and Carthaginian merchants, and all their villages shall say to thee, 'Thou art come for plunder to take a prey, and to get spoils: thou hast gathered thy multitude to take silver and gold, to carry off property, to take spoils.'

¹⁴ "Therefore prophesy, Son of Man, and say to Gog, Thus saith the Lord; Wilt thou not arise in that day, when my people Israel are dwelling securely, ¹⁵ and come out of thy place from the farthest north, and many nations with thee? All of them mounted on horses, a great gathering, and a large force? ¹⁶ And thou shalt come up upon my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass I the last days, that I will bring thee up upon My land, that all the nations may know Me, when I am sanctified in thee before them.

Gog is judged

¹⁷ "Thus saith the Lord God, to Gog; Thou art he concerning whom I spoke in former times, by the hand of My slaves the prophets of Israel, in those days and years, that I would bring thee up against them. ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the Land of Israel, saith the Lord God, ¹⁹ that My wrath and My jealousy shall arise, I have spoken in the fire of Mine anger, verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰ and the fish of the sea shall quake at the presence of the Lord, and the birds of the sky and the wild beasts of the field, and all the reptiles that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are on the face of the earth; and the mountains shall be rent, and the valleys shall fall, and every wall on the land shall fall. ²¹ And I will summon against it even every fear, saith the Lord: the sword of every man shall be against his brother. ²² And I will judge him with pestilence, and blood, and sweeping rain, and hailstones; and I will rain upon him fire and brimstone, and upon all that are with him, and upon many nations with him.

²³ "And I will be magnified, and sanctified, and glorified; and I will be known in the presence of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

The defeat of Gog

Ezekiel 39 "And thou, Son of Man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, Rhos prince of Mesoch and Thobel: ² and I will assemble thee, and guide thee, and raise thee up on the extremity of the north, and I will bring thee up upon the mountains of Israel. ³ And I will destroy the bow out of thy left hand, and thine arrows out of thy right hand, and I will cast thee down on the mountains of Israel; ⁴ and thou and all that belong to thee shall fall, and the nations that are with thee shall be given to multitudes of birds, even to every fowl, and I have given thee to all the wild beasts of the field to be devoured. ⁵ Thou shalt fall on the face of the field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord.

⁶ "And I will send a fire upon Gog, and the islands shall be securely inhabited: and they shall know that I am the Lord. ⁷ And My holy Name shall be known in the midst of My people Israel; and My holy Name shall no more be profaned: and the nations shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. ⁸ Behold it is come, and thou shalt know that it shall be, saith the Lord God; this is the day concerning which I have spoken.

⁹ "And they that inhabit the cities of Israel shall come forth, and make a fire with the arms, the shields and the spears, and bows and arrows, and hand-staves, and lances, and they shall keep fire burning with them for seven years: ¹⁰ and they shall not take any wood out of the field, neither shall they cut any out of the forests, but they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall plunder those that plundered them, and spoil those that spoiled them, saith the Lord.

A burial for Gog

¹¹ "And it shall come to pass that in that day I will give to Gog a place of renown, a tomb in Israel, the burial-place of them that approach the sea: and they shall build round about the outlet of the valley, and there they shall bury Gog and all his multitude: and the place shall then be called the burial-place of Gog. ¹² And the house of Israel shall bury them, that the land may be cleansed in the space of seven months. ¹³ Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a place of renown in the day wherein it was glorified, saith the Lord. ¹⁴ And they shall appoint men continually to go over the land, to bury them that have been left on the face of the earth, to cleanse it after the space of seven months, and they shall seek them out. ¹⁵ And every one that goeth through the land, and seeth a man's bone, shall set up a mark by it, until the buriers shall have buried it in the valley, the burial place of Gog. ¹⁶ For the name of the city shall be "Burial-Place:" so shall the land be cleansed.

An assembly of triumph

¹⁷ "And thou, Son of man, say, Thus saith the Lord; Say to every winged bird, and to all the wild beasts of the field, 'Gather yourselves, and come; gather yourselves from all places round about to My sacrifice, which I have made for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, and ye shall eat flesh, and drink blood. ¹⁸ Ye shall eat the flesh of mighty men, and ye shall drink the blood of princes of the earth, rams, and calves and goats, and they are all fatted calves. ¹⁹ And ye shall eat fat till ye are full, and shall drink wine till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I have prepared for you. ²⁰ And ye shall be filled at My table, eating horse, and rider, and mighty man, and every warrior,' saith the Lord.

²¹ "And I will set My glory among you, and all the nations shall see My judgment which I have wrought, and My hand which I have brought upon them. ²² And the House of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from this day and onwards.

²³ "And all the nations shall know that the house of Israel were led captive because of their sins, because they rebelled against Me, and I turned away My face from

them, and delivered them into the hands of their enemies, and they all fell by the sword. ²⁴ According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I deal with them, and I turned away my face from them.

²⁵ "Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I turn back captivity in Jacob, and will have mercy on the house of Israel, and will be jealous for the sake of My holy Name. ²⁶ And they shall bear their reproach, and the iniquity which they committed when they dwelt upon their land in peace. Yet there shall be none to terrify them ²⁷ when I have brought them back from the nations, and gathered them out of the countries of the nations: and I will be sanctified among them in the presence of the nations. ²⁸ And they shall know that I am the Lord their God, when I have been manifested to them among the nations. ²⁹ And I will no more turn away My face from them, because I have poured out My wrath upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

Ezekiel's vision: New city, new Temple

Ezekiel 40 And it came to pass in the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the first month, on the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after the taking of the city, in that day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me ² in a vision of God into the land of Israel, and set me on a very high mountain, and upon it there was as it were the frame of a city before me.

³ And he brought me in thither, and, behold, there was a man, and the appearance of him was as the appearance of shining brass, and in his hand was a builder's line, and a measuring reed; and he stood at the gate. ⁴ And the man said to me, "Look with thine eyes at Him whom thou hast seen, son of man, and hear with thine ears, and lay up in thine heart all things that I show thee; for thou hast come in hither that I might show thee, and thou shalt show all things that thou seest to the house of Israel."

The gates of the Temple

⁵ And behold a wall round about the House without, and in the Man's hand a reed, the measure of it was six cubits by the cubit, and a span: and He measured across the front wall; the breadth was equal to the reed, and the length of it equal to the reed.

⁶ And He entered by seven steps into the gate that looks eastward, and He measured across the porch of the gate equal to the reed. ⁷ And the chamber was equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed; and the porch between the chambers six cubits; and the second chamber equal in breadth to the reed, and equal in length to the reed, and the porch five cubits. ⁸ And the third chamber equal in length to the reed, and equal in breadth to the reed. ⁹ And the porch of the gateway (near the porch of the gate) eight cubits; and the posts there of two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward: ¹⁰ and the chambers of the gate of the chamber in front were three on one side and three on the other, and there was one measure to the three: there was one measure to the porches on this side and on that. ¹¹ And He measured the breadth of the door of the gateway, ten cubits; and the breadth of the gateway thirteen cubits. ¹² And the space

before the chambers was narrowed to a cubit in front of the chambers on this side and on that side: and the chamber was six cubits this way, and six cubits that way.

¹³ And He measured the gate from the wall of one chamber to the wall of the other chamber: the breadth was twenty-five cubits, the one gate over against the other gate. ¹⁴ And the open space of the porch of the gate without, was twenty cubits to the chambers round about the gate. ¹⁵ And the open space of the gate without to the open space of the porch of the gate within was fifty cubits.

¹⁶ And there were secret windows to the chambers, and to the porches within the gate of the court round about, and in the same manner windows to the porches round about within: and on the porch there were palm-trees on this side and on that side. ¹⁷ And He brought me into the inner court, and, behold, there were chambers, and peristyles round about the court; thirty chambers within the ranges of columns. ¹⁸ And the porticos were behind the gates; according to the length of the gates, was the lower peristyle. ¹⁹ And He measured the breadth of the court, from the open space of the outer gate inwards to the open space of the gate looking outwards: a hundred cubits was the distance to the place of the gate looking eastward: and He brought me to the north; ²⁰ and behold a gate looking northwards belonging to the outer court, and He measured it, both the length of it and the breadth; ²¹ and the chambers, three on this side and three on that; and the posts, and the porches, and the palm-trees thereof: and they were according to the measures of the gate that looks eastward: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was twenty-five cubits. ²² And its windows, and its porches, and its palm-trees, were according to the dimensions of the gate looking eastward; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the porches were within. ²³ And there was a gate to the inner court looking toward the north gate, after the manner of the gate looking toward the east; and He measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

²⁴ And He brought me to the south side, and behold a gate looking southwards: and He measured it, and its chambers, and its posts, and its porches, according to these dimensions. ²⁵ And its windows and its porches round about were according to the windows of the porch: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof was five and twenty cubits. ²⁶ And it had seven steps, and porches within: and it had palm-trees on the posts, one on one side, and one on the other side. ²⁷ And there was a gate opposite the gate of the inner court southward: and he measured the court from gate to gate, a hundred cubits in breadth southward.

The inner court

²⁸ And He brought me into the inner court of the south gate: and He measured the gate according to these measures; ²⁹ and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches, according to these measures: and there were windows to it and to the porches round about: its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth twenty-five cubits, ³⁰ and the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad, ³¹ from the porch to the outer court:

and there were palm-trees to the post thereof, and eight steps.

³² And He brought me in at the gate that looks eastward: and He measured it according to these measures: ³³ and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches according to these measures: and there were windows to it, and porches round about: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty-five cubits. ³⁴ And there were porches opening into the inner court, and palm-trees on the posts on this side and on that side: and it had eight steps.

³⁵ And He brought me in at the northern gate, and measured it according to these measures; ³⁶ and the chambers, and the posts, and the porches: and it had windows round about, and it had its porches: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁷ And its porches were toward the inner court; and there were palm-trees to the posts on this side and on that side: and it had eight steps.

A place for the sacrifices and the priests

³⁸ Its chambers and its door-ways, and its porches at the second gate served as a drain, ³⁹ that they might slay in it the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings. ⁴⁰ And behind the drain for the whole-burnt-offerings at the north gate, two tables eastward behind the second gate; and behind the porch of the gate two tables eastward. ⁴¹ Four on one side and four on the other side behind the gate; upon them they kill the victims, in front of the eight tables of sacrifices. ⁴² And there were four tables of hewn stone for whole-burnt-offerings, the breadth of them was a cubit and a half, and the length of them two cubits and a half, and their height was a cubit: on them they shall place the instruments with which they slay there the whole-burnt-offerings and the victims. ⁴³ And they shall have within a border of hewn stone round about of a span broad, and over the tables above screens for covering them from the wet and from the heat.

⁴⁴ And He brought me into the inner court, and behold there were two chambers in the inner court, one behind the gate looking to the north, turning southward, and one behind the southern gate, but which looks to the north. ⁴⁵ And He said to me, "This chamber that looks to the south, is for the priests that keep the charge of the House." ⁴⁶ And the chamber that looks to the north is for the priests that keep the charge of the Altar: they are the sons of Sadduc, those of the tribe of Levi who draw near to the Lord to serve him.

⁴⁷ And He measured the court, the length whereof was a hundred cubits, and the breadth a hundred cubits, on its four sides; and the Altar in front of the House. ⁴⁸ And He brought me into the porch of the House; and He measured the post of the porch, the breadth was five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side; and the breadth of the door was fourteen cubits, and the side-pieces of the door of the porch were three cubits on one side, and three cubits on the other side. ⁴⁹ And the length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth twelve cubits; and they went up to it by ten steps; and there were pillars to the porch, one on this side and one on that side.

The Temple interior

Ezekiel 41 And he brought me into the Temple, the porch of which He measured, six cubits the breadth on one side, and six cubits the breadth of the porch on the other side. ² And the breadth of the gateway was ten cubits, and the side-pieces of the gateway were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and He measured the length of it, forth cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits.

³ And He went into the inner court, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the side-pieces of the door, seven cubits on one side, and seven cubits on the other side. ⁴ And He measured the length of the doors, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, in front of the Temple: and He said, "This is the holy of holies."

The wall and its chambers

⁵ And He measured the wall of the House, six cubits: and the breadth of each side, four cubits round about. ⁶ And the sides were twice ninety, side against side; and there was a space in the wall of the House at the sides round about, that they should be for them that take hold of them to see, that they should not at all touch the walls of the House. ⁷ And the breadth of the upper side was made according to the projection out of the wall, against the upper one round about the House, that it might be enlarged above, and that men might go up to the upper chambers from those below, and from the ground-sills to the third story.

⁸ And as for the height of the House round about, each space between the sides was equal to a reed of six cubits; ⁹ and the breadth of the wall of each side without was five cubits; and the spaces that were left between the sides of the House, ¹⁰ and between the chambers, were a width of twenty cubits, the circumference of the House.

¹¹ And the doors of the chambers were toward the space left by the one door that looked northward, and there was one door southward; and the breadth of the remaining open space was five cubits in extent round about.

¹² And the partition wall in front of the remaining space, toward the west, was seventy cubits in breadth; the breadth of the partition wall was five cubits round about, and the length of it ninety cubits. ¹³ And He measured in front of the House a length of a hundred cubits, and the remaining spaces and the partitions; and the walls thereof were in length a hundred cubits. ¹⁴ And the breadth in front of the House, and the remaining spaces before it were a hundred cubits.

¹⁵ And He measured the length of the partition in front of the space left by the back parts of that House; and the spaces left on this side and on that side were in length a hundred cubits: and the Temple and the corners and the outer porch were ceiled. ¹⁶ And the windows were latticed, giving light round about to the three stories, so as to look through: and the House and the parts adjoining were planked round about, and so was the floor, and from the floor up to the windows, and the window shutters folded back in three parts for one to look through.

The holy images

¹⁷ And almost all the way to the inner, and close to the outer side, and upon all the wall round about within and without, ¹⁸ were carved cherubs and palm-trees between the cherubs, and each cherub had two faces. ¹⁹ The face of a man was toward one palm-tree on this side and on that side, and the face of a lion toward another palm-tree on this side and on that side: the House was carved all round. ²⁰ From the floor to the ceiling were cherubs and palm-trees carved.

²¹ And the holy place and the Temple opened on four sides; in front of the holy places the appearance was as the look of ²² a wooden Altar, the height of it three cubits, and the length two cubits, and the breadth two cubits; and it had horns, and the base of it and the sides of it were of wood: and He said to me, "This is the Table, which is before the face of the Lord."

²³ And the Temple had two doors, and the Sanctuary had two doors, with two turning leaves apiece; ²⁴ two leaves to the one, and two leaves to the other door. ²⁵ And there was carved work upon them, and cherubs on the doors of the Temple, and palm-trees according to the carving of the sanctuary; and there were stout planks in front of the porch without.

²⁶ And there were secret windows; and He measured from side to side, to the roofing of the porch; and the sides of the House were closely planked.

The outer court

Ezekiel 42 And He brought me into the inner court eastward, opposite the northern gate: and He brought me in, and behold five chambers near the vacant space, and near the northern partition,

² A hundred cubits in length toward the north, and in breadth fifty, ³ ornamented accordingly as the gates of the inner court, and arranged accordingly as the peristyles of the outer court, with triple porticos fronting one another. ⁴ And in front of the chambers was a walk ten cubits in breadth, the length reaching to a hundred cubits; and their doors were northward. ⁵ And the upper walks were in like manner: for the peristyle projected from it, even from the range of columns below, and there was a space between; so were there a peristyle and a space between, and so were there two porticos. ⁶ For they were triple, and they had not pillars like the pillars of the outer ones: therefore they projected from the lower ones and the middle ones from the ground.

⁷ And there was light without, corresponding to the chambers of the outer court looking toward the front of the northern chambers; the length of them was fifty cubits. ⁸ For the length of the chambers looking toward the inner court was fifty cubits, and these are the ones that front the others; the whole was a hundred cubits. ⁹ And there were doors of these chambers for an outlet toward the east, so that one should go through them out of the outer court, ¹⁰ by the opening of the walk at the corner;

The Temple exterior

And the south parts were toward the south, toward the

remaining space, and toward the partition, and so were the chambers. ¹¹ And the walk was in front of them, according to the measures of the chambers toward the north, both according to the length of them, and according to the breadth of them, and according to all their openings, an according to all their turnings, and according to their lights, and according to their doors. ¹² So were the measures of the chambers toward the south, and according to the doors at the entrance of the walk, as it were the distance of a reed for light, and eastward as one went in by them.

¹³ And He said to me, "The chambers toward the north, and the chambers toward the south, in front of the void spaces, these are the chambers of the Sanctuary, wherein the priests the sons of Sadduc, who draw nigh to the Lord, shall eat the most holy things: and there shall they lay the most holy things, and the food-offering, and the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings; because the place is holy. ¹⁴ None shall go in thither except the priests, and they shall not go forth of the holy place into the outer court, that they that draw nigh to me may be continually holy, and may not touch their garments in which they serve, with defilement, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments whenever they come in contact with the people."

¹⁵ So the measurement of the House within was accomplished: and He brought me forth by the way of the gate that looks eastward, and measured the plan of the House round about in order.

¹⁶ And He stood behind the gate looking eastward, and measured five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. ¹⁷ An He turned to the north and measured in front of the north side five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. ¹⁸ And He turned to the west, and measured in front of the west side, five hundred cubits with the measuring reed. ¹⁹ And He turned to the south, and measured in front of the south side, five hundred cubits by the measuring reed. ²⁰ The four sides He measured by the same reed, and He marked out the House and the circumference of the parts round about, a space of five hundred cubits eastward, and a breadth of five hundred cubits, to make a division between the sanctuary and the outer wall, that belonged to the design of the House.

The glory of the Lord fills the Temple

Ezekiel 43 Moreover He brought me to the gate looking eastward, and led me forth. ² And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came by the eastern way; and there was a voice of an army, as the sound of many redoubling their shouts, and the earth shone like light from the glory round about. ³ And the vision which I saw was like the vision which I saw when I went in to anoint the city: and the vision of the chariot which I saw was like the vision which I saw at the river Chobar; and I fell upon my face. ⁴ And the glory of the Lord came into the House, by the way of the gate looking eastward. ⁵ And the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the House of the Lord was full of glory.

⁶ And I stood, and behold there was a voice out of the House of One speaking to me, and a Man stood near me, ⁷

and he said to me, "Son of man, thou hast seen the place of My Throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, in which My Name shall dwell in the midst of the House of Israel for ever; and the House of Israel shall no more profane My holy Name, they and their princes, by their fornication, or by the murders of their princes in the midst of them; ⁸ when they set My door-way by their door-way, and My thresholds near to their thresholds: and they made My wall as it were joining myself and them, and they profaned My holy Name with their iniquities which they wrought: and I destroyed them in My wrath and with slaughter. ⁹ And now let them put away from Me their fornication, and the murders of their princes, and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.

¹⁰ "And thou, Son of Man, shew the House to the House of Israel, that they may cease from their sins; and shew its aspect and the arrangement of it. ¹¹ And they shall bear their punishment for all the things that they have done: and thou shalt describe the House, and its entrances, and the plan thereof, and all its ordinances, and thou shalt make known to them all the regulations of it, and describe them before them: and they shall keep all My commandments, and all Mine ordinances, and do them.

¹² "And thou shalt shew the plan of the House on the top of the mountain: all its limits round about shall be most holy.

Measurements of the Altar

¹³ "And these are the measures of the Altar by the cubit of a cubit and a span, the cavity shall be a cubit deep, and a cubit shall be the breadth, and the border on the rim of it round about shall be a span: and this shall be the height of the Altar ¹⁴ from the bottom at the commencement of the hollow part to this great mercy-seat, from beneath was two cubits, and the breadth was a cubit; and from the little mercy-seat to the great mercy-seat, four cubits, and the breadth was a cubit. ¹⁵ And the Altar shall be four cubits; and from the Altar and above the horns a cubit. ¹⁶ And the Altar shall be of the length of twelve cubits, by twelve cubits in breadth, square upon its four sides.

¹⁷ "And the mercy-seat shall be fourteen cubits in length, by fourteen cubits in breadth on its four sides; and there shall be a border to it carried round about it of half a cubit; and the rim of it shall be a cubit round about; and the steps thereof looking eastward."

¹⁸ And He said to me, "Son of Man, thus saith the Lord God of Israel; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day of its being made, to offer upon it whole-burnt-offerings, and to pour blood upon it. ¹⁹ And thou shalt appoint to the priests the Levites of the seed of Sadduc, that draw nigh to Me, saith the Lord God, to serve, a calf of the herd for a sin-offering. ²⁰ And they shall take of its blood, and shall put it on the four horns of the Altar, and upon the four corners of the propitiatory, and upon the base round about, and they shall make atonement for it. ²¹ And they shall take the calf of the sin-offering, and it shall be consumed by fire in the separate place of the House, outside the sanctuary. ²² And on the second day they shall take two kids of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall make atonement for the Altar, as

they made atonement with the calf. ²³ And after they have finished the atonement, they shall bring an unblemished calf of the herd, and an unblemished ram of the flock. ²⁴ And ye shall offer them before the Lord, and the priests shall sprinkle salt upon them, and shall offer them up as whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord.

²⁵ "Seven days shalt thou offer a kid daily for a sin-offering, and a calf of the herd, and a ram out of the flock: they shall sacrifice them unblemished for seven days: ²⁶ and they shall make atonement for the Altar, and shall purge it; and they shall consecrate themselves. ²⁷ And it shall come to pass from the eighth day and onward, that the priests shall offer your whole-burnt-offerings on the Altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord."

The east gate is for the Lord

Ezekiel 44 Then He brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary that looks eastward; and it was shut. ² And the Lord said to me, "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no one shall pass through it; for the Lord God of Israel shall enter by it, and it shall be shut. ³ For the prince, he shall sit in it, to eat bread before the Lord; he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go forth by the way of the same."

⁴ And He brought me in by the way of the gate that looks northward, in front of the House: and I looked, and behold, the House was full of the glory of the Lord: and I fell upon my face. ⁵ And the Lord said to me, "Son of man, attend with thine heart, and see with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say to thee, according to all the ordinances of the House of the Lord, and all the regulations thereof; and thou shalt attend well to the entrance of the House, according to all its outlets, in all the holy things. ⁶ And thou shalt say to the provoking house, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Let it suffice you to have committed all your iniquities, O house of Israel! ⁷ that ye have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My Sanctuary, and to profane it, when ye offered bread, flesh, and blood; and ye transgressed My Covenant by all your iniquities; ⁸ and ye appointed others to keep the charges in my sanctuary.

⁹ "Therefore thus saith the Lord God; No alien, uncircumcised in heart or uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of all the children of strangers that are in the midst of the house of Israel.

Law for the Levites

¹⁰ "But as for the Levites who departed far from Me when Israel went astray from Me after their imaginations, they shall even bear their iniquity. ¹¹ yet they shall serve in My Sanctuary, being porters at the gates of the House, and serving the House: they shall slay the victims and the whole-burnt-offerings for the people, and they shall stand before the people to serve to them. ¹² Because they ministered to them before their idols, and it became to the house of Israel a punishment of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up My hand against them, saith the Lord God. ¹³ And they shall not draw nigh to Me to serve in the priests'

office, nor to approach the holy things of the descendants of Israel, nor to approach My Holy of Holies: but they shall bear their reproach for the error wherein they erred. ¹⁴ They shall bring them to keep the charges of the House, for all the service of it, and for all that they shall do.

¹⁵ "The priests the Levites, the sons of Sadduc, who kept the charges of My sanctuary when the house of Israel when astray from Me, these shall draw nigh to Me to serve, and shall stand before my face, to offer sacrifice to Me, the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God. ¹⁶ These shall enter into My Sanctuary, and these shall approach My Table, to serve, and they shall keep My charges.

¹⁷ "And it shall come to pass when they enter the gates of the inner court, that they shall put on linen robes; and they shall not put on woollen garments when they serve at the gate of the inner court. ¹⁸ And they shall have linen mitres upon their heads, and shall have linen drawers upon their loins; and they shall not tightly gird themselves. ¹⁹ And when they go out into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their robes, in which they serve; and they shall lay them up in the chambers of the sanctuary, and shall put on other robes, and they shall not sanctify the people with their robes. ²⁰ And they shall not shave their heads, nor shall they pluck off their hair; they shall carefully cover their heads. ²¹ And no priest shall drink any wine, when they go into the inner court. ²² Neither shall they take to themselves to wife a widow, or one that is put away, but a virgin of the seed of Israel: but if there should happen to be a priest's widow, they shall take her.

²³ "And they shall teach My people to distinguish between holy and profane, and they shall make known to them the difference between unclean and clean. ²⁴ And these shall attend at a judgment of blood to decide it: they shall rightly observe mine ordinances, and judge My judgments, and keep My statutes and my commandments in all My feasts; and they shall hallow My Sabbaths.

²⁵ "And they shall not go in to the dead body of a man to defile themselves: only a priest may defile himself for a father, or for a mother, or for a son, or for a daughter, or for a brother, or for his sister, who hath not been married. ²⁶ And after he hath been cleansed, let him number to himself seven days. ²⁷ And on whatsoever day they shall enter into the inner court to serve in the holy place, they shall bring a propitiation," saith the Lord God.

²⁸ "And it shall be to them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and no possession shall be given them among the descendants of Israel; for I am their possession. ²⁹ And these shall eat the food-offerings, and the sin-offerings, and the trespass-offerings; and every special offering in Israel shall be theirs. ³⁰ And the first-fruits of all things, and the first-born of all animals and all offerings, of all your first-fruits there shall be a share for the priests; and ye shall give your earliest produce to the priest, to bring your blessings upon your houses. ³¹ And the priests shall eat no bird or beast that dies of itself, or is taken of wild beasts.

A holy section of land

Ezekiel 45 "And when ye measure thee land for inheritance, ye shall set apart first-fruits to the Lord, a holy space of the land, in length twenty and five thousand reeds, and in breadth twenty thousand; it shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. ² And there shall be a sanctuary out of this, five hundred reeds in length by five hundred in breadth, a square round about; and there shall be a vacant space beyond this of fifty cubits round about. ³ And out of this measurement shalt thou measure the length five and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and in it shall be the Holy of Holies. ⁴ Of the land shall be a portion for the priests that serve in the holy place, and it shall be for them that draw nigh to serve to the Lord: and it shall be to them a place for houses set apart for their sacred office; ⁵ the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand: and the Levites that attend the House, they shall have cities to dwell in for a possession.

Property for the prince

⁶ "And ye shall appoint for the possession of the city five thousand in breadth, and in length twenty-five thousand: after the manner of the first-fruits of the holy portion, they shall be for all the house of Israel.

⁷ "And the prince shall have a portion out of this, and out of this there shall be a portion for the first-fruits of the sanctuary, and for the possession of the city, in front of the first-fruits of the sanctuary, and in front of the possession of the city westward, and from the western parts eastward: and the length shall be equal to one of the parts of the western borders, and the length shall be to the eastern borders of the land. ⁸ And he shall have it for a possession in Israel: and the princes of Israel shall no more oppress My people; but the house of Israel shall inherit the land according to their tribes."

⁹ Thus saith the Lord God; "Let it suffice you, ye princes of Israel: remove injustice and misery, execute judgment and justice; take away oppression from My people, saith the Lord God. ¹⁰ Ye shall have a just balance, and a just measure, and a just choenix for measure. ¹¹ And in like manner there shall be one choenix as a measure of capacity; the tenth of the gomor shall be the choenix, and the tenth of the gomor shall be in fair proportion to the gomor. ¹² And the weights shall be twenty oboli, your pound shall be five shekels, fifteen shekels and fifty shekels.

¹³ "And these are the first-fruits which ye shall offer; a sixth part of a gomor of wheat, and the sixth part of it shall consist of an ephah of a core of barley. ¹⁴ And ye shall give as the appointed measure of oil one bath of oil out of ten baths; for ten baths are a gomor. ¹⁵ And one sheep from the flock out of ten, as an oblation from all the tribes of Israel, for sacrifices, and for whole-burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for you, saith the Lord God. ¹⁶ And all the people shall give these first-fruits to the prince of Israel.

¹⁷ "And through the prince shall be offered the whole-burnt-offerings and the food-offerings, and the drink-offerings in the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the Sabbaths; and in all the feasts of the house of Israel: he

shall offer the sin-offerings, and the food-offering, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.”

Observing the feasts

¹⁸ Thus saith the Lord God; “In the first month, on the first day of the month, ye shall take a calf without blemish out of the herd, to make atonement for the holy place. ¹⁹ And the priest shall take of the blood of the atonement, and put it on the thresholds of the House, and upon the four corners of the Temple, and upon the Altar, and upon the thresholds of the gate of the inner court. ²⁰ And thus shalt thou do in the seventh month; on the first day of the month thou shalt take a rate from each one; and ye shall make atonement for the House.

²¹ “And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the feast of Pascha; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. ²² And the prince shall offer it that day a calf for a sin-offering for himself, and the House, and for all the people of the land. ²³ And for the seven days of the feast he shall offer as whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord seven calves and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering, and a food-offering. ²⁴ And thou shalt prepare a cake for the calf, and cakes for the ram, and a hin of oil for the cake. ²⁵ And in the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, thou shalt sacrifice in the feast in the same way seven days, as they sacrificed the sin-offerings, and the whole-burnt-offerings, and the freewill-offering, and the oil.”

The manner of veneration

Ezekiel 46 Thus saith the Lord God; “The gate that is in the inner court, that looks eastward, shall be shut the six working days; but let it be opened on the Sabbath-day, and it shall be opened on the day of the new moon. ² And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the inner gate, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his whole-burnt-offerings and his peace-offerings, and he shall venerate at the entrance of the gate: then shall he come forth; but the gate shall not be shut till evening. ³ And the people of the land shall venerate at the entrance of that gate, both on the Sabbaths and at the new moons, before the Lord.

⁴ “And the prince shall offer whole-burnt-offerings to the Lord on the Sabbath-day, six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish; ⁵ and a freewill-offering, a food-offering for the ram, and a food-offering for the lambs, the gift of his hand, and a hin of oil for the food-offering. ⁶ And on the day of the new moon a calf without blemish, and six lambs, and there shall be a ram without blemish; ⁷ and a food-offering for the ram, and there shall be a food-offering for the calf as a freewill-offering, and for the lambs, according as his hand can furnish, and there shall be a hin of oil for the cake.

⁸ “And when the prince goeth in, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of the gate. ⁹ And whenever the people of the land shall go in before the Lord at the feasts, he that goeth in by the way of the north gate to venerate shall go forth by

the way of the south gate; and he that goeth in by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the gate by which he entered, but he shall go forth opposite it. ¹⁰ And the prince shall enter with them in the midst of them when they go in; and when they go forth, he shall go forth.

¹¹ “And in the feasts and in the general assemblies the freewill oblation shall be a food-offering for the calf, and a food-offering for the ram, and for the lambs, as his hand can furnish, and a hin of oil for the food-offering. ¹² And if the prince should prepare as a thanksgiving a whole-burnt-peace-offering to the Lord, and should open for himself the gate looking eastward, and offer his whole-burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, as he doth on the Sabbath-day; then shall he go out, and shall shut the doors after he hath gone out.

¹³ “And he shall prepare daily as a whole-burnt-offering to the Lord a lamb of a year old without blemish: in the morning shall he prepare it. ¹⁴ And he shall prepare a freewill-offering for it in the morning, the sixth part of a measure of flour, and a third part of a hin of oil to mix therewith the fine flour, as a freewill-offering to the Lord, a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵ Ye shall prepare the lamb, and the freewill-offering, and the oil in the morning, for a perpetual whole-burnt-sacrifice.”

The prince's possessions

¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord God; “If the prince shall give a gift to one of his sons out of his inheritance, this shall be to his sons a possession as an inheritance. ¹⁷ But if he give a gift to one of his slaves, then it shall belong to him until the year of release; and then he shall restore it to the prince: but of the inheritance of his sons the possession shall continue to them. ¹⁸ And the prince shall by no means take of the inheritance of the people, to oppress them: he shall give an inheritance to his sons out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered, every one from his possession.”

¹⁹ And He brought me into the entrance of the place behind the gate, into the chamber of the Sanctuary belonging to the priests, that looks toward the north: and, behold, there was a place set apart. ²⁰ And He said to me, “This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offerings and the sin-offerings, and there shall they bake the food-offering always; so as not to carry them out into the outer court, to sanctify the people.”

²¹ And He brought me into the outer court, and led me round upon the four sides of the court; and, behold, there was a court on each of the sides of the court, ²² on every side a court, even a court for all the four sides, and each little court belonging to the court was in length forty cubits, and in breadth thirty cubits, there was one measure to the four. ²³ And there were chambers in them round about, round about the four, and cooking-places formed under the chambers round about. ²⁴ And He said to me, “These are the cooks' houses, where they that serve the House shall boil the sacrifices of the people.”

The stream from the Temple

Ezekiel 47 And He brought me to the entrance of the House; and, behold, water issued from under the porch eastward, for the front of the House looked eastward; and the water came down from the right side, from the south to the Altar. ² And He brought me out by the way of the northern gate, and He led me round by the way outside to the gate of the court that looks eastward; and, behold, water came down from the right side, ³ in the direction in which a man went forth opposite; and there was a measuring line in His hand, and He measured a thousand cubits with the measure; ⁴ and He passed through the water; it was water of a fountain: and again he measured a thousand, and passed through the water; and the water was up to the thighs: and again He measured a thousand; and He passed through water up to the loins; ⁵ and again He measured a thousand; and He could not pass through: for the water rose as of a torrent which men cannot pass over.

⁶ And He said to me, "Hast thou seen this, Son of man?" Then He brought me, and led me back to the brink of the river ⁷ as I returned; and, behold, on the brink of the river there were very many trees on this side and on that side. ⁸ And He said to me, "This is the water that goeth forth to Galilee that lies eastward, and it is gone down to Arabia, and hath reached as far as to the sea to the outlet of the water: and it shall heal the waters. ⁹ And it shall come to pass, that every animal of living and moving creatures, all on which the river shall come, shall live: and there shall be there very many fish; for this water shall go thither, and it shall heal them, and they shall live: everything on which the river shall come shall live.

¹⁰ "And fishers shall stand there from Ingadin to Enagallim; it shall be a place to spread out nets upon; it shall be distinct; and the fishes thereof shall be as the fishes of the great sea, a very great multitude. ¹¹ But at the outlet of the water, and the turn of it, and where it overflows its banks, they shall not heal at all; they are given to salt. ¹² And every fruit tree shall grow by the river, even on the bank of it on this side and on that side: they shall not decay upon it, neither shall their fruit fail: they shall bring forth the first-fruit of their early crop, for these their waters come forth of the sanctuary: and their fruit shall be for food, and their foliage for health."

Boundaries of the land

¹³ Thus saith the Lord God; "Ye shall inherit these borders of the land; they are given by lot to the twelve tribes of the descendants of Israel. ¹⁴ And ye shall inherit it, each according to his brother's portion, even the land concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers: and this land shall fall to you by lot.

¹⁵ "And these are the borders of the land that lies northward, from the great sea that cometh down, and divides the entrance of Emaseldam; ¹⁶ Maabthera, Ebrameliam, between the coasts of Damascus and the coasts of Emathi, the habitation of Saunan, which places are above the coasts of Auranitis. ¹⁷ These are the borders from the sea, from the habitations of Aenan, the coasts of Damascus, and the northern coasts. ¹⁸ And the eastern coasts between Loranitis, and Damascus, and the land of

Gilead, and the land of Israel, the Jordan divides to the sea that is east of the city of palm-trees. These are the eastern coasts. ¹⁹ And the southern and south-western coasts are from Thaeman and the city of palm-trees, to the water of Marimoth Cadem, reaching forth to the great sea. This part is the south and south-west. ²⁰ This part of the great sea forms a border, till one cometh opposite the entrance of Emath, even as far as the entrance thereof. These are the parts west of Emath.

²¹ "So ye shall divide this land to them, even to the tribes of Israel. ²² Ye shall cast the lot upon it, for yourselves and the strangers that sojourn in the midst of you, who have begotten children in the midst of you: and they shall be to you as natives among the descendants of Israel; they shall eat with you in their inheritance in the midst of the tribes of Israel. ²³ And they shall be in the tribe of proselytes among the proselytes that are with them: there shall ye give them an inheritance, saith the Lord God.

Dividing the land for the tribes

Ezekiel 48 "And these are the names of the tribes from the northern corner, on the side of the descent that draweth a line to the entrance of Emath the palace of Aelam, the border of Damascus northward on the side of Emath the palace; and they shall have the eastern parts as far as the sea, for Dan, one portion. ² And from the borders of Dan eastward as far as the west sea-coast, for Asser, one. ³ And from the borders of Asser, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Nephthalim, one. ⁴ And from the borders of Nephthalim, from the east as far as the west coasts, for Manasseh, one. ⁵ And from the borders of Manasseh, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Ephraim, one. ⁶ And from the borders of Ephraim, from the eastern parts to the west coasts, for Reuben, one. ⁷ And from the borders of Reuben, from the eastern parts as far as the west coasts, for Judah, one. ⁸ And from the borders of Judah, from the eastern parts shall be the offering of first-fruits, in the breadth twenty-five thousand reeds, and in length as one of the portions measured from the east even to the western parts: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of them.

A district for the Lord

⁹ "As for the first-fruits which they shall offer to the Lord, it shall be in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth twenty-five thousand. ¹⁰ Out of this shall be the first-fruits of the holy things to the priests, northward, five and twenty-thousand, and toward the west, ten thousand, and southward, five and twenty thousand: and the mountain of the sanctuary, shall be in the midst of it, ¹¹ for the priests, for the consecrated sons of Sadduc, who keep the charges of the House, who erred not in the error of the descendants of Israel, as the Levites erred. ¹² And the first-fruits shall be given to them out of the first-fruits of the land, even a most holy portion from the borders of the Levites.

¹³ "And the Levites shall have the part, next to the borders of the priests, in length twenty-five thousand, and in breadth ten thousand: the whole length shall be five

and twenty thousand, and the breadth twenty thousand. ¹⁴ No part of it shall be sold, nor measured as for sale, neither shall the first-fruits of the land be taken away: for they are holy to the Lord.

¹⁵ “But concerning the five thousand that remain in the breadth in the five and twenty thousand, they shall be a suburb to the city for dwelling, and for a space before it: and the city shall be in the midst thereof. ¹⁶ And these shall be its dimensions; from the northern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the southern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the eastern side four thousand and five hundred, and from the western side they shall measure four thousand five hundred. ¹⁷ And there shall be a space to the city northward two hundred and fifty, and southward two hundred and fifty, and eastward two hundred and fifty, and westward two hundred and fifty.

¹⁸ “And the remainder of the length that is next to the first-fruits of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and they shall be the first-fruits of the Sanctuary; and the fruits thereof shall be for bread to them that labour for the city. ¹⁹ And they that labour for the city shall labour for it out of all the tribes of Israel.

²⁰ “The whole offering shall be a square of twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: ye shall separate again part of it, the first-fruits of the sanctuary, from the possession of the city.

²¹ “And the prince shall have the remainder on this side and on that side from the first-fruits of the sanctuary, and there shall be a possession of the city, for five and twenty thousand cubits in length, to the eastern and western borders, for five and twenty thousand to the western borders, next to the portions of the prince; and the first-fruits of the holy things and the sanctuary of the House shall be in the midst of it.

²² “And there shall be a portion taken from the Levites,

from the possession of the city in the midst of the princes between the borders of Judah and the borders of Benjamin, and it shall be the portion of the princes.

²³ “And as for the rest of the tribes, from the eastern parts as far as the western, Benjamin shall have one portion. ²⁴ And from the borders of Benjamin, from the eastern parts to the western, Symeon, one. ²⁵ And from the borders of Symeon, from the eastern parts to the western, Issachar, one. ²⁶ And from the borders of Issachar, from the eastern parts to the western, Zebulun, one. ²⁷ And from the borders of Zebulun, from the east to the western parts, Gad, one. ²⁸ And from the borders of Gad, from the eastern parts to the south-western parts; his coasts shall even be from Thaeman, and the water of Barimoth Cades, for an inheritance, unto the great sea. ²⁹ This is the land, which ye shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

Exit gates of the city

³⁰ “And these are the goings out of the city northward, four thousand and five hundred by measure. ³¹ And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; the gate of Reuben, one, and the gate of Judah, one, and the gate of Levi, one. ³² And eastward four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; the gate of Joseph, one, and the gate of Benjamin, one, and the gate of Dan, one. ³³ And southward, four thousand and five hundred by measure: and there gates; the gate of Symeon, one, and the gate of Issachar, one, and the gate of Zebulun, one. ³⁴ And westward, four thousand and five hundred by measure: and three gates; the gate of Gad, one, and the gate of Asser, one, and the gate of Nephthalim, one.

³⁵ “The circumference, eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city, from the day that it shall be finished, shall be the name thereof.”

Daniel

Susanna

Daniel 13 There dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joachim: ² and he took a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord. ³ Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses. ⁴ Now Joachim was a very rich man, and he had a fair garden joining unto his house; and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all others.

⁵ The same year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, such as the Lord spake of, "Wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who seemed to govern the people." ⁶ These kept much at Joachim's house, and all that had any suits in law came to them.

⁷ Now when the people departed away at noon, Susanna went into her husband's garden to walk. ⁸ And the two elders saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lusts was inflamed toward her. ⁹ And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto Heaven, nor remember just judgments. ¹⁰ And albeit they were both wounded with her love, yet durst not one show another his grief. ¹¹ For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her. ¹² Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

¹³ And the one said to the other, "Let us now go home: for it is dinner time." ¹⁴ So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: they appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

¹⁵ And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, she went in as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the garden: for it was hot. ¹⁶ And there was nobody there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her. ¹⁷ Then she said to her maids, "Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the garden doors, that I may wash."

¹⁸ And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doors, and went out themselves at private doors to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

¹⁹ Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying ²⁰ "Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie with us. ²¹ If thou wilt not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee:

and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee."

²² Then Susanna sighed, and said, "I am straitened on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do not, I cannot escape your hands. ²³ It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to sin in the sight of the Lord." ²⁴ With that Susanna cried out with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

²⁵ Then ran the one, and opened the garden door. ²⁶ So when the slaves of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a private door, to see what was done unto her. ²⁷ But when the elders had declared their matter, the slaves were greatly ashamed; for there was never such a report made of Susanna.

²⁸ And it came to pass the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joachim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Susanna to put her to death; ²⁹ and said before the people, "Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joachim's wife." And so they sent. ³⁰ So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her children.

³¹ Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold. ³² And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty. ³³ Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.

³⁴ Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head. ³⁵ And she weeping looked up toward Heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

³⁶ And the elders said, "As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent her maids away. ³⁷ Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her. ³⁸ Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

³⁹ "And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. ⁴⁰ But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify." ⁴¹ Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

⁴² Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, "O everlasting God, That knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be: ⁴³ Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me." ⁴⁴ And the Lord heard her voice.

⁴⁵ Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was

Daniel: ⁴⁶ who cried with a loud voice, "I am clear from the blood of this woman."

⁴⁷ Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, "What mean these words that thou hast spoken?" ⁴⁸ So he standing in the midst of them said, "Are ye such fools, ye descendants of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth you have condemned a daughter of Israel?" ⁴⁹ Return again to the place of judgment, for they have borne false witness against her."

⁵⁰ Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, "Come, sit down among us, and shew it us seeing God hath given thee the honor of an elder." ⁵¹ Then said Daniel unto them, "Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them."

⁵² So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, "O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins thou hast committed aforetime are come to light: ⁵³ for thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, 'The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.' ⁵⁴ Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, 'Under what tree sawest thou them companying together?'" And he said, "Under a mastick tree."

⁵⁵ And Daniel said, "Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two." ⁵⁶ So he put him aside, and commanded to bring forth the other, "O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Judah, beauty hath deceived thee, and thou hast perverted thine heart. ⁵⁷ Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Judah would not abide your wickedness. ⁵⁸ Now therefore tell me, 'Under what tree didst thou take them companying together?'" And he said, "Under a holm tree."

⁵⁹ Then said Daniel unto him, "Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you."

⁶⁰ With all that the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him. ⁶¹ And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth: ⁶² and according to the Law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

⁶³ Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joachim her husband, and all their kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. ⁶⁴ From that day forth was Daniel held in great reputation in the sight of the people.

Daniel and his companions obey God

Daniel 1 In the third year of the reign of Joakim King of Judah, came Nabuchodonosor King of Babylon to Jerusalem, and besieged it. ² And the Lord gave into his hand Joakim King of Judah, and part of the vessels of the House of God: and he brought them into the land of Sennaar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. ³ And the King told Asphanez his chief eunuch, to bring in some of the captive descendants of Israel, and of the seed of the kingdom, and of the princes; ⁴ young men in whom was no blemish, and beautiful in appearance, and skilled in all wisdom, and possessing knowledge, and acquainted with prudence, and who had ability to stand in the house before the King, and the King gave commandment to teach them the learning and language of the Chaldeans.

⁵ And the King appointed them a daily portion from the King's table, and from the wine which he drank; and gave orders to nourish them three years, and that afterwards they should stand before the King.

⁶ Now these were among them of the children of Judah, Daniel, and Ananias, and Azarias, and Misael. ⁷ And the chief of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel, "Baltasar;" and to Ananias, "Sedrach;" and to Misael, "Misach;" and to Azarias, "Abdenago." ⁸ And Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himself with the King's table, nor with the wine of his drink: and he intreated the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. ⁹ Now God had brought Daniel into favour and compassion with the chief of the eunuchs. ¹⁰ And the chief of the eunuchs said to Daniel, "I fear my lord the King, who hath appointed your food and your drink, lest he see your faces gloomy in comparison of the young men your equals; also shall ye endanger my head to the King." ¹¹ And Daniel said to Amelsad, whom the chief of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Ananias, Misael, and Azarias. ¹² "Prove now thy slaves ten days; and let them give us pulse, and let us eat, and let us drink water: ¹³ and let our faces be seen by thee, and the faces of the children that eat at the King's table; and deal with thy slaves according as thou shalt see."

¹⁴ And he hearkened to them, and proved them ten days. ¹⁵ And at the end of the ten days their faces appeared fairer and stouter in flesh, than the children that fed at the King's table. ¹⁶ So Amelsad took away their supper and the wine of their drink, and gave them pulse.

¹⁷ And as for these four children, God gave them understanding and prudence in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. ¹⁸ And at the end of the days, after which the King had given orders to bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nabuchodonosor. ¹⁹ And the King spoke with them; and there were not found out of them all any like Daniel, and Ananias and Misael, and Azarias: and they stood before the King. ²⁰ And in every matter of wisdom and knowledge wherein the King questioned them, he found them ten times wiser than all the enchanters and sorcerers that were in all his kingdom. ²¹ And Daniel continued till the first year of King Cyrus.

King Nabuchodonosor's dream

Daniel 2 In the second year of his reign Nabuchodonosor dreamed a dream, and his spirit was amazed, and his sleep departed from him. ² And the King gave orders to call the enchanters, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to declare to the King his dreams. And they came and stood before the King.

³ And the King said to them, "I have dreamed, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream." ⁴ And the Chaldeans spoke to the King in the Syrian language, saying, "O King, live for ever: do thou tell the dream to thy slaves, and we will declare the interpretation." ⁵ The King answered the Chaldeans, "The thing hath departed from me: if ye do not make known to me the dream and the interpretation, ye shall be destroyed, and your houses shall be spoiled. ⁶ But if ye make known to me the dream,

and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and presents and much honour: only tell me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.”⁷ They answered the second time, and said, “Let the King tell the dream to his slaves, and we will declare the interpretation.”

⁸ And the King answered and said, “I verily know that ye are trying to gain time, because ye see that the thing hath gone from me. ⁹ If then ye do not tell me the dream, I know that ye have concerted to utter before me a false and corrupt tale, until the time shall have past: tell me my dream, and I shall know that ye will also declare to me the interpretation thereof.”¹⁰ The Chaldeans answered before the King, and said, “There is no man upon the earth, who shall be able to make known the King’s matter: forasmuch as no great King or ruler asks such a question of an enchanter, magician, or Chaldean. ¹¹ For the question which the King asks is difficult, and there is no one else who shall answer it before the King, but the gods, whose dwelling is not with any flesh.”

¹² Then the King in rage and anger commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³ So the decree went forth, and they began to slay the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to slay them.

God reveals the dream

¹⁴ Then Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch the captain of the royal guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babylon; saying, ¹⁵ “Chief magistrate of the King, wherefore hath the peremptory command proceeded from the King?” So Arioch made known the matter to Daniel. ¹⁶ And Daniel intreated the King to give him time, and that he might thus declare to the King the interpretation of it. ¹⁷ So Daniel went into his house, and made known the matter to Ananias, and Misael, and Azarias, his friends. ¹⁸ And they sought mercies from the God of Heaven concerning this mystery; that Daniel and his friends might not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

¹⁹ Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night; and Daniel blessed the God of Heaven, and said, ²⁰ “May the Name of God be blessed from everlasting and to everlasting: for wisdom and understanding are His.

²¹ “And He changes times and seasons: He appointeth kings, and removes them, giving wisdom to the wise, and prudence to them that have understanding: ²² He reveals deep and secret matters; knowing what is in darkness, and the Light is with Him. ²³ I give thanks to Thee, and praise Thee, O God of my fathers, for Thou hast given me wisdom and power, and hath made known to me the things which we asked of Thee; and Thou hast made known to me the King’s vision.”

Daniel interprets the dream

²⁴ And Daniel came to Arioch, whom the King had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon, and said to him; “Destroy not the wise men of Babylon, but bring me in before the King, and I will declare the interpretation to the King.”²⁵ Then Arioch in haste brought in Daniel before the King, and said to him, “I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judea, who will declare the

interpretation to the King.”²⁶ And the King answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Baltasar, “Canst thou declare to me the dream which I saw, and the interpretation thereof?”

²⁷ And Daniel answered before the King, and said, “The mystery which the King asks the explanation of is not in the power of the wise men, magicians, enchanters, or soothsayers to declare to the King. ²⁸ But there is a God in Heaven revealing mysteries, and He hath made known to King Nabuchodonosor what things must come to pass in the last days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are as follows, ²⁹ O King: thy thoughts upon thy bed arose as to what must come to pass hereafter: and He that reveals mysteries hath made known to thee what must come to pass. ³⁰ Moreover, this mystery hath not been revealed to me by reason of wisdom which is in me beyond all others living, but for the sake of making known the interpretation to the King, that thou mightest know the thoughts of thine heart.

³¹ “Thou, O King, sawest, and beheld an image: that image was great, and the appearance of it excellent, standing before thy face; and the form of it was terrible. ³² It was an image, the head of which was of fine gold, its hands and breast and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of brass, ³³ its legs of iron, its feet, part of iron and part of earthenware. ³⁴ Thou sawest until a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and it smote the image upon its feet of iron and earthenware, and utterly reduced them to powder. ³⁵ Then once for all the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold, were ground to powder, and became as chaff from the summer threshingfloor; and the violence of the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them: and the stone which had smitten the image became a great mountain, and filled all the earth. ³⁶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the King.

³⁷ “Thou, O King, art a King of kings, to whom the God of Heaven hath given a powerful and strong and honourable kingdom, ³⁸ in every place where the children of men dwell: and He hath given into thine hand the wild beasts of the field, and the birds of the sky and the fish of the sea, and he hath made thee lord of all. ³⁹ Thou art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and a third kingdom which is the brass, which shall have dominion over all the earth; ⁴⁰ and a fourth kingdom, which shall be strong as iron: as iron beats to powder and subdues all things, so shall it beat to powder and subdue. ⁴¹ And whereas thou sawest the feet and the toes, part of earthenware and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet there shall be in it of the strength of iron, as thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware. ⁴² And whereas the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of earthenware, part of the kingdom shall be strong, and part of it shall be broken. ⁴³ Whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with earthenware, they shall be mingled with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave together, as the iron doth not mix itself with earthenware.

⁴⁴ “And in the days of those kings the God of Heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and His kingdom shall not be left to another people, but it

shall beat to pieces and grind to powder all other kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵ Whereas thou sawest that a stone was cut out of a mountain without hands, and it beat to pieces the earthenware, the iron, the brass, the silver, the gold; the great God hath made known to the King what must happen hereafter: and the dream is true, and the interpretation thereof sure."

Daniel and companions rule Babylon

⁴⁶ Then King Nabuchodonosor fell upon his face, and venerated Daniel, and gave orders to offer to him gifts and incense. ⁴⁷ And the King answered and said to Daniel, "Of a truth your God is a God of Gods, and Lord of kings, who reveals mysteries; for thou hast been able to reveal this mystery." ⁴⁸ And the King promoted Daniel, and gave him great and abundant gifts, and set him over the whole province of Babylon, and made him chief satrap over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹ And Daniel asked of the King, and he appointed Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel was in the King's palace.

The golden idol

Daniel 3 In his eighteenth year Nabuchodonosor the King made a golden image, its height was sixty cubits, its breadth six cubits: and he set it up in the plain of Deira, in the province of Babylon. ² And he sent forth to gather the governors, and the captains, and the heads of provinces, chiefs, and princes, and those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, to come to the dedication of the image. ³ So the heads of provinces, the governors, the captains, the chiefs, the great princes, those who were in authority, and all the rulers of districts, were gathered to the dedication of the image which King Nabuchodonosor had set up; and they stood before the image.

⁴ Then a herald cried aloud, "To you it is commanded, ye peoples, tribes, and languages, ⁵ at what hour ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and every kind of music, ye shall fall down and venerate the golden image which King Nabuchodonosor hath set up. ⁶ And whosoever shall not fall down and venerate, in the same hour he shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace." ⁷ And it came to pass when the nations heard the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the nations, tribes, and languages, fell down and venerated the golden image which King Nabuchodonosor had set up.

Daniel's companions refuse to venerate the idol

⁸ Then came near certain Chaldeans, and accused the Jews to the King, saying, ⁹ "O King, live for ever. ¹⁰ Thou, O King, hath made a decree that every man who shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, sackbut, and psaltery, and all kinds of music, ¹¹ and shall not fall down and venerate the golden image, shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace. ¹² There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, who have not obeyed thy decree, O King: they serve not thy gods, and

venerate not the golden image which thou hast set up."

¹³ Then Nabuchodonosor in wrath and anger commanded to bring Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and they were brought before the King. ¹⁴ And Nabuchodonosor answered and said to them, "Is it true, Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, that ye serve not my gods, and venerate not the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵ Now then if ye be ready, whensoever ye shall hear the sound of the trumpet, and pipe, and harp, and sackbut, and psaltery, and harmony, and every kind of music, to fall down and venerate the golden image which I have made; well: but if ye venerate not, in the same hour ye shall be cast into the burning fiery furnace; and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my hand?"

¹⁶ Then answered Sedrach, Misach and Abdenago and said to King Nabuchodonosor, "We have no need to answer thee concerning this matter. ¹⁷ For our God whom we serve is in the Heavens, able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will rescue us from thy hands, O King. ¹⁸ But if not, be it known to thee, O King, that we will not serve thy gods, nor venerate the image which thou hast set up."

Saved as through fire

¹⁹ Then Nabuchodonosor was filled with wrath, and the form of his face was changed toward Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago: and he gave orders to heat the furnace seven times more than usual, until it should burn to the uttermost. ²⁰ And he commanded mighty men to bind Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. ²¹ Then those men were bound with their coats, and caps, and hose, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace, ²² forasmuch as the King's word prevailed; and the furnace was made exceeding hot. ²³ Then these three men, Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, fell bound into the midst of the burning furnace, and walked in the midst of the flame, singing praise to God, and blessing the Lord.

²⁴ Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner: and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,

The prayer of Azariah

²⁵ "Blessed art Thou, O Lord God of our fathers: Thy Name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:

²⁶ For Thou art righteous in all the things that Thou hast done to us:

Yea, true are all Thy works,
Thy ways are right,
And all Thy judgments Truth.

²⁷ "In all the things that Thou hast brought upon us, And upon the holy city of our fathers, Even Jerusalem,

Thou hast executed true judgment:

For according to truth and judgment didst Thou bring all these things upon us because of our sins.

²⁸ For we have sinned and committed iniquity, Departing from Thee.

²⁹ In all things have we trespassed, And not obeyed Thy commandments, Nor kept them,

Neither done as Thou hast commanded us,

That it might go well with us.

³⁰ Wherefore all that Thou hast brought upon us,
And every thing that Thou hast done to us,
Thou hast done in true judgment.

³¹ "And Thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless
enemies,

Most hateful forsakers of God,
And to an unjust king,

And the most wicked in all the world.

³² And now we cannot open our mouths,
We are become a shame and a reproach to Thy slaves,
And to them that venerate Thee.

³³ "Yet deliver us not up wholly,
For Thy Name's sake,
Neither disanull Thou Thy Covenant:

³⁴ And cause not Thy mercy to depart from us,
For Thy beloved Abraham's sake,

For Thy slave Isaac's sake,
And for Thy holy Israel's sake;

³⁶ To whom Thou hast spoken and promised,
That Thou wouldst multiply their seed as the stars of
Heaven,

And as the sand that lieth upon the seashore.

³⁷ For we, O Lord, are become less than any nation,
And be kept under this day in all the world because of our
sins.

³⁸ Neither is there at this time prince,
Or prophet, or leader,
Or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation,
Or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee,
And to find mercy.

³⁹ "Nevertheless in a contrite heart and a humble spirit let us
be accepted.

⁴⁰ Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks,
And like as in ten thousands of fat lambs:
So let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day,
And grant that we may wholly go after Thee:
For they shall not be confounded that put their trust in Thee.

⁴¹ "And now we follow Thee with all our heart,
We fear Thee, and seek Thy face.

⁴² Put us not to shame:
But deal with us after Thy lovingkindness,
And according to the multitude of Thy mercies.

⁴³ "Deliver us also according to Thy marvellous works,
And give glory to Thy Name, O Lord:

And let all them that do Thy slaves hurt be ashamed:

⁴⁴ And let them be confounded in all their power and might,
And let their strength be broken;

⁴⁵ And let them know that Thou art Lord,
The only God,
And glorious over the whole world."

⁴⁶ And the King's slaves, that put them in, ceased not to make
the oven hot with rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood: ⁴⁷ so that the
flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits. ⁴⁸
And it passed through, and burned those Chaldeans it found
about the furnace.

⁴⁹ But the Angel of the Lord came down into the oven together
with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire of
the oven; ⁵⁰ and made the midst of the furnace as it had been a
moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all,
neither hurt nor troubled them.

The King praises God

⁹⁰ And Nabuchodonosor heard them singing praises;
and he wondered, and rose up in haste, and said to his
nobles, "Did we not cast three men bound into the midst
of the fire?" and they said to the King, "Yes, O King." ⁹¹ And
the King said, "But I see four men loose, and walking in
the midst of the fire, and there hath no harm happened to
them; and the appearance of the Fourth is like the Son of
God." ⁹² Then Nabuchodonosor drew near to the door of
the burning fiery furnace, and said, Sedrach, "Misach, and
Abdenago, ye slaves of the Most High God, proceed forth,
and come hither." So Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago,
come forth out of the midst of the fire. ⁹³ Then were
assembled the satraps, and captains, and heads of
provinces, and the royal princes; and they saw the men,
and perceived that the fire had not had power against
their bodies, and the hair of their head was not burnt, and
their coats were not scorched, nor was the smell of fire
upon them.

⁹⁴ And King Nabuchodonosor answered and said,
"Blessed be the God of Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago,
who hath sent His angel, and delivered His slaves, because
they trusted in Him; and they have changed the King's
word, and delivered their bodies to be burnt, that they
might not serve nor venerate any god, except their own
God. ⁹⁵ Wherefore I publish a decree: 'Every people, tribe,
or language, that shall speak reproachfully against the
God of Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago shall be destroyed,
and their houses shall be plundered: because there is no
other God who shall be able to deliver thus.'" ⁹⁶ Then the
King promoted Sedrach, Misach, and Abdenago, in the
province of Babylon, and advanced them, and gave them
authority to rule over all the Jews who were in his
kingdom.

The King's second dream

Daniel 4 King Nabuchodonosor to all nations, tribes, and
tongues, who dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied to
you. ² It seemed good to me to declare to you the signs and
wonders which the Most High God hath wrought with me,
³ how great and mighty they are: His Kingdom is an
everlasting Kingdom, and His power to all generations. ⁴ I
Nabuchodonosor was thriving in my house, and
prospering. ⁵ I saw a vision, and it terrified me, and I was
troubled on my bed, and the visions of my head troubled
me.

⁶ And I made a decree to bring in before me all the wise
men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the
interpretation of the dream. ⁷ So the enchanters,
magicians, soothsayers, and Chaldeans came in: and I told
the dream before them; but they did not make known to
me the interpretation thereof; ⁸ until Daniel came, whose
name is Baltasar, according to the name of my God, who
hath within him the Holy Spirit of God; to whom I said, ⁹
"O Baltasar, chief of the enchanters, of whom I know that
the Holy Spirit of God is in thee, and no mystery is too
hard for thee, hear the vision of my dream which I had,
and tell me the interpretation of it.

Daniel's interpretation

¹⁰ “I had a vision upon my bed; and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great. ¹¹ The tree grew large and strong, and its height reached to the sky, and its extent to the extremity of the whole earth: ¹² its leaves were fair, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; and under it the wild beasts of the field took shelter, and the birds of the sky lodged in the branches of it, and all flesh was fed of it. ¹³ I beheld in the night vision upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from Heaven and cried aloud, and thus he said, ¹⁴ ‘Cut down the tree, and pluck off its branches, and shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the wild beasts be removed from under it, and the birds from its branches. ¹⁵ Only leave the stump of its roots in the earth, and bind it with an iron and brass band; and it shall lie in the grass that is without and in the dew of Heaven, and its portion shall be with the wild beasts in the grass of the field.

¹⁶ “His heart shall be changed from that of man, and the heart of a wild beast shall be given to him; and seven times shall pass over him. ¹⁷ The matter is by the decree of the watcher, and the demand is a word of the holy ones; that the living may know that the Lord is Most High over the kingdom of men, and He will give it to whomsoever He shall please, and will set up over it that which is set at nought of men. ¹⁸ This is the vision which I King Nabuchodonosor saw: and do thou, Baltasar, declare the interpretation, for none of the wise men of my kingdom are able to shew me the interpretation of it: but thou, Daniel, art able; for the Holy Spirit of God is in thee.” ¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name is Baltasar, was amazed about one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. And Baltasar answered and said, “My lord, let the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation of it to thine enemies. ²⁰ The tree which thou sawest, that grew large and strong, whose height reached to the sky and its extent to all the earth; ²¹ and whose leaves were flourishing, and its fruit abundant, (and it was food for all; under it the wild beasts lodged, and the birds of the sky took shelter in its branches:) ²² is thyself, O King; for thou art grown great and powerful, and thy greatness hath increased and reached to Heaven, and thy dominion to the ends of the earth. ²³ And whereas the King saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from Heaven, and he said, ‘Strip the tree, and destroy it; only leave the stump of its roots in the ground, and bind it with a band of iron and brass; and it shall lie in the grass that is without, and in the dew of Heaven, and its portion shall be with wild beasts, until seven times have passed over it;’ ²⁴ this is the interpretation of it, O King, and it is a decree of the Most High, which hath come upon my lord the King.

²⁵ “And they shall drive thee forth from men, and thy dwelling shall be with wild beasts, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox, and thou shall have thy lodging under the dew of Heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whom he shall please.’ ²⁶ And whereas they said, ‘Leave the stumps of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom abideth sure to thee from the time that thou shalt know the power of the Heavens. ²⁷

Therefore, O King, let my counsel please thee, and atone for thy sins by alms, and thine iniquities by compassion on the poor: it may be God will be long-suffering to thy trespasses.”

Nabuchodonosor's humiliation

²⁸ All these things came upon King Nabuchodonosor. ²⁹ After a twelvemonth, as he walked in his palace in Babylon, ³⁰ the King answered and said, “Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for a royal residence, by the might of my power, for the honour of my glory?”

³¹ While the word was yet in the King's mouth, there came a voice from Heaven, saying, “To thee, King Nabuchodonosor, they say, ‘The kingdom hath departed from thee.’ ³² And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the wild beasts of the field, and they shall feed thee with grass as an ox: and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High is Lord of the kingdom of men, and he will give it to whomsoever he shall please.” ³³ In the same hour the word was fulfilled upon Nabuchodonosor: and he was driven forth from men, and he ate grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of Heaven, until his hairs were grown like lions' hairs, and his nails as birds' claws.

The King is restored

³⁴ And at the end of the time I Nabuchodonosor lifted up mine eyes to Heaven, and my reason returned to me, and I blessed the Most High, and praised Him that lives for ever, and gave Him glory; for His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom lasts to all generations: ³⁵ and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doth according to His will in the army of Heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and there is none who shall withstand His power, and say to Him, “What hast Thou done?” ³⁶ At the same time my reason returned to me, and I came to the honour of my kingdom; and my natural form returned to me, and my princes, and my nobles, sought me, and I was established in my kingdom, and more abundant majesty was added to me. ³⁷ Now therefore I Nabuchodonosor praise and greatly exalt and glorify the King of Heaven; for all His works are true, and His paths are judgment: and all that walk in pride He is able to abase.

Balthasar's banquet

Daniel 5 Baltasar the King made a great supper for his thousand nobles, and there was wine before the thousand. ² And Baltasar drinking gave orders as he tasted the wine that they should bring the gold and silver vessels, which Nabuchodonosor his father had brought forth from the Temple in Jerusalem; that the King, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concubines, should drink out of them. ³ So the gold and silver vessels were brought which Nabuchodonosor had taken out of the Temple of God in Jerusalem; and the King, and his nobles, and his mistresses, and his concubines, drank out of them. ⁴ They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of iron, and of wood, and of stone.

The writing on the wall

⁵ In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote in front of the lamp on the plaster of the wall of the King's house: and the King saw the knuckles of the hand that wrote. ⁶ Then the King's face changed, and his thoughts exceedingly troubled him, and he defecated in his robes, and his knees knocked against each other. ⁷ And the King cried aloud to bring in the magicians, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; and he said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation, shall be clothed with scarlet, and there shall be a golden chain upon his neck, and he shall be the third ruler in my kingdom." ⁸ Then came in all the King's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known the interpretation to the King. ⁹ And King Baltasar was troubled, and his face changed upon him, and his nobles were troubled with him.

¹⁰ Then the Queen came into the banquet house, and said, "O King, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, and let not thy face be changed. ¹¹ There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of God; and in the days of thy father watchfulness and understanding were found in him; and King Nabuchodonosor thy father made him chief of the enchanters, magicians, Chaldeans, and soothsayers. ¹² For there is an excellent spirit in him, and sense and understanding in him, interpreting dreams as he doth, and answering hard questions, and solving difficulties: it is Daniel, and the King gave him the name of Baltasar: now then let him be called, and he shall tell thee the interpretation of the writing."

Interpretation of the writing on the wall

¹³ Then Daniel was brought in before the King: and the King said to Daniel, "Art thou Daniel, of the children of the captivity of Judea, which the King my father brought? ¹⁴ I have heard concerning thee, that the Spirit of God is in thee, and that watchfulness and understanding and excellent wisdom have been found in thee. ¹⁵ And now, the wise men, magicians, and soothsayers, have come in before me, to read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation: but they could not tell it me. ¹⁶ And I have heard concerning thee, that thou art able to make interpretations: now then if thou shalt be able to read the writing, and to make known to me the interpretation of it, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and there shall be a golden chain upon thy neck, and thou shalt be third ruler in my kingdom."

¹⁷ And Daniel said, before the King, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give the present of thine house to another; but I will read the writing, and will make known to thee the interpretation of it. ¹⁸ O King, the Most High God gave to thy father Nabuchodonosor a kingdom, and majesty, and honour, and glory: ¹⁹ and by reason of the majesty which he gave to him, all nations, tribes, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he smote; and whom he would he exalted; and whom he would he abased. ²⁰ But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was emboldened to act proudly, he was deposed from his royal throne, and his honour was taken from him. ²¹ And he was driven forth

from men; and his heart was given him after the nature of wild beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; and they fed him with grass as an ox, and his body was bathed with the dew of Heaven; until he knew that the Most High God is Lord of the kingdom of men, and will give it to whomsoever he shall please.

²² "And thou accordingly, his son, O Baltasar, hath not humbled thine heart before God: knowest thou not all this? ²³ And thou hast been exalted against the Lord God of Heaven; and they have brought before thee the vessels of His House, and thou, and thy nobles, and thy mistresses, and thy concubines, have drunk wine out of them; and thou hast praised the gods of gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and wood, and stone, which see not, and which hear not, and know not: and the God in whose hand are thy breath, and all thy ways hath thou not glorified. ²⁴ Therefore from His presence hath been sent forth the knuckle of a hand; and He hath ordered the writing.

²⁵ And this is the ordered writing, 'Mane, Thekel, Phares.' ²⁶ This is the interpretation of the sentence: 'Mane;' God hath measured thy kingdom, and finished it. ²⁷ 'Thekel;' it hath been weighed in the balance, and found wanting. ²⁸ 'Phares;' thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians." ²⁹ Then Baltasar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put the golden chain about his neck, and proclaimed concerning him that he was the third ruler in the kingdom.

Balthasar killed

³⁰ In the same night was Baltasar the Chaldean King slain. ³¹ And Darius the Mede succeeded to the kingdom, being sixty-two years old.

A plot against Daniel

Daniel 6 And it pleased Darius, and he set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, to be in all his kingdom; ² and over them three governors, of whom one was, Daniel; for the satraps to give account to them, that the King should not be troubled. ³ And Daniel was over them, for there was an excellent spirit in him; and the King set him over all his kingdom.

⁴ Then the governors and satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel; but they found against him no occasion, nor trespass, nor error, because he was faithful. ⁵ And the governors said, "We shall not find occasion against Daniel, except in the ordinances of his God."

⁶ Then the governors and satraps stood by the King, and said to him, "King Darius, live for ever. ⁷ All who preside over thy kingdom, captains and satraps, chiefs and local governors, have taken counsel together, to establish by a royal statute and to confirm a decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions. ⁸ Now then, O King, establish the decree, and publish a writ, that the decree of the Persians and Medes be not changed." ⁹ Then King Darius commanded the decree to be written.

¹⁰ And when Daniel knew that the decree was ordered, he went into his house; and his windows were opened in his chambers toward Jerusalem, and three times in the day he knelt upon his knees, and prayed and gave thanks

before his God, as he used to do before.

¹¹ Then these men watched, and found Daniel praying and supplicating to his God. ¹² And they came and said to the King, "O King, hath thou not made a decree, that whatsoever man shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, but of thee, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions?" And the King said, "The word is true, and the decree of the Medes and Persians shall not pass." ¹³ Then they answered and said before the King, "Daniel of the children of the captivity of Judea, hath not submitted to thy decree; and three times in the day he maketh his requests of his God." ¹⁴ Then the King, when he heard the saying, was much grieved for Daniel and he greatly exerted himself for Daniel to deliver him: and he exerted himself till evening to deliver him.

¹⁵ Then those men said to the King, "Know, O King, that the law of the Medes and Persians is that we must not change any decree of statue which the King shall make." ¹⁶ Then the King commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. But the King said to Daniel, "Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee." ¹⁷ And they brought a stone, and put it on the mouth of the den; and the King sealed it with his ring, and with the ring of his nobles; that the case might not be altered with regard to Daniel. ¹⁸ And the King departed to his house, and lay down fasting, and they brought him no food; and his sleep departed from him. But God shut the mouths of the lions, and they did not molest Daniel.

Daniel is spared

¹⁹ Then the King arose very early in the morning, and came in haste to the den of lions. ²⁰ And when he drew near to the den, he cried with a loud voice, "Daniel, slave of the living God, hath thy God, whom thou servest continually, been able to deliver thee from the lion's mouth?" ²¹ And Daniel said to the King, "O King, live for ever. ²² My God hath sent His Angel, and stopped the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me: for uprightness was found in me before Him; and moreover before thee, O King, I have committed no trespass." ²³ Then the King was very glad for him, and he commanded to bring Daniel out of the den. So Daniel was brought out of the den, and there was found no hurt upon him, because he believed in his God.

²⁴ And the King commanded, and they brought the men that had accused Daniel, and they were cast into the den of lions, they, and their children, and their wives: and they reached not the bottom of the den before the lions had the mastery of them, and utterly broke to pieces all their bones.

Darius's new decree

²⁵ Then King Darius wrote to all nations, tribes, and languages, who dwell in all the earth, saying, "Peace be multiplied to you. ²⁶ This decree hath been set forth by me in every dominion of my kingdom, that men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for He is the living and eternal God, and His Kingdom shall not be destroyed, and His dominion is for ever. ²⁷ He helps and delivers, and works signs and wonders in the Heaven and on the earth,

who hath rescued Daniel from the power of the lions." ²⁸ And Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Daniel's vision of the four beasts

Daniel 7 In the first year of Baltasar, King of the Chaldeans Daniel had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: and he wrote his dream.

² "I Daniel beheld, and, lo, the four winds of Heaven blew violently upon the great sea. ³ And there came up four great beasts out of the sea, differing from one another. ⁴ The first was as a lioness, and her wings as an eagle's; I beheld until her wings were plucked, and she was lifted off from the earth, and she stood on human feet, and a man's heart was given to her. ⁵ And, behold, a second beast like a bear, and it supported itself on one side, and there were three ribs in its mouth, between its teeth: and thus they said to it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.' ⁶ After this one I looked, and behold another wild beast as a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon it: and the wild beast had four heads, and power was given to it. ⁷ After this one I looked, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong, and its teeth were of iron; devouring and crushing to atoms, and it trampled the remainder with its feet: and it was altogether different from the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. ⁸ I noticed his horns, and behold, another little horn came up in the midst of them, and before it three of the former horns were rooted out: and, behold, there were eyes as the eyes of a man in this horn, and a mouth speaking great things.

The Ancient of Days

⁹ "I beheld until the thrones were set, and the Ancient of Days sat; and His garments was white as snow, and the hair of His head, as pure wool: His Throne was a flame of fire, and His wheels burning fire. ¹⁰ A stream of fire rushed forth before Him: thousand thousands ministered to Him, and ten thousands of myriads, attended upon Him: the judgment sat, and the books were opened. ¹¹ I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which that horn spoke, until the wild beast was slain and destroyed, and his body given to be burnt with fire. ¹² And the dominion of the rest of the wild beasts was taken away; but a prolonging of life was given them for certain times.

¹³ "I beheld in the night vision, and, lo, one coming with the clouds of Heaven as the Son of Man, and He came on to the Ancient of Days, and was brought near to Him. ¹⁴ And to Him was given the dominion, and the honour, and the kingdom; and all nations, tribes, and languages, shall serve Him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom shall not be destroyed.

The meaning of the vision

¹⁵ "As for me Daniel, my spirit in my body trembled, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶ And I drew near to one of them that stood by, and I sought to learn of him the truth of all these things: and he told me the truth, and made known to me the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷

'These four beasts are four kingdoms that shall rise up on the earth: ¹⁸ which shall be taken away; and the Saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess it for ever and ever.'

¹⁹ "Then I enquired carefully concerning the fourth beast; for it differed from every other beast, exceeding dreadful: its teeth were of iron, and its claws of brass, devouring, and utterly breaking to pieces, and it trampled the remainder with its feet: ²⁰ and concerning it ten horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and rooted up some of the former, which had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and his look was bolder than the rest. ²¹ I beheld, and that horn made war with the Saints, and prevailed against them; ²² until the Ancient of Days came, and He gave judgment to the Saints of the Most High; and the time came on, and the Saints possessed the kingdom. ²³ And He said, "The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom on the earth, which shall excel all other kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and trample and destroy it. ²⁴ And his ten horns are ten kings that shall arise: and after them shall arise another, who shall exceed all the former ones in wickedness and he shall subdue three kings. ²⁵ And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the Saints of the Most High, and shall think to change times and law: and power shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. ²⁶ And the judgment hath sat, and they shall remove his dominion to abolish it, and to destroy it utterly. ²⁷ And the kingdom and the power and the greatness of the kings that are under the whole Heaven were given to the Saints of the Most High; and His Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom, and all powers shall serve and obey Him.'

²⁸ "Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts greatly troubled me, and my face was changed: but I kept the matter in my heart."

The ram and the goat

Daniel 8 In the third year of the reign of King Baltasar a vision appeared to me, even to me Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. ² And I was in Susa the palace, which is in the land of Aelam, and I was on the bank of Ubal. ³ And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, a ram standing in front of the Ubal; and he had high horns; and one was higher than the other, and the high one came up last. ⁴ And I saw the ram butting westward, and northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was none that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great.

⁵ And I was considering, and, behold, a he-goat came from the south-west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the earth: and the goat had a horn between his eyes. ⁶ And he came to the ram that had the horns, which I had seen standing in front of the Ubal, and he ran at him with the violence of his strength. ⁷ And I saw him coming up close to the ram, and he was furiously enraged against him, and he smote the ram, and broke both his horns: and there was no strength in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him on the ground, and trampled

on him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

⁸ And the he-goat grew exceedingly great: and when he was strong, his great horn was broken; and four other horns rose up in its place toward the four winds of Heaven. ⁹ And out of one of them came forth one strong horn, and it grew very great toward the south, and toward the host: ¹⁰ and it magnified itself to the host of Heaven; and there fell to the earth some of the host of Heaven and of the stars, and they trampled on them. ¹¹ And this shall be until the chief captain shall have delivered the captivity: and by reason of him the sacrifice was disturbed, and he prospered; and the holy place shall be made desolate. ¹² And a sin-offering was given for the sacrifice, and righteousness was cast down to the ground; and it practised, and prospered. ¹³ And I heard one saint speaking, and a saint said to a certain one speaking, "How long shall the vision continue, even the removal of the sacrifice, and the bringing in of the sin of desolation; and how long shall the Sanctuary and host be trampled?" ¹⁴ And he said to him, "Evening and morning there shall be two thousand and four hundred days; and then the sanctuary shall be cleansed."

God reveals the vision

¹⁵ And it came to pass, as I, even I Daniel, saw the vision, and sought to understand it, that, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a Man. ¹⁶ And I heard the voice of a Man between the banks of the Ubal; and he called, and said, "Gabriel, cause that man to understand the vision." ¹⁷ And he came and stood near where I stood: and when he came, I was struck with awe, and fell upon my face: but he said to me, "Understand, Son of man: for yet the vision is for an appointed time." ¹⁸ And while he spoke with me, I fell upon my face to the earth: and he touched me, and set me on my feet. ¹⁹ And he said, "Behold, I make thee know the things that shall come to pass at the end of the wrath: for the vision is yet for an appointed time.

²⁰ "The ram which thou sawest that had the horns is the King of the Medes and Persians. ²¹ The he-goat is the King of the Greeks: and the great horn which was between his eyes, he is the first King. ²² And as for the one that was broken, in whose place there stood up four horns, four kings shall arise out of his nation, but not in their own strength. ²³ And at the latter time of their kingdom, when their sins are coming to the full, there shall arise a king bold in face, and understanding riddles. ²⁴ And his power shall be great, and he shall destroy wonderfully, and prosper, and practise, and shall destroy mighty men, and the holy people. ²⁵ And the yoke of his chain shall prosper: there is craft in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by craft shall destroy many, and he shall stand up for the destruction of many, and shall crush them as eggs in his hand. ²⁶ And the vision of the evening and morning that was mentioned is true: and do thou seal the vision; for it is for many days."

²⁷ And I Daniel fell asleep, and was sick: then I arose, and did the King's business; and I wondered at the vision, and there was none that understood it.

Daniel prayeth for the people

Daniel 9 In the first year of Darius the son of Assuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who reigned over the kingdom of the Chaldeans, ² I Daniel understood by books the number of the years which was the word of the Lord to the prophet Jeremiah, even seventy years for the accomplishment of the desolation of Jerusalem.

³ And I set my face toward the Lord God, to seek him diligently by prayer and supplications, with fastings and sackcloth. ⁴ And I prayed to the Lord my God, and confessed, and said, "O Lord, the great and wonderful God, keeping Thy Covenant and Thy mercy to them that love Thee, and to them that keep Thy commandments; we have sinned, ⁵ we have done iniquity, we have transgressed, and we have departed and turned aside from Thy commandments and from Thy judgments: ⁶ and we have not hearkened to Thy slaves the prophets, who spoke in Thy Name to our kings, and our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷ To Thee, O Lord, belongs righteousness, and to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the dwellers in Jerusalem, and to all Israel, to them that are near, and to them that are far off in all the earth, wherever Thou hast scattered them, for the sin which they committed. ⁸ In thee, O Lord, is our righteousness, and to us belongs confusion of faces, and to our kings, and to our princes, and to our fathers, forasmuch as we have sinned. ⁹ To thee, the Lord our God, belong compassions and forgivenesses, whereas we have departed from Thee; ¹⁰ neither have we hearkened to the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by the hands of his slaves the prophets.

¹¹ "Moreover all Israel have transgressed Thy Law, and have refused to hearken to Thy voice; so the curse hath come upon us, and the oath that is written in the Law of Moses the slave of God, because we have sinned against Him. ¹² And He hath confirmed His words, which He spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us great evils, such as have not happened under the whole Heaven, according to what hath happened in Jerusalem. ¹³ As it is written in the Law of Moses, all these evils have come upon us: yet we have not besought the Lord our God, that we might turn away from our iniquities, and have understanding in all Thy Truth. ¹⁴ The Lord also hath watched, and brought the evils upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all His work which He hath executed, but we have not hearkened to His voice. ¹⁵ And now, O Lord our God, who broughtest Thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and madest to Thyself a Name, as at this day; we have sinned, we have transgressed.

¹⁶ "O Lord, Thy mercy is over all: let, I pray Thee, Thy wrath turn away, and Thine anger from Thy city Jerusalem, even Thy holy mountain: for we have sinned, and because of our iniquities, and those of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people are become a reproach among all that are round about us. ¹⁷ And now, O lord our God, hearken to the prayer of Thy slave, and his supplications, and cause Thy face to shine on Thy desolate sanctuary, for

Thine own sake, O Lord. ¹⁸ Incline Thine ear, O my God, and hear; open Thine eyes and behold our desolation, and that of Thy city on which Thy Name is called: for we do not bring our pitiful case before Thee on the ground of our righteousness, but on the ground of Thy manifold compassions, O Lord. ¹⁹ Hearken, O Lord; be propitious, O Lord; attend, O Lord; delay not, O my God, for Thine own sake: for Thy Name is called upon thy city and upon Thy people."

Gabriel and the seventy weeks

²⁰ And while I was yet speaking, and praying, and confessing my sins and the sins of my people Israel, and bringing my pitiful case before the Lord my God concerning the holy mountain; ²¹ yea, while I was yet speaking in prayer, behold the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, came flying, and he touched me about the hour of the evening sacrifice. ²² And he instructed me, and spoke with me, and said, "O Daniel, I am now come forth to impart to thee understanding. ²³ At the beginning of thy supplication the word came forth, and I am come to tell thee; for thou art a man much beloved: therefore consider the matter, understand the vision.

²⁴ "Seventy weeks have been determined upon Thy people, and upon the holy city, for sin to be ended, and to seal up transgressions, and to blot out the iniquities, and to make atonement for iniquities, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and the prophet, and to anoint the Most Holy.

²⁵ "And Thou shalt know and understand, that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem until Christ the prince there shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks; and then the time shall return, and the street shall be built, and the wall, and the times shall be exhausted.

²⁶ "And after the sixty-two weeks, the Christ shall be destroyed, and there is no judgment in him: and he shall destroy the city and the sanctuary with the prince that is coming: they shall be cut off with a flood, and to the end of the war which is rapidly completed he shall appoint the city to desolations.

²⁷ "And one week shall establish the Covenant with many: and in the midst of the week my sacrifice and drink-offering shall be taken away: and on the Temple shall be the abomination of desolations; and at the end of time an end shall be put to the desolation."

The Man of Splendor

Daniel 10 In the third year of Cyrus King of the Persians a thing was revealed to Daniel, whose name was called Baltasar; and the thing was true, and great power and understanding in the vision was given to him. ² In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks. ³ I ate no pleasant bread, and no meat or wine entered into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself with oil, until three whole weeks were accomplished.

⁴ On the twenty-fourth day of the first month, I was near the great river, which is Tigris Eddekel. ⁵ And I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in

linen, and his loins were girt with gold of Ophaz: ⁶ and his body was as Tarshish, and his face was as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his legs as the appearance of shining brass, and the voice of his words as the voice of a multitude. ⁷ And I Daniel only saw the vision: and the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great amazement fell upon them, and they fled in fear. ⁸ So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there was no strength left in me, and my glory was turned into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹ Yet I heard the voice of his words: and when I heard him I was pricked in the heart, and I fell with my face to the earth.

Prophecies of Persia and Greece

¹⁰ And, behold, a hand touched me, and it raised me on my knees. ¹¹ And He said to me, "O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak to thee, and stand upright: for I am now sent to thee." And when he had spoken to me this word, I stood trembling. ¹² And he said to me, "Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to afflict thyself before the Lord thy God, they words were heard, and I am come because of thy words. ¹³ But the prince of the kingdom of the Persians withstood me twenty-one days: and behold, Michael, one of the princes, came to help me; and I left him there with the chief of the kingdom of the Persians: ¹⁴ and I have come to inform thee of all that shall befall thy people in the last days: for the vision is yet for many days." ¹⁵ And when he had spoken with me according to these words, I turned my face to the ground, and was pricked in the heart.

¹⁶ And, behold, as it were the likeness of a Son of Man touched my lips; and I opened my mouth, and spoke, and said to him that stood before me, "O my lord, at the sight of thee my bowels were turned within me, and I had no strength. ¹⁷ And how shall thy slave be able, O my lord, to speak with this my lord? And as for me, from henceforth strength will not remain in me, and there is no breath left in me." ¹⁸ And there touched me again as it were the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, ¹⁹ and said to me, "Fear not, man greatly beloved: peace be to thee, quit thyself like a man, and be strong." And when he had spoken with me, I received strength, and said, "Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me."

²⁰ "Knowest thou, wherefore I am come to thee? And now I will return to fight with the prince of the Persians: and I was going in, and the prince of the Greeks came. ²¹ But I will tell thee that which is ordained in the Scripture of Truth: and there is no one that holds with me in these matters but Michael your prince.

Daniel 11 "And I in the first year of Cyrus stood to strengthen and confirm him. ² And now I will tell thee the truth. Behold, there shall yet rise up three kings in Persia: and the fourth shall be very far richer than all: and after that he is master of his wealth, he shall rise up against all the kingdoms of the Greeks.

³ "An there shall rise up a mighty King, and he shall be lord of a great empire, and shall do according to his will.

⁴ "And when his kingdom shall stand up, it shall be broken, and shall be divided to the four winds of Heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled over: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, and given to others beside these.

Warring kings of north and south

⁵ "And the king of the south shall be strong; and one of their princes shall prevail against him, and shall obtain a great dominion. ⁶ And after his years they shall associate; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north, to make agreements with him: but she shall not retain power of arm; neither shall his seed stand: and she shall be delivered up, and they that brought her, and the maiden, and he that strengthened her in these times.

⁷ "But out of the flower of her root there shall arise one on his place, and shall come against the host, and shall enter into the strongholds of the king of the north, and shall fight against them, and prevail. ⁸ Yea, he shall carry with a body of captives into Egypt their gods with their molten images, and all their precious vessels of silver and gold; and he shall last longer than the King of the north. ⁹ And he shall enter into the kingdom of the King of the south, and shall return to his own land.

¹⁰ "And his sons shall gather a multitude among many: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through, and he shall rest, and collect his strength. ¹¹ And the king of the south shall be greatly enraged, and shall come forth, and shall war with the king of the north: and he shall raise a great multitude; but the multitude shall be delivered into his hand. ¹² And he shall take the multitude, and his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down many thousands; but he shall not prevail. ¹³ For the king of the north shall return, and bring a multitude greater than the former, and at the end of the times of years an invading army shall come with a great force, and with much substance.

¹⁴ "And in those times many shall rise up against the king of the south; and the children of the spoilers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; and they shall fail. ¹⁵ And the king of the north shall come in, and cast up a mound, and take strong cities: and the arms of the king of the south shall withstand, and his chosen ones shall rise up, but there shall be no strength to stand. ¹⁶ And he that cometh in against him shall do according to his will, and there is no one to stand before him: and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and it shall be consumed by his hand.

¹⁷ "And he shall set his face to come in with the force of his whole kingdom, and shall cause everything to prosper with him: and he shall give him the daughter of women to corrupt her: but she shall not continue, neither be on his side. ¹⁸ And he shall turn his face to the islands, and shall take many, and cause princes to cease from their reproach: nevertheless his own reproach shall return to him. ¹⁹ Then he shall turn back his face to the strength of his own land: but he shall become weak, and fall, and not be found.

²⁰ "And there shall arise out of his root one that shall

cause a plant of the kingdom to pass over his place, earning kingly glory: and yet in those days shall he be broken, yet not openly, nor in war.

²¹ “One shall stand on his place, who hath been set at nought, and they have not put upon him the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in prosperously, and obtain the kingdom by deceitful ways. ²² And the arms of him that overflows shall be washed away as with a flood from before him, and shall be broken, and so shall be the head of the covenant. ²³ And because of the leagues made with him he shall work deceit: and he shall come up, and overpower them with a small nation. ²⁴ And he shall enter with prosperity, and that into fertile districts; and he shall do what his fathers and his fathers’ fathers have not done; he shall scatter among them plunder, and spoils, and wealth; and he shall devise plans against Egypt, even for a time. ²⁵ And his strength and his heart shall be stirred up against the king of the south with a great force; and the king of the south shall engage in war with a great and very strong force; but his forces shall not stand, for they shall devise plans against him: ²⁶ and they shall eat his provisions, and shall crush him, and he shall carry away armies as with a flood, and many shall fall down slain.

²⁷ “And as for both the kings, their hearts are set upon mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper; for yet the end is for a fixed time. ²⁸ And he shall return to his land with much substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall perform great deeds, and return to his own land.

The northern King’s deceit

²⁹ “At the set time he shall return, and shall come into the south, but the last expedition shall not be as the first. ³⁰ For the Citians issuing forth shall come against him, and he shall be brought low, and shall return, and shall be incensed against the holy covenant: and he shall do thus, and shall return, and have intelligence with them that have forsaken the holy covenant.

³¹ “And seeds shall spring up out of him, and they shall profane the sanctuary of strength, and they shall remove the perpetual sacrifice, and make *the abomination desolate*.⁷⁹ ³² And the transgressors shall bring about a covenant by deceitful ways: but a people knowing their God shall prevail, and do valiantly. ³³ And the intelligent of the people shall understand much: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, and by captivity, and by spoil of many days. ³⁴ And when they are weak they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall attach themselves to them with treachery.

³⁵ “And some of them that understand shall fall, to try them as with fire, and to test them, and that they may be manifested at the time of the end, for the matter is yet for a set time.

³⁶ “And he shall do according to his will, and the king shall exalt and magnify himself against every god, and shall speak great swelling words, and shall prosper until the indignation shall be accomplished: for it is coming to an end. ³⁷ And he shall not regard any gods of his fathers,

nor the desire of women, neither shall he regard any deity: for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸ And he shall honour the god of forces on his place: and a god whom his fathers knew not he shall honour with gold, and silver, and precious stones, and desirable things. ³⁹ And he shall do thus in the strong places of refuge with a strange god, and shall increase his glory: and he shall subject many to them, and shall distribute the land in gifts.

The northern King’s victories

⁴⁰ “And at the end of the time he shall conflict with the king of the south: and the king of the north shall come against him with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and they shall enter into the land: and he shall break in pieces, and pass on: ⁴¹ and he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many shall fail: but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. ⁴² And he shall stretch forth his hand over the land; and the land of Egypt shall not escape. ⁴³ And he shall have the mastery over the secret treasures of gold and silver, and over all the desirable possessions of Egypt, and of the Libyans and Ethiopians in their strongholds. ⁴⁴ But rumors and anxieties out of the east and from the north shall trouble him; and he shall come with great wrath to destroy many. ⁴⁵ And he shall pitch the tabernacle of his palace between the seas in the holy mountain of beauty: but he shall come to his portion, and there is none to deliver him.

The prophecy of Michael

Daniel 12 “And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up, that stands over the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as hath not been from the time that there was a nation on the earth until that time: at that time thy people shall be delivered, even every one that is written in the book. ² And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to reproach and everlasting shame. ³ And the wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and some of the many righteous as the stars for ever and ever.

⁴ “And thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book to the time of the end; until many are taught, and knowledge is increased.”

⁵ And I Daniel saw, and, behold, two others stood, on one side of the bank of the river, and the other on the other side of the bank of the river. ⁶ And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, “When will be the end of the wonders which thou hast mentioned?” ⁷ And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, and he lifted up his right hand and his left hand to Heaven, and sware by him that lives for ever, that it should be for a time of times and half a time: when the dispersion is ended they shall know all these things.

⁸ And I heard, but I understood not: and I said, “O Lord, what will be the end of these things?” ⁹ And he said, “Go, Daniel: for the words are closed and sealed up to the time

⁷⁹ Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.

of the end. ¹⁰ Many must be tested, and thoroughly whitened, and tried with fire, and sanctified; but the transgressors shall transgress: and none of the transgressors shall understand; but the wise shall understand. ¹¹ And from the time of the removal of the perpetual sacrifice, when *the abomination of desolation*⁸⁰ shall be set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. ¹² Blessed is he that waits, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days. ¹³ But go thou, and rest; for there are yet days and seasons to the fulfillment of the end; and thou shalt stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

Bel and the dragon

Daniel 14 And King Astuages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus King of Persia received his kingdom. ² And Daniel conversed with the King, and was honoured above all his friends.

³ Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forth sheep, and six vessels of wine. ⁴ And the King venerated it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel venerated his own God. And the King said unto him, "Why dost thou not venerate Bel?" ⁵ Who answered and said, "Because I may not venerate idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the Heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh."

⁶ Then said the King unto him, "Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living God? Seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?" ⁷ Then Daniel smiled, and said, "O King, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brass without, and did never eat or drink any thing."

Bel is deposed

⁸ So the King was wroth, and called to his priests, and said unto them, "If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die. ⁹ But if you can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemy against Bel." And Daniel said unto the King, "Let it be according to thy word."

¹⁰ Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children. And the King went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. ¹¹ So Bel's priests said, "Lo, we go out: but thou, O King, set on the food, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and seal it with thine own signet; ¹² and-to-morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten it all, we will suffer death: or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us." ¹³ And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed these things.

¹⁴ So when they were gone forth, the King set foods before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his slaves to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple in the presence of the King alone: then they went out, and shut the door, and sealed it with the King's signet, and so departed. ¹⁵ Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.

¹⁶ In the morning betime the King arose, and Daniel with him. ¹⁷ And the King said, "Daniel, are the seals whole?" And he said, "Yea, O King, they be whole." ¹⁸ And as soon as he had opened the

door, the King looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, "Great art thou, O Bel, and with the is no deceit at all."

¹⁹ Then laughed Daniel, and held the King should not go in, and said, "Behold now the pavement, and mark well whose footsteps are these." ²⁰ And the King said, "I see the footsteps of men, women, and children." And then the King was angry, ²¹ and took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him the private doors, where they came in, and consumed such things as were on the table. ²² Therefore the King slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who had destroyed him and his temple.

The dragon is destroyed

²³ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon venerated. ²⁴ And the King said unto Daniel, "Wilt thou also say that this is of brass? Lo, he liveth, he eateth and he drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore venerate him."

²⁵ Then said Daniel unto the King, "I will venerate the Lord my God: for he is the living God. ²⁶ But give me leave, O King, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staff." The King said, "I give thee leave." ²⁷ Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, "Lo, these are the gods ye venerate."

Daniel is vindicated

²⁸ When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the King, saying, "The King is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death." ²⁹ So they said to the King, and said, "Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house."

³⁰ Now when the King saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them; ³¹ who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. ³² And in the den there were seven lions, and he had given them every day two carcasses, and two sheep; which they were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

³³ Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers. ³⁴ But the angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, "Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den."

³⁵ And Habbacuc said, "Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is." ³⁶ Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den. ³⁷ And Habbacuc cried, saying, "O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee."

³⁸ And Daniel said, "Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee." ³⁹ So Daniel arose and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

⁴⁰ Upon the seventh day the King went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting. ⁴¹ Then cried the King with a loud voice, saying, "Great art Thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beside Thee." ⁴² And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

⁸⁰ Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14.